



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

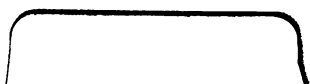
About Google Book Search

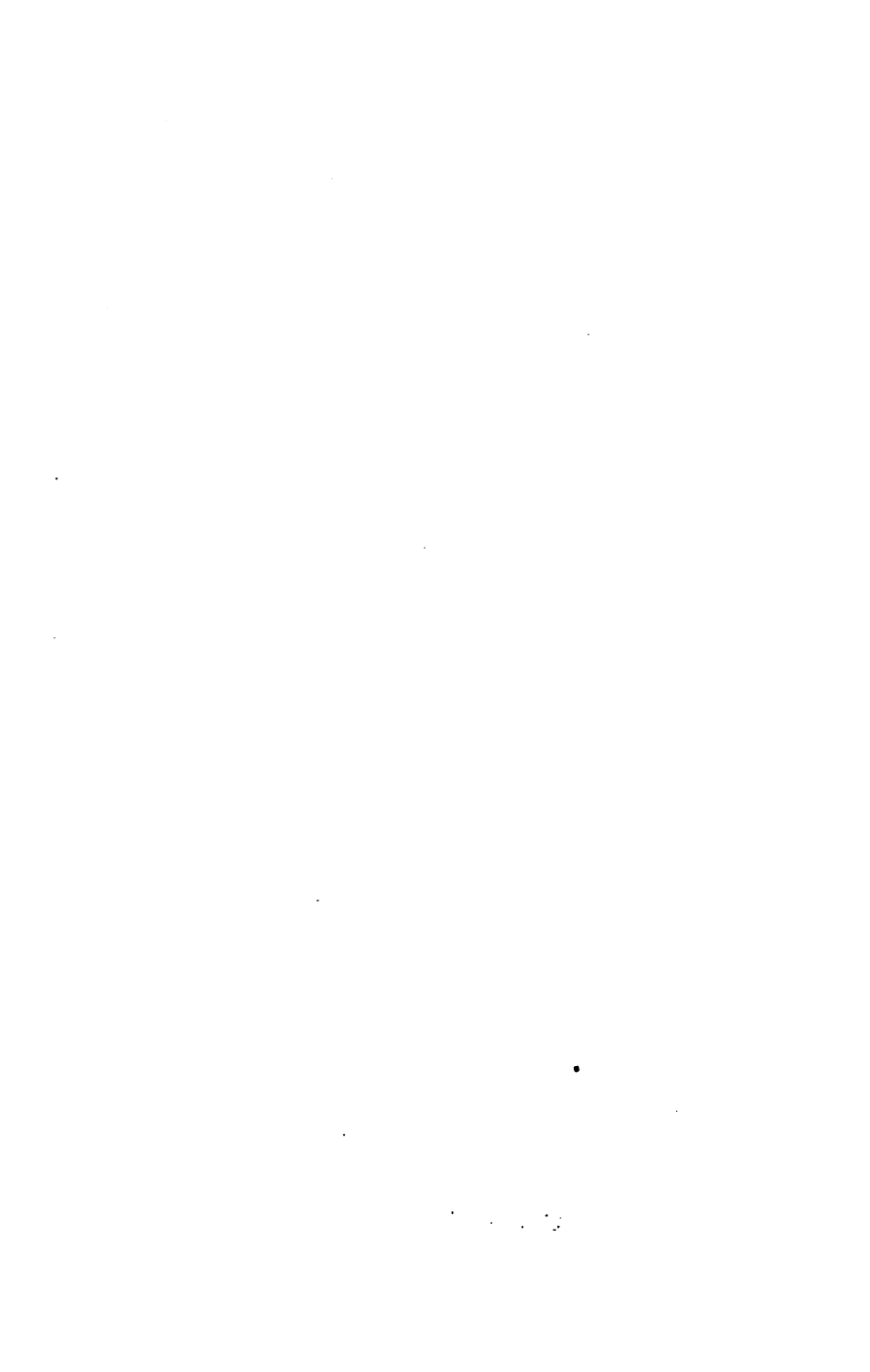
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

HEIMANN'S
MATERIALS FOR TRANSLATING
ENGLISH INTO GERMAN



600093525U





MATERIALS FOR TRANSLATING

FROM

E N G L I S H

INTO

GERMAN.

BY

A. HEIMANN, PH. D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
IN UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON.



FOURTH EDITION,

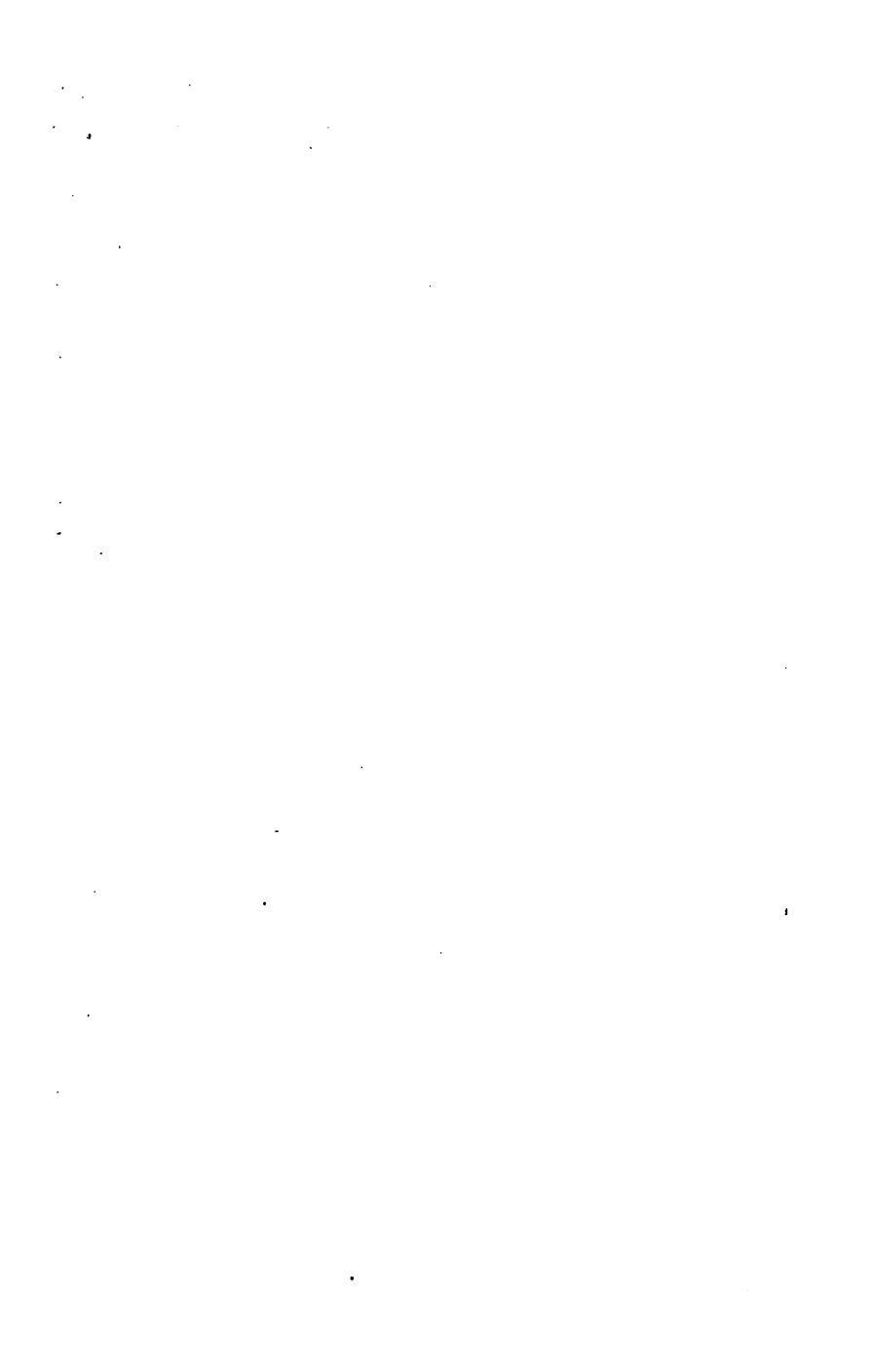
CORRECTED AND AUGMENTED.

LONDON:

DAVID NUTT, 270, STRAND.

1871.

303. f. 61.



PREFACE.

A PROFICIENT scholar in German ought to be able to do four things well: to explain the structure of the language; to read a German book; to speak with some fluency; and to write a letter, or to translate a part of an English book into German without the assistance of Dictionary and Grammar. The greatest number of pupils master the three first points, but very few succeed in the last. It is acknowledged to be the most difficult of all. Now in order to smooth the way towards acquiring it, I have undertaken this volume. It contains a course of carefully selected and not very easy Exercises on the chief parts of Grammar, and a variety of fragments taken from good prose-writers, with notes, which both explain grammatical difficulties, and give a complete vocabulary, since it has been found that small Dictionaries afford but insufficient aid, and the large ones, on account of the great number of meanings mentioned under one word, often impede and puzzle the student instead of guiding him.

I am convinced that those who have gone through a good part of this book, will gain a facility in expression, which must ultimately not only make the task of writing a composition or rendering an English piece into German very easy, but also contribute to a greater proficiency in speaking, and to a better understanding of the classical writers of Germany.

A. H.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON.

April 1851.

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

THIS Edition contains some points which will prove of great service to the student. It was found by my own experience, and corroborated by that of other intelligent teachers, that the beginning of the Exercises was too difficult. I, therefore, added three introductory chapters (p. 1-10) which will materially facilitate the theory of the arrangement of words. In the chapter on Punctuation one Period was added (the 15th, p. 118) to show how to divide the clauses in a complex of chief and subordinate sentences; and in the Second Part I inserted twenty four pieces *without* notes, (p. 245-276) to give the student an opportunity of proving his acquirements if no help is offered to him.

Besides these additions, I revised the notes, and introduced many corrections, of which some were suggested by two excellent scholars of German, Mr. A. Sonnenschein, and Mr. J. S. Stallybrass. To the latter gentleman I am especially indebted, and I publicly express to him my best thanks for his kindness in going through the whole book, and correcting all terms and phrases which were not in accordance with the spirit of the English language.

A. H.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON.

March, 1864.

PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

I HAVE made three small changes in this Edition. At the end of the First Part I have given some Additional Remarks on points which are not sufficiently explained either in Dictionaries or Grammars. In the Second, I replaced the XLIII fragment *On Howard* which, on account of its turgid style, gives but an awkward German translation, by another that is more suitable for the purpose. Besides, listening to the complaint of a good scholar, that there are too few smaller pieces in the book, I put at the head of this Part ten short anecdotes which will form an easy transition to the longer stories.

A. H.

UNIVERSITY COLLEGE, LONDON.

July, 1871.

CORRIGENDA.

The student is requested, before using the book, to correct the following mistakes in the text:

Page	4,	line	5	from the	top,	read	<i>her</i>	for	<i>herb</i>
"	17,	"	3	"	"	"	<i>power</i>	for	<i>powers.</i>
"	31,	"	12	"	"	"	<i>were</i>	for	<i>weren.</i>
"	—,	"	14	"	"	"	<i>and</i>	for	<i>an.</i>
"	36,	"	7	"	"	"	<i>single</i>	for	<i>singe.</i>
"	39,	"	11	"	"	"	<i>round</i>	for	<i>around.</i>
"	—,	"	13	"	"	"	<i>the</i>	for	<i>de.</i>
"	40,	"	1	"	the bottom,	"	<i>himself</i>	advanced for	<i>advance</i>
							<i>himself.</i>		
"	48,	"	4	"	"	"	<i>life</i>	for	<i>liefe.</i>
"	82,	"	2	"	"	"	<i>in</i>	for	<i>of.</i>
"	—,	"	4	"	"	"	<i>to</i>	for	<i>te.</i>
"	96,	"	6	"	"	"	<i>fruits</i>	for	<i>fruit.</i>
"	105,	"	1	"	the top,	"	<i>proffered</i>	for	<i>profferred.</i>
"	112,	"	8	"	"	"	<i>carefully</i>	for	<i>carrefully.</i>
"	114,	"	13	"	"	"	<i>are</i>	for	<i>aro.</i>
"	120,	"	7	"	"	"	<i>the verb governs</i>	for	<i>governs ti</i>
							<i>verb.</i>		
"	—,	"	4	"	the bottom,	"	<i>known</i>	for	<i>know.</i>
"	142,	"	10	"	the top,	"	<i>he</i>	for	<i>be.</i>
"	144,	"	19	"	"	"	<i>address</i>	for	<i>adress.</i>
"	145,	"	6	"	the bottom,	"	<i>thy</i>	for	<i>they.</i>
"	152,	"	12	"	the top,	"	<i>dinner</i>	for	<i>diner.</i>
"	155,	"	7	"	the bottom,	"	<i>new-year's</i>	for	<i>new years.</i>
"	157,	"	2	"	"	"	<i>coolly</i>	for	<i>cooly.</i>
"	185,	"	9	"	"	"	<i>James'</i>	for	<i>Jame's.</i>
"	194,	"	4	"	"	"	<i>depths</i>	for	<i>dephts.</i>

CONTENTS.

PART I.

	PAGE
EXERCISES ON THE CHIEF RULES OF GRAMMAR	1—118
CHAP. I On the arrangement of Words in a Sentence	1—16
II. On the Articles	16—19
III. On the Declension of Substantives	19—26
IV. On the Declension of Nouns Proper	26—28
V. On the Declension of Adjectives	29—37
VI. On the Declension of Adjectives in the Comparative and Superlative	37—39
VII. On Numbers	40—45
VIII. On Pronouns	46—52
IX. On Verbs Auxiliary, Active, Passive, Neuter, and Reflective	52—59
X. On Compounded Verbs	59—63
XI. On Verbs of Mood	63—68
XII. On the Indicative and Subjunctive	68—77
XIII. On the Imperative	77—80
XIV. On the Infinitive	80—84
XV. On the Participles and Gerunds	84—90
XVI. On Verbs, construed with a Genitive or Dative Case	90—94
XVII. On Adverbs	94—100
XVIII. On Prepositions	100—108
XIX. On Conjunctions	108—115
XX. On Punctuation	116—118
XXI. Additional Remarks	119—120

VIII

PART II.

	PAGE
TRANSLATION OF CONNECTED PIECES	121—276
CHAP. I. Wise Remarks (<i>David Blair</i>)	121
II. Canute and his Courtiers	122
III. The Duck of Mr. Caxton	123
IV. Strange Playfellows	123—124
V. Fidelity and Sense of a Dog	124—125
VI. A Curious Slave (<i>The Brothers Mayhew</i>)	125—126
VII. Painting the Enemy (<i>J. G. Cazenove</i>)	126—127
VIII. Fowls plucked by Lightning	127—128
IX. The Black Prince (<i>Froissart</i>)	128—129
X. A Strange Meeting	129—131
XI. The Desolation of Tyranny (<i>Lane, Notes to Arabian Nights</i>)	131—132
XII. Perfection (<i>Colton's Lacon</i>)	132—133
XIII. Vicar of Wakefield (<i>Washington Irving</i>)	133—135
XIV. A Tale of Terror (<i>Half Hours</i>)	135—141
XV. Desire of Knowledge (<i>Boswell</i>)	141—142
XVI. The Sack of Magdeburg (<i>Half Hours</i>)	142—153
XVII. Letter to a Friend	153—154
XVIII. Letter to a Friend	154—155
XIX. Griseldis (<i>Letters from the Baltic</i>)	155—161
XX. Character of Oliver Goldsmith (<i>Washington Irving</i>)	161—163
XXI. Goldsmith's Parentage and Birthplace (<i>Wash- ington Irving</i>)	163—166
XXII. Goldsmith's Father (<i>Washington Irving</i>)	166—168
XXIII. Goldsmith rejected by the Bishop (<i>Wash- ington Irving</i>)	168—169
XXIV. Goldsmith's Letter to his Mother	169—176
XXV. Letter to a Friend	177
XXVI. Wolves in Courland (<i>Letters from the Baltic</i>)	177—182
XXVII. The Spectator's Introduction (<i>Addison</i>)	182—188
XXVIII. The Vanity of a Great Man (<i>Half Hours</i>)	188—190
XXIX. On Popular Superstition (<i>Addison</i>)	190—195
XXX. On Stories of Ghosts (<i>Addison</i>)	195—200
XXXI. Letter to a Friend	201—202

IX

CHAP.	PAGE
XXXII. Paoli and Napoleon (<i>Lockhart</i>)	202—205
XXXIII. Napoleon at Toulon (<i>Lockhart</i>)	205—215
XXXIV. Josephine de Beauharnois (<i>Lockhart</i>)	215—217
XXXV. The Battles of the Pyramids and of Aboukir (<i>Lockhart</i>)	218—224
XXXVI. The Voyage (<i>Washington Irving</i>)	224—227
XXXVII. Charakter of Lorenzo de' Medici (<i>Roscoe</i>)	227—231
XXXVIII. Influence of Liberty on the Florentines (<i>Roscoe</i>)	231—232
XXXIX. On Dr. Johnson's Lives of the Poets (<i>Roscoe</i>)	232—233
XL. Study of Ancient Literature in Italy (<i>Roscoe</i>)	233—234
XLI. Character of the Earl of Strafford (<i>Macaulay</i>)	235—236
XLII. Christian, King of Denmark and Sweden, in Italy (<i>Roscoe</i>)	236—237
XLIII. William, Prince of Orange (<i>Macaulay</i>)	238—240
XLIV. Generosity of Louis the Fourteenth (<i>Ma- caulay</i>)	240—245
XLV. Letter to a Friend	245
XLVI. Letter to a Friend	246
XLVII. Letter to a Friend	246—247
XLVIII. A Mother's Revenge (<i>Clark</i>)	248
XLIX. On History of Manners (<i>Boswell</i>)	248—249
L. A Brother Philosopher (<i>Brougham</i>)	249
LI. The Queen's Thanks to the Army (<i>Panmure</i>)	249—250
LII. The Occupation of Alexander Severus (<i>Gibbon</i>)	250—251
LIII. An old Legend of Spain (<i>Sir Rutherford Alcock</i>)	251—252
LIV. Atahualpa, the Last of the Incas (<i>Prescott</i>)	252—253
LV. Richard Duke of Gloucester (<i>Mackintosh</i>)	253—255
LVI. On Examinations (<i>Whewell</i>)	255—257
LVII. Sir Robert Walpole's Reply to Sir John St. Aubin's Speech for Repealing the Septen- nial Act	257—260
LVIII. On Sincerity (<i>Tillotson</i>)	260—263
LXIX. The Queen on the memorial of the Prince Consort	263—264
LX. On the Imperial Régime (<i>The Examiner</i>)	264—265
LXI. On Dr. Arnold (<i>J. T. Coleridge</i>)	265—266

CHAP.	PAGE
LXII. Epaminondas and Pelopidas (<i>Grote</i>)	266—267
LXIII. Greenwich Hospital (<i>Macaulay</i>)	267
LXIV. Character of Shakespeare's Dialogue (<i>Dr. Johnson</i>)	267—268
LXV. On the Study of Geography in Public Schools (<i>Dr. G. Moberly</i>)	268—269
LXVI. Don Alonzo de Ojeda (<i>Washington Irving</i>)	269—270
LXVII. On the Correction of Ancient Authors (<i>George P. Marsh</i>)	270—271
LXVIII. The System of Caste in India (<i>J. Cockburn Thomson</i>)	271—272
LXIX. Influence of English Public Schools (<i>Dr. G. Mo- berly</i>)	272—273
LXX. God and the Human Mind (<i>Sir W. Hamilton</i>)	273—276
Etymological comparison between German and English	277—278

MATERIALS

FOR

TRANSLATING FROM ENGLISH INTO GERMAN.

PART I.

EXERCISES ON THE CHIEF RULES OF GRAMMAR.

I. ON THE ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS.

A. IN CHIEF SENTENCES BEGINNING WITH THE NOMINATIVE.

1. I describe^a to you my whole^b fate^c.
 2. He laid himself upon the grass^a, and his friend watched^b beside^c him.
 3. I frankly^a ask^b your assistance^c.
 4. This gives^a me more uneasiness^b than all the^c care^d for^e my future^f fate.
 5. He came into the town^a at the break of day^b.
 6. They sate by the side of their mother during the whole evening.
-

1. ^abeschreiben. ^bganzt. ^cSchicksal, *n*.
2. ^aGras, *n*. ^bwachen. ^cneben, with *Dat*.
3. ^afreimützig; and mark, when the Nominative begins, the Verb must follow immediately. ^bbitten um. ^cBeistand, *m*.
4. ^averursachen. ^bUnruhe. ^cThe article is not translated after *all*. ^dSorge, *f*. ^ewegen, with *Gen*. ^fkünftig.
5. ^aThe Adverb of Time precedes that of Place. ^bbeim Anbruch des Tages.

7. One of the riders playfully^a concealed^b his face^c under^d his mantle.

8. Charlotte came to Weimar that very^a winter.

9. Schiller, for the first time^a, met^b Göthe here on^c his (better) return^d from Italy.

10. He never entirely^a recovered^b his health.^c

11. Nothing ever^a produced^b a more durable^c influence^d upon an author's genius^e, than the deliberate^f and systematic^g recurrence^h toⁱ Hellenic^j literature^k.

12. The society of the Scholars^a in Jena was more congenial^b to Schiller.

13. I shall have^d no rest^a until^b then^c.

14. The sister was highly^a prepossessing^b both^c in (von) form^d and face^e.

15. Schiller, then, was^a appointed^b with a fixed^c, though^d very limited^e salary^f, Poet^g to^h the Theatreⁱ at^j Mannheim, at that time^k the first^l in Germany^m.

7. ^a scherzend. ^b verbergen. ^c Gesicht, *n.* ^d unter, with Acc.

8. ^a say just in the same, gerade in demselben.

9. ^a zum ersten Male. ^b treffen. ^c bei, with Dat. ^d Rückkehr, *f.*

10. ^a völlig. ^b wieder gewinnen (and put wieder last). ^c Gesundheit.

11. ^a je. ^b haben. ^c dauernd. ^d Einfluß, *m.* ^e Geist, *m.* (*say upon the genius of an author*). ^f besonnen. ^g geregelt. ^h Rückkehr, *f.* ⁱ say to the zur. ^j griechisch. ^k Literatur, *f.*

12. ^a der Gelehrte. ^b zuträglich, and mark, the last place in the sentence is taken by the Predicate, when no Participle or Infinitive follows.

13. ^a Ruhe, *f.* ^b bis. ^c dahin. ^d The Infinitive stands always last.

14. ^a höchst. ^b einnehmend. ^c sowohl — als auch. ^d Gestalt, *f.* ^e Antlitz, *n.*

15. ^a Mark, this is the Imperfect Passive. ^b angesetzt, ^c fest ^d obgleich. ^e beschränkt. ^f Gehalt, *n.* ^g Dichter (*and say as als*). ^h bei. ⁱ Theater, *n.* ^j in. ^k damals. ^l mark, this is an Apposition to Theatre. ^m Deutschland.

16. Captain^a Nicholson had been engaged^b in civil^c employments^d in the Punjaub for^e some years^f.

17. He, therefore^a, resolved^b to end the war^c, and advanced^d slowly^e to support^f his negotiations^g by^h the showⁱ of force^j.

18. It would have been impossible^a for the small Roman^b ships^c to encounter^d the heavier^e vessels^f of the Carthaginians^g.

19. It is no light^a matter^b for landsmen^c to become seamen^d.

20. Illyria^a would then have been occupied^b as^c a Province^d.

21. You can bring it hither^b to me^a.

22. They never^a grudged^b it to me.

23. I dedicate^a this work^b to you with (mit) the^c more pleasure^d.

16. ^ader Hauptmann. ^bbeschäftigt. ^cbürgerlich. ^dAmt, *n.* (*pl.* Ämter). ^ewährend, with Gen. ^fJahr, *n.* (*pl.* — *e*).

17. ^adaher. ^bbeschließen. ^cKrieg. *m.* ^dvorrücken, to step onward, (*and say* stepped slowly onward). ^elangsam. ^funterstützen, which must stand last. ^gUnterhandlung, *f.* ^hdurch, with Acc. ⁱGlanz, *m.* ^jMacht, *f.*

18. ^aunmöglich. ^brömisch. ^cSchiff, *n.* (*pl.* — *e*). ^dbegegnen, with Dat. ^eschwer. ^fFahrzeug, *n.* (*pl.* — *e*). ^gCarthager.

19. ^aleicht. ^bSache, *f.* ^cLandleute. ^dSeeleute.

20. ^aIllyrien. ^bbesetzen. ^cals (*and say* as Province). ^dProvinz, *f.*

21. ^aMark, the Dative of the Person precedes the Accusative of the Thing; however, when the Accusative is a Personal Pronoun it precedes the other cases, exactly as in English. ^bto bring hither, herbringen.

22. ^aThe Personal Pronouns precede the Negative. ^bmißgönnen.

23. ^awidmen. ^bWert, *n.* ^cum so. ^dBergnügen, *n.*

24. Trust^a that^b, trust all^c to me^d.
 25. Circumstances^a are necessary^b to the virtues^c themselves^d.
 26. He had advanced^a the money to the prosecutor^b.
 27. I will not explain^a it to her^b.
 28. You do not owe^a it to me.
 29. Your son will be a comfort^a to you both^b.
 30. They have related^a the facts^b to my father.

B. IN CHIEF SENTENCES BEGINNING WITH AN ADVERB.

1. Here^a Scipio received^b the ambassadors^c from Brundisium.
 2. Then he retired^a into the city.
 3. Thus the enemy was conquered^a.
 4. In the morning^a a thick^b mist^c hung^d over the lake^e.
 5. In this great battle^a the Persians^b had been entirely^c defeated^d.

24. ^avertrauen. ^bdieses. ^calles. ^dThis Dative, as it precedes the Accus., must be repeated before *that*.

25. ^aUmstand, *m.* (*pl.* — stände) ^bnothwendig. ^cTugend, *f.* ^dselbst, indecl.

26. ^avorsetzen. ^bkläger, *m.* (cf. 21^a).

27. ^aerklären. ^bcf. 22^a.

28. ^averdanken.

29. ^aTrost, *m.* ^bbeide.

30. ^aerzählen. ^bThatsache, *f.*

1. ^aWhen the Adverb leads the sentence, the Verb follows immediately, and then the Nominative. ^bempfangen. ^cder Gesandte.

2. ^asich zurückziehen.

3. ^abefiegen.

4. ^aam Morgen, and mark, Preposition with its Case in an Adverb. ^bdie. ^cRebel, *m.* ^dsay lay. ^eSee, *m.*

5. ^aSchlacht, *f.* ^bPerfer. ^cvöllig. ^dschlagen.

6. Amid ^a the terror ^b the Senate ^c alone maintained ^d their ^e calmness ^f.

7. Within ^a three ^b years ^c the Romans ^d had lost two great fleets ^e.

8. To me ^a this scene ^b was particularly ^c interesting ^d.

9. That oath ^a Hannibal had taken ^b in his ninth year.

10. Of this negligence ^a you would never ^b have accused ^c us.

11. Every ^a hour the enemy was expected ^b at ^c the gates ^d.

12. Thus ^a, no doubt ^b, these officers ^c became real ^d protectors ^e of their fellow citizens ^f.

13. Thus with four legions ^a he prepared ^b to attack ^c the enemy.

14. Here, during ^a the heat ^b of ^c summer, he lay with his army ^d.

15. Then suddenly ^a he sallied forth ^b.

6. ^a während, with Gen. ^b Schrecken, *m.* ^c Senat. ^d behaupten. ^e take the Singular. ^f Ruhe, *f.*

7. ^a innerhalb, with Gen. ^b drei, and take the strong form of the Gen. ^c Jahr, *n. (pl. —e)*. ^d Römer. ^e Flotte, *f.*

8. ^a The oblique cases explain the Verb, and are, therefore, considered as Adverbs. ^b Auftritt, *m.* ^c besonders. ^d von Bedeutung.

9. ^a Schmutz, *m.* ^b leisten.

10. ^a Nachlässigkeit. ^b cf. A 22^a, ^c anflagen.

11. ^a Jeder, *e, es.* ^b erwarten. ^c vor. ^d Thor, *n. (pl. —e)*.

12. ^a Two Adverbs cannot head the sentence; therefore place *no doubt* after *officers*. ^b ohne Zweifel. ^c Offizier, *(pl. —e)*. ^d wirkt-lich. ^e Beschützer. ^f Mitbürger, fellow citizen.

13. ^a Legion, *f.* ^b sich rüsten. ^c angreifen.

14. ^a während. ^b Hitze, *f.* ^c say of the. ^d Heer, *n.*

15. ^a plötzlich. ^b hervorbrechen.

16. Then, early^a in the morning, he sent his Numidian^b riders^c across^d the river^e.

17. From^a this point^b eastward^c he had to march^d through the valley.

18. From this time to^a the time of his death Hiero remained^b a useful^c ally^d of the Roman people.

19. Even^a his opponents^b speak well^c of^d him.

20. You too^a will abandon^b me?

21. Socrates especially^a had recommended^b this moderation^c to his pupils^d.

22. He^a probably^b will be blamed^c, not we.

23. Not his misfortune^a, no^b, his laziness^c has ruined^d him.

24. You perhaps^a may^b, be elected^c, not I.

25. At night^a the hazard-tables^b were thronged^c, and the theatre^d was filled^e to^f the roof^g.

16. ^afrüh. ^bnumidisch. ^cReiter. ^düber, with Acc. ^eFluß, *m*.

17. ^avon, Dat. ^bPunkt, *m*. ^costwärts, and mark, when two Adverbs belong together, one explaining or narrowing the meaning of the other, they form one Adverbial expression, and must not be separated. ^dmarſchiren.

18. ^abis zu. ^bbleiben. ^cnützlich. ^dBundesgenoß.

19. ^aselbst, and mark, when the Adverb especially refers to the Nominative, it must not be separated from it. ^bGegner. ^cgut. ^dvon.

20. ^aauch (cf. 19^a). ^bverlassen.

21. ^abesonders. ^bempfehlen. ^cMäßigung. ^dSchüler.

22. ^ader. ^bvermutlich. ^ctadeln.

23. ^aUnglück, *n*. ^bnein. ^cFaulheit. ^dzu Grunde richten, to ruin

24. ^avielleicht. ^bmögen, or können. ^cerwählen.

25. ^ades Nachts. ^bSpieltisch, *m*. (*pl.* — *e*). ^cbelagern. ^dTheater, *n*, and mark, in a sentence joined by *und*, to a preceding sentence headed by an Adverb, the inverted construction does not take place. ^eanfüllen. ^fbis an, with Acc. ^gDaß, *n*.

C. IN SUBORDINATE SENTENCES.

1. The philosophy^a which^b affects^c to teach^d us a contempt^e of society^f does not run^g very deep.

2. He^a who gives only what he would as^b readily^c throw away^d, gives without^e generosity^f; for^g the essence^h of generosity is self-sacrificeⁱ.

3. What a thing^a costs^b a man^c is no^d true^e measure^f of^g what it is worth^h to him.

4. He acknowledged^a that^b the plot^c seemed^d even^e to many loyal^f subjects^g highly^h criminalⁱ.

5. He plainly^a said that he would not tell^b the whole truth in the paper^c, which he had delivered^d to the Sheriffs.

6. Thence^a it^b is that so many men^c speak wisely^d and yet^e act^f foolishly^g.

1. ^aWeisheit. ^bSubordinante Sentences begin with a Relative either Pronoun, Conjunction or Adverb, and they require the Verb to stand in the last place. ^csich bestreben. ^dlehren. ^eVerachtung. ^fGesellschaft. ^gsay has no great depth.

2. ^aderjenige. ^bebenso. ^cleicht. ^dwegwerfen. ^eohne, with Acc. ^fGroßmuth, *f*. ^gdenn, whith—not being a Relative—has no influence over the construction. ^hWesen, *n*. ⁱSelbstopferung.

3. ^aSache, *f*. ^bkosten, Dat. ^ceiner. ^dkein. ^ewahr. ^fMaaß, *n*. ^gsay of that dessen. ^hwertig.

4. ^agestehen. ^bdaß, a Relative Conjunction. ^cAnschlag, *m*. ^dschmeinen. ^eselbst. ^ftreu. ^gUntertban, (Gen. — en). ^hhöchst. ⁱverbrecherisch.

5. ^aunverhohlen. ^bgestehen. ^cSchrift, *f*., and mark, this being the end of the sentence, the Verb must stand here. ^düberreichen.

6. ^adaher. ^bsay comes. ^cMensch. ^dweise, *understand* that they. ^edennoch. ^fhandeln. ^gthöricht.

7. William^a had lived during many years among^b a people^c who did not love him, who did not understand^d him, and who could never forget^e that he was a foreigner^f.

8. You must feel^a a want^b before^c you provide^d against it^e; you are more assured^f that it is a real^g want.

9. It is a false^a notion^b that, because^c pleasure^d can be purchased^e with^f money, therefore^g money cannot be spent^h without enjoymentⁱ.

10. That wisdom, this hidden^a treasure^b, is not something^c visible^d or measurable^e, all^f have confessed^g.

11. As soon as^a he was set^b at^c liberty^d, he^e gave new cause^f of^g suspicion^h.

12. As^a nothing rankles^b and festers^c more than wounded^d pride^e, the proud man^f has much^g cause for^h fear.

7. ^aWilhelm. ^bunter, Dat. ^cVolk, n. ^dverstehen. ^evergeffen. ^fAusländer.

8. ^aempfinden. ^bMangel, m. ^cehe, a Relat. Conj. ^dsich verwahren. ^edagegen. ^füberzeugt, adj. ^gwirklich.

9. ^afalsch. ^bMeinung. ^cweil, a Rel. Conj. ^dBergnügen, n. ^ekaufen. ^ffür, Acc. ^gdeßhalb, and mark, this sentence depends upon the Rel. Conj. *that* daß. ^hausgeben. ⁱGenuß, m.

10. ^averborgen. ^bSchatz, m. ^cEtwas. ^dSichtbares. ^eReflex. ^fwhen the subordinate sentence having the force of an Accusative precedes, the chief sentence following is headed by the Verb. (cf. B 8^a). ^gzugestehen.

11. ^aSobald als, or sobald, a Rel. Conj. ^bsetzen. ^cin. ^dFreiheit. ^ewhen the subordinate sentence preceding has the force of an Adverb, the chief sentence following is headed by the Verb. (cf. B. 1^a). ^fGrund, m. ^gzum. ^hVerdacht, m.

12. ^ada, Rel. Conj. ^bschwären. ^ceitern. ^dverwunden, to wound. ^eStolz, m. ^fder Stolz. ^gvielfach. ^hzur.

13. Though^a the result^b proved^c that his decision^d was erroneous^e, he never repented^f it.

14. If^a that man had been called upon^b to get up^c an hour earlier^d in the^e morning to^f serve^g his friend, I do not believe that he would have done it.

15. When^a I was carefully^b reading^c the Gorgias of Plato, I admired^d Plato most^e in this^f, that he seemed to me to be himself^g a first-rate^h oratorⁱ, while^j he was ridiculing^k the orators.

16. While Alexander was fighting^a valiantly^b, he was struck^c by^d an arrow^e.

17. When^a Gyges had turned^b the stone^c of the ring^d towards^e his palm^f, he was^g not^h seen by any one, but he himself saw all thingsⁱ.

18. Since^a there^b is in us design^c, reason^d, foresight^e, God must needs^f have these very things^g in^h greater measureⁱ.

13. ^aobgleich (*quamquam*). ^bErfolg, *m.* ^cbeweisen. ^dEntscheidung. ^efalsch. ^fbereuen, and insert *still*, doch, in the chief sentence.

14. ^awenn, a Rel. Conj. ^berfordern. ^caufstehen. ^dfrüher. ^etake the Genitive. ^fsay in order to um . . zu. ^gdienen, Dat.

15. ^aAls (*quand*). ^bsorgfältig. ^clesen. ^dbewundern. ^eam meisten. ^fdarin. ^gselbst. ^hausgezeichnet. ⁱRedner. ^jwährend (*pendant que*). ^klächerlich machen.

16. ^akämpfen. ^btapfer. ^ctreffen. ^dvon. ^ePfeil, *m.*

17. ^awenn. ^blehren. ^cStein, *m.* ^dRing, *m.* ^egegen, Acc. ^fdie flache Hand. ^gImperf. Passive. ^hsay by no one von keinem. ⁱall things alles.

18. ^ada (*depuis que*). ^bnot to be translated. ^cPlan, *m.* ^dBernunft, *f.* ^eVorsicht, *f.* ^fnothwendiger Weise. ^gEigenschaften, and say just these things; just gerade. ^hsay in a. ⁱMaaß, *n.*

19. The storm of (von) obloquy^a which, for^b the time he^c had to face^d, was too much for him.

20. After several^a respites^b the government, convinced^c that, though much had been revealed^d, he^e could reveal still^f more, fixed^g a day for his examination.^h

21. Sir John Fenwick found that of^a all the Jacobites^b, the most desperate^c assassins^d not excepted^e, he was the only one^f for^g whom William felt an intense^h personalⁱ aversion^j.

22. They made up^a a story^b that the queen had felt bitter remorse^c, and that in her agony^d she had applied^e to^f Tillotson.

23. After his death a bundle^a of those savage^b letters which his enemies had written to him^c, was found among^d his papers^e.

24. The enthusiasm^a with which the people had saluted^b her^c, was still^d fresh^e in her recollection^f.

19. ^aBormurf *m.* (*pl.* —würfe), take the *pl.* ^bzu, *Dat.* ^cmark, if the Subject of a *Relat.* Sentence be a *Personal Pron.* it stands immediately after the *Relative.* ^dbegegnen, *Dat.*

20. ^averschieden. ^bGrift, *f.* ^cüberzeugt. ^doffenbaren, *P. P.* offenbart. ^ecf. 19^a. ^fnoch. ^gbestimmen, ansetzen. ^hBerhör, *n.*

21. ^avon. ^bJakobit, (*G. — en*). ^cverzweifelt. ^dMordmörder. ^eausgenommen. ^fder einzige. ^ggegen, *Acc.* ^htief. ⁱpersönlich. ^jAbneigung.

22. ^aerfügen. ^bGeschichte, *f.* ^cReue, *f.* ^dSeelenangst, *f.* ^esich wenden. ^fan, *Acc.*

23. ^aPacket, *n.* ^bgrausam. ^cmark, the smaller forms of the *Person. Pron.* as *es, ihm, ihn, ihr, sie*, often stand after the *Relative*, even before the *Subject* of the sentence. ^dunter, *Dat.* ^eSchrift, *f.*

24. ^aBegeisterung. ^bbegrüßen. ^ccf. 23^c. ^dnoch. ^efrisch. ^fAndenken, *n.*

D. IN PROMISCUOUS SENTENCES.

1. The sons^a of Junius Brutus had conspired^b against^c the republic^d of Rome^e; their father, therefore^f, punished^g them very severely^h, forⁱ he ordered^j them to be beheaded^k in spite^l of the intercession^m of the Romansⁿ in their favour^o.

2. There are^a few writers^b, for^c whom the reader feels^d such personal^e kindness^f as for Oliver Goldsmith.

3. He had no^a intention^b of leaving^c his children money, for that was dross^d; he resolved^e they should^f have learning^g; for learning, he used^h to observeⁱ, was better than silver or gold.

4. The same ambition^a that actuates^b a monarch^c ad^d the head^e of his army^f influenced^g my father at the head^h of his table.

1. ^aSohn (pl. Söhne). ^bsich verschwören, and the Participle stands at the end of the sentence. ^cgegen with Acc. ^dFreistaat, m. ^eRom. ^fdaher; and mark, the Adverb can never stand between the Subject and the Verb. ^gbestrafen. ^hstreng. ⁱdenn, a conjunction which has no influence on the construction of the sentence. ^jlassen, which is always followed by an Infinitive Act. ^ksay, the head to be cut off to them ihnen den Kopf abschlagen. ^lungeachtet with Gen. ^mFürbitte, f. ⁿRömer. ^osay in their favour zu ihren Gunsten.

2. ^aes giebt, ^bSchriftsteller. ^cfür with Acc. ^dmark, in a relative sentence the Verb stands last. ^epersönlich. ^fWohlwollen, n.

3. ^asein, keine, kein. ^bAbzicht, f. ^csay, to leave zu hinterlassen, and mark, the Infin. stands at the end of the sentence. ^dSchlafe, f. and take Subj. Pres. ^ebeschließen. ^fsollen. ^gKenntniß, f., and take the plural — e. ^hpflegen, and observe, in small inserted sentences the Verb precedes the Nom. ⁱbemerken.

4. ^aEhrgeiz, m. ^bantreiben. ^cKönig. ^dan with Dat. ^eSpitze, f. ^fHeer, n. (Gen. — es). ^gleiten. ^hEhrenplatz, m. (Gen. — es).

5. For this purpose^a he undertook^b to instruct^c us himself, and took^d as much^e care^f to improve^g our morals^h asⁱ to form^j our understanding^k.

6. We were perfectly^a instructed in the art^b of giving away^c thousands before^d we were taught^e the necessary^f qualification^g of getting^h a farthingⁱ.

7. It was the pride^a and boast^b of Elizabeth Delap, when^c nearly^d ninety years of age^e, that she was the first that had put^f a book into Goldsmith's hands.

8. At^a the return^b of peace^c he resumed^d the ferule^e and gave up^f the sword^g.

9. Whilst^a Scipio destroyed^b Carthage^c, Mummius conquered^d Corinth.

5. ^abeßhalb. ^bunternehmen; and take care to insert *it es* after *he undertook*. ^cunterrichten. ^dsich geben. ^eeben so viel. ^fMühe, *f*. ^gverbessern. ^hSitte, *f*. ⁱals. ^jbilden. ^kVerstand, *m*.

6. ^avollkommen. ^bKunst, *f*. ^cfortgeben. ^d*before* is either a Preposition, and then it is in German *vor*, or an Adverb, and then it is *vorher*, or, as here, a Conjunction, the French *avant que*, and then it is *ehe daß*. This *daß* after *ehe*, however, is generally omitted; but *ehe*, implying still a relative Conjunction, requires the Verb to stand at the end of the sentence. ^e*say*, we learned. ^fnöthig. ^gTüchtigkeit. ^herwerben. ⁱHeller, *m*.

7. ^aStolz, *m*. ^bRuhm, *m*. ^cals, and *say*, when she was. ^dfast. ^e*say*, old alt. ^fgeben.

8. ^abei with Dat. ^bRückkehr, *f*. ^cFriede, *m*. (G. —ns), and mark, when an adverbial expression begins, the Verb precedes the Nominative. ^dwiederergreifen. ^eRuhe, *f*. ^faufgeben. ^gSchwert, *n*.

9. ^awährend, and mark, here are two sentences: the first beginning with *whilst* is relative, and requires the Verb to stand last; in reference to the second which begins with *Mummius*, it is an adverbial expression, and therefore the Verb in the second must precede the Nominative. Or in other words, when the subordinate sentence precedes, the chief sentence is headed by the Verb. ^bzerstören. ^cCarthago. ^derobern.

10. Although^a the Carthaginians^b were practised^c sailors^d, they were conquered^e by the Romans at^f sea^g.

11. If we come into a more contracted^a assembly^b of^c men^d and women, the talk^e generally^f runs^g upon^h the weatherⁱ, the fashions^j, news^k, and the like^l public^m topicsⁿ.

12. He^a only knows^b how^c to conquer^d, said Lorenzo de Medici, who knows how to forgive^e.

13. Cræsus said to^a Solon: I have a great desire^b to ask^c thee, whom^d of^e all men, that thou knowest^f, thou thinkest^g to be the happiest^h.

14. Though the faculties^a of the human^b race^c may^d remain^e torpid^f for generations^g, when^h once rousedⁱ

10. ^aobgleich, in Latin *quamquam*, in French *quoique*, therefore a relative conjunction. ^bKarthager. ^cgelebt. ^dMatrose, *m.* (*pl.* — *n.*). ^ebefiegen, and mark, when the subordinate sentence, introduced by *obgleich*, precedes, the chief sentence must contain the adverb *doch* yet. ^fzu with *Dat.* and the *Def. Art.* contracted into *zur*. ^gSee, *f.*, and add the *Defin. Article*, making it coalesce with *zu*.

11. ^aabgeschlossen. ^bGesellschaft. ^cvon with *Dat.*, and observe, the English Genitive is expressed by *von* generally in Substantives of the plural number, when used without Adjective or Article. ^dMann (*pl.* Männer). ^eGespräch, *n.* ^fgewöhnlich. ^gsich verbreiten. ^hüber with *Acc.* ⁱWetter, *n.* ^jMode, *f.* ^kNeuigkeit. ^lthe like *vergleichen*, cf. p. 21, 15^d. ^mallgemein. ⁿDing, *n.* (*pl.* — *e*).

12. ^aderjenige. ^bverstehen. ^chow is not translated. ^dfiegen. ^evergeben.

13. ^azu. ^bBunsch, *m.* ^cfragen. ^dwer, who; *Acc. men.* ^evon. ^ffennen. ^gto think to be *halten für*, *Acc.* ^hglücklich.

14. ^aFähigkeit. ^bmensächlich. ^cGeschlecht, *n.* (*G.* — *e*s). ^dmögen. ^ebleiben. ^ferfarrt. ^gZeitalter hindurch. ^hsobald, and mark, the sentence beginning with *when* is an adverbial expression like the first which begins with *though*; now, two adverbs cannot head a sentence, therefore the second, beginning with *when*, must stand after the Nominative of the chief sentence, which is introduced by *they cannot*. ⁱerweden.

into action^j, they cannot speedily^k be lulled^l again into inactivity^m and reposeⁿ.

15. When the great horde^a of Kalmucs^b thought^c themselves oppressed^d by^e the Russian^f sway^g, they broke up^h, and removedⁱ to Chinese^j Tartary^k in^l 1771, where they still roam^m at the present dayⁿ.

16. All (the) men of the revolution^a Napoleon at last^b pushed^c into the back-ground^d.

17. If it were possible^a for our hearts^b to possess^c all good qualities^d except^e humility^f, they would, without^g this virtue^h, have no realⁱ merit^j.

18. In order^a to see the world^b, Solon travelled^c in foreign countries^d, and he came^e to^f Egypt^g to^h Amasis, and then to Sardes to Cræsus.

19. When Jouvenet was maimed^a by a paralytic stroke^b, he successfully^c commenced^d painting^e with his^f
^jsay, to the acting zum Handeln. ^kschnell. ^leinschläfern. ^mUnthätigkeit, *f.* ⁿRuhe, *f.*

15. ^aHorde, *f.* ^bKalmuck (G.—en). ^chalten für. ^dunterdrücken. ^edurch with Acc. ^frussisch. ^gHerrschaft, ^haufbrechen. ⁱziehen. ^jchinesisch. ^kTartarei, *f.*, and observe, the Def. Art. generally stands before names of countries of feminine gender. ^lsay, in the year. ^mumherziehen. ⁿjetzt.

16. ^aRevolution, *f.*, and mark, the expression *all the men of the revolution* is the object of the sentence, and when the object begins, the Verb must precede the Nominative. ^bendlich. ^cdrängen. ^dHintergrund, *m.*

17. ^amöglich. ^bHerz, *n.* (G.—ens, *pl.*—en). ^cbesitzen. ^dEigenschaft. ^eausnehmen, P. P. ausgenommen; and put it *after* humility. ^fdie Demuth. ^gohne with Acc. ^hTugend, *f.* ⁱwahr. ^jVerdienst, *n.*

18. ^aum, and mark, the sentence beginning with *in order*, is an adverbial expression implying intention. ^bWelt, *f.* ^creisen. ^daußer Landes. ^eThe inversion does not take place in a sentence joined by *and* und to a preceding inverted sentence. ^fnach ^gÄgypten. ^hzum.

19. ^alähmen. ^bSchlagfluß, *m.* ^cmit glücklichem Erfolge. ^danfängen, ^esay, to paint zu malen. ^fsay, the.

left hand; and there is known^s a copper-plate^b ofⁱ one^j of his historical^k pictures^l with the signature^m: *P. Jouvenet, dextrâ paralyticus, sinistrâ pinxit.* P. Jouvenet, paralyzed (gelähmt) inⁿ his^o right hand, painted with his left.

20. On^a these occasions^b a man^c gives loose^d to every^e passion^f and every thought^g that is uppermost^h, discoversⁱ his most secret^j opinions^k of^l persons^m and thingsⁿ, and exposes^o his^p whole^q soul^r to the examination^s of his friends.

21. He was the first^a man^b who, for^c a month^d, had talked to^e me with smiles^f.

22. In this office^a Mr. Crispe kindly^b offers^c all his majesty's^d subjects^e a generous^f promise^g of^h thirty pounds a yearⁱ for which^j all^k they give in return^l is their liberty^m for lifeⁿ and permission^o to let^p him transport^q them to America as slaves^r.

23. I was happy at finding^a a place^b where I could lose my fears^c in desperation^d.

^ssay, one knows. ^bKupferstück, *m.* ⁱnach with Dat. ^jeiner, eine, eines. ^khistorisch. ^lGemälde, *n.* ^mUnterschrift, *f.* ⁿan with Dat. ^osay, the.

20. ^aBei with Dat. ^bGelegenheit. ^cman. ^dto give loose freien Lauf lassen. ^ejeder, jede, jedes. ^fLeidenschaft. ^gGedanke, *m.* (G. — ns). ^hsay, of which his heart is full. ⁱenthüllen. ^jgeheimst. ^kAnsicht, *f.* ^lüber with Acc. ^mPerson, *f.* ⁿSache, *f.* ^ooffen darlegen, *i. e.* openly to expose. ^psay, the. ^qganz. ^rSeele, *f.* ^sPrüfung.

21. ^aerst. ^bMensch. ^cseit with Dat. ^dMonat, *m.* ^eanreden with Acc. ^fsay smilingly lächelnd.

22. ^aGeschäfts-zimmer, *n.* ^bfreundlich. ^canbieten. ^dMajestät. ^eUnterthan, *m.* (G. — en); mark, this must follow after *all*. ^fgroßmüthig. ^gVersprechen, *n.* ^hvon. ⁱsay, the year. ^jwofür. ^ksay they only give him in return their etc. ^lals Ersatz. ^mFreiheit. ⁿlebenslänglich. ^odie Erlaubniß. ^pdo not translate *let him*. ^qhinüber-schaffen. ^rSlave, *m.* (*pl.* — n.).

23. ^asay, to find. ^bOrt, *m.* ^csay, get rid loß werden, fear Furcht, *f.* take Sing. ^dein verzweifelter Streich.

24. After a few^a questions^b he found I was^c fit^d for any thing^e in the world^f.

25. It is remarkable^a that nature^b has given to those^c insects^d, which produce^e wax^f and honey^g out of flowers and live in a wonderful^h confederacyⁱ, several^j particular^k sounds^l that indicate^m the specialⁿ occurrences^o of their state^p.

26. It is known^a that bees^b, when they are about^c to swarm^d, or when a war^e commences, announce^f this by peculiar^g sounds^h.

II. ON THE ARTICLES.

1. Helvetius is right^a in saying^b, that the hand has been to man^c a great auxiliary^d to^e his understanding^f.

2. Avarice^a is the root^b of many evils^c; lavishness^d is a tree full of bitter fruit^e.

24. ^aeinige. ^bFrage, f. ^ctake Subjunctive Present. ^dtauglich, which, as the predicate, must stand at the end. ^ezu allem. ^fWelt, f.

25. ^amerkwürdig. ^bdie Natur. ^cder, die, daß. ^dInsect, n. (pl. —en). ^ebilden. ^fWachs, n. ^gHonig, m. ^hwunderjam. ⁱStaatenverein, m. ^jmehrere. ^kbesonder. ^lLaut, m. (pl. —e). ^mandeuten. ⁿbesonder. ^oEreigniß, n. (pl. —e). ^pStaat, m. (G. —es).

26. ^aknown as an adj. is bekannt, as a partic. genannt. ^bBiene, f. ^cwollen. ^dschwärmen. ^eKrieg, m. ^fankündigen. ^geigenthümlich. ^hTon, m. (pl. Töne).

1. ^asay, has right. ^bsay, when he says. ^cman is Mensch, when referring to the whole species of mankind, and requires in German the definite article, because all substantives implying the whole species are preceded by such an article. ^dHilfsmittel, n. ^esay, of. ^fVerstand, m.

2. ^aSei, m., and observe, that the definite article stands before names of abstract things, if their whole essence is expressed. ^bWurzel, f. ^cUebel, n. ^dVerfälschung. ^esay, fruits Frucht, f. (pl. Früchte).

3. Arnold's original^a sketches^b on^c history^d and theology^e were at first remarkable^f rather^g as (als) proofs^h of industryⁱ than (denn) of powers^j.

4. He was admitted^a upon^b the footing^c of half^d friend, half underling^e.

5. Luther^a, by (durch) his translation^b of the Bible^c, has given the sacred scriptures^d into the hands of the people^e for^f investigation^g and examination^h.

6. The swiftness^a of the wind^b which has even^c become a proverb^d, is far^e less^f than people^g generally^h imagineⁱ.

7. Man is mortal^a.

8. Dogs^a are faithful^b animals^c.

9. Virtue^a rewards^b itself.

10. Innocence^a and virtue are always related^b to each other^c.

3. ^afrühest. ^bAussatz, *m.* (*pl.*—sätze). ^cüber with Acc. ^dGeschichte, *f.*, the def. article stands before the names of sciences in the gen. and dat.; and in some ending in it also in the nom. and acc. ^eTheologie, *f.* ^fmerkwürdig. ^gvielmehr. ^hBeweis, *m.* (*pl.*—e). ⁱEileiß, *m.*; the def. art. stands before a subst., to point out the gen. case more fully, than by the mere termination. ^jKraft, *f.*

4. ^ato admit zulassen. ^bauf with Acc. ^cFuß, *m.* ^dsay, half a. ^eUntergeben, *adj.*

5. ^aPut in the translation the verb *has* immediately after *Luther*. ^bUebersetzung. ^cBibel, *f.* ^dSchrift, *f.* (*pl.*—en). ^eVolk, *n.* ^fzu with Dat. ^gForschen, *n.*, to be preceded by the definite article so as to make it coalesce with *zu* into one word. ^hPrüfen, *n.*

6. ^aGeschwindigkeit. ^bWind, *m.* ^csogar. ^dzum Sprichwort werden. ^eweit. ^fgeringer. ^gman. ^hgewöhnlich. ⁱglauben.

7. ^asterblich.

8. ^aHund, *m.* (*pl.*—e). ^btreu. ^cThier, *n.* (*pl.*—e).

9. ^aTugend, *f.* ^bbelohnen.

10. ^aUnschuld, *f.* ^bverwandt. ^cmit einander.

11. Hope^a does not allow^b us to be confounded^c.
12. The lion^a, tiger^b, lynx^c, and wolf^d are ravenous^e beasts^f.
13. Riches^a and honour^b alone do not make happy.
14. I have bought the house^a, garden^b and meadows^c of my neighbour^d.
15. He was dazzled^a by the glitter^b of gold^c.
16. He spoke^a to^b her words^c of consolation^d and faith^e.
17. He did not succeed^a from^b want^c of (an, dat.) earnestness^d and application^e.
18. A feeling^a of anger^b seized^c me at^d this moment^e.
19. The Greeks^a represented^b Death^c almost^d like^e Sleep^f.

11. ^aHoffnung. ^blassen. ^czu Schanden werden.
12. ^aLöwe; mark, when the subject or object of a sentence contains more than one Substantive of the same gender and number, the article need only stand before the first; if they have different genders and numbers, then the article must be repeated before each separately. ^bTiger. ^cLuchs. ^dWolf. ^ereißend. ^fThier.
13. ^aReichthum, *m.* (*pl.* — thümer). ^bEhre, *f.*
14. ^aHaus, *n.* ^bGarten, *m.* ^cWiese, *f.* ^dNachbar (*G.* — *n.*).
15. ^ablenden. ^bGlanz, *m.* ^cGold, *n.*, and observe, the definite article stands before names of materials, if the whole matter is implied.
16. ^asprechen. ^bzu. ^cWort, *n.* (*pl.* — *e.*). ^dder Trost. ^eder Glaube.
17. ^asay, it did not succeed to him; to succeed *gelingen*. ^baus. ^cMangel, *m.* ^dErnst, *m.*; the *dat.* loses the final *e*, when a Prep. precedes without the article, ^eLeiß, *m.*
18. ^aGefühl, *n.* ^bZorn, *m.* (cf. p. 17. 3ⁱ.) ^cüberkommen, *insep.* ^din with dative. ^eAugenblick, *m.* (*G.* — *es*).
19. ^aGriechen, *m.* ^bdarstellen. ^cTod, *m.*, and mark, the definite article stands before the names of abstract things, if they are represented as personal beings. ^dfaßt. ^eähnlich with the dative, by which it is preceded. ^fSchlaf, *m.* (*G.* — *es*).

20. The best merchant^a is war^b; it makes gold out of^c iron^d.

21. Childhood^a and old age^b appear^c to me equally^d venerable^e; the first^f, because^g it seems^h justⁱ to have come^j from^k the hands of God; the latter^l, because it is returning^m thitherⁿ.

III. ON THE DECLENSION OF SUBSTANTIVES.

1. Any^a means^b are just^c to malice^d.
2. Every day lasts^a long to laziness^b.
3. Patients^a want^b rest^c.
4. Docile^a dogs^b give (machen) pleasure to children^c.
5. Glass^a was invented^b by the Phœnicians^c.

20. ^aKaufmann. ^bKrieg, *m.* ^caus. ^dEisen, *n.*

21. ^aKindheit. ^bold age *Alter, n.* ^cvorkommen. ^dgleich. ^eehrwürdig. ^fsay, that one jener, jene, jenes. ^gweil. ^hscheinen. ⁱeben erst. ^jkommen. ^kvon. ^lsay, this one dieser, diese, dieses. ^mzurückkehren. ⁿdahin.

1. ^aalle. ^bMittel, *n.*, and mark, Substantives masculine and neuter in *el, en, er*, have no termination in Nominative plural. ^crecht. ^dBosheit.

2. ^abauern. ^bFaulheit.

3. ^aKranke, and observe, Substantives which originally are Adjectives, are declined like the definite article, if no article precedes. ^bbedürfen with Gen. ^cRuhe, *f.*

4. ^agelehrige. ^bhund, *m.*, and mark, Substantives masculine of one syllable have in Plural Nominative an *e*, and the vowel generally is modified; but in *hund* and in 52 besides the vowel does not change. ^cKind, *n.*, and observe, 1) 54 Substantives neuter of one syllable have in Nominative Plural an *er*, and a modification of the vowel; and 2) the Dative Plural ALWAYS has an *n* added to the Nominative Plural.

5. ^aGlas, *n.* ^berfinden. ^cPhönizier (cf. Note 1^b; and 4, c. 2.).

6. The diet^a in Sweden^b consisted^c of^d four classes^e, the nobility^f, the clergy^g, the citizens^h, and peasantsⁱ.

7. The nobleness^a of the mind^b shows itself^c in words^d and deeds^e.

8. (Der) Admiral Hoorn died^a on^b the scaffold^c.

9. The merchants^a in the city^b assemble^c on^d the exchange^e.

10. The height^a of the Brocken^b in the Harz mountains^c amounts to^d 3,500 feet^e.

11. In the ocean^a too are found^b mountains^c and valleys^d.

12. The nature of (say the) things^a is changeable^b.

6. ^a Reichstag, *m.* ^b Schweden. ^c bestehen. ^d aus with Dative. ^e Stand, *m.* (cf. Note 4^b und 2.) ^f Adel, *m.* ^g Geistlichkeit. ^h Bürgerſchaft. ⁱ Bauerſchaft.

7. ^a Adel, *m.* ^b Seele, *f.* ^c ſich ausſprechen. ^d Wort, *n.*, and mark, it has two forms in Plural, Worte and Wörter; the first means *words connected*, the second signifies *words detached*. ^e That, *f.*

8. ^a ſterben. ^b auf with Dat. ^c Blutgerüſt, *n.*, and mark, Substantives masculine or neuter, not terminating in el, en, er, or e, have in Singular Genitive an es, and in the Dative an e.

9. ^a der Kaufmann (*pl.* Kaufleute); Substantives compounded with Mann, change this in plural to Leute. ^b Stadt, *f.* (see p. 6. 19^a). ^c ſich verſammeln. ^d auf with Dat. ^e Börſe, *f.*

10. ^a Höhe, *f.* ^b Brocken, *m.*, deſ Brocken. ^c mountains as a coherent chain or mass of mountains is Gebirge, *n.* ^d to amount to betragen. ^e Fuß, *m.*, and mark, Substantives implying measure and at the same time the things measured, have no plural.

11. ^a Weltmeer, *n.* ^b to be found ſich finden. ^c Berg, *m.* ^d Thal, *n.*

12. ^a Ding, *n.*, and mark, if Ding means *thing*, the Plural has e; but if it implies small, indifferent or ridiculous things, it has er. ^b veränderlich.

13. The laws^a of religion and of morals^b are the conditions^c of our spiritual^d existence^e.

14. The desire of knowledge^a strives^b not so much^c after a mass^d of acquirements^e as rather^f to know thoroughly^g what is investigated^h.

15. Crows^a, jackdaws^b, magpies^c, and their like^d, distinguish themselves^e from other birds^f by their croaking^g and chattering^h.

16. Simplicity^a and stupidity^b sometimes^c get on^d better than cunning^e, just as^f cowardice^g sometimes gains^h the victoryⁱ over^j audacity^k.

17. Newspapers^a give food^b to curiosity^c, learned reviews^d to polymathy^e, and life and a few^f books to the desire of knowledge.

18. The roaring^a of the lion^b announces^c the king of beasts^d.

13. ^aGesetz, *n.* ^bmorals, when meaning those good habits which are innate in human beings, is Sitten, but when implying the science of ethics, is Sittenlehre, *f.* ^cBedingung. ^dgeistig. ^eDasein, *n.*

14. ^adesire of knowledge Wißbegierde, *f.* ^bstreben. ^csehr. ^dMenge, *f.* ^eKenntniß, *f.*, and mark, feminine Substantives in niß have in Nominative Plural an e against the rule. ^fvielmehr. ^ggründlich. ^herforschen.

15. ^aKrähe, *f.* ^bDohle, *f.* ^cElster, *f.* ^dsay of their like (ihr Gleiches, Gen. ihres Gleichen); in the same way my like meines Gleichen. ^esich unterscheiden. ^fVogel, *m.*, which is one of those Substantives in el, that modify the vowel in plural, Vögel. ^gGeskrächz, *n.* ^hGeschwätz, *n.*

16. ^aEinfalt, *f.* ^bDummheit. ^czuweilen. ^dfortkommen. ^eSchlaubeit. ^fgerade wie. ^gFeigheit. ^herhalten. ⁱSieg, *m.* ^jüber with Acc. ^kRühnheit.

17. ^aZeitung. ^bNahrung. ^cNeugier, *f.* ^ddie gelehrten Jahrbücher. ^eBielwisserei. ^fwenige.

18. ^aGerüll, *n.* ^bLöwe, *m.* ^canfündigen. ^dThier, *n.*, which belongs to 60 monosyllabic Neut. Substantives forming the Plur. in e.

19. What a gradation^a from the croaking^b of the raven^c up to^d the song^e of the nightingale^f!

20. The spots^a well suit^b the tiger^c and panther^d, and the long sneaking^e form^f suits the marten^g well.

21. What a difference^a between^b the cooing^c of the turtle-dove^d, the chirping^e of the sparrow^f, and the stupid^g cackling^h of the duckⁱ!

22. The faculties^a of the mind^b have many points of contact^c with one another^d.

23. The senate^a and the people loaded^b Julius Cæsar with honours^c without measure^d and limit^e.

24. How wonderful^a is the instinct^b of birds with respect^c to^d the structure^e of their nests^f!

25. In some nests hair^a, wool^b, and rushes^c, are dexterously^d interwoven^e; in some all the parts^f are firmly^g fastened^h by a threadⁱ which the bird makes of hemp^j, wool, hair, or more commonly^k of spiders' webs^l.

19. ^aAbstufung. ^bBräutchen, n. ^cRabe, m. ^dbis zu with Dat. ^eGefang, m. ^fNachtigall, f.

20. ^aFlecken, m. ^bwohl stehen with Dat. ^cTiger, m. ^dPanther, m. ^eschleichend. ^fGestalt, f. ^gMarbler, m.

21. ^aVerschiedenheit. ^bzwischen with Dat. ^cGirren, n. ^dTurteltaube, f. ^eGezwitscher, n. ^fSperring, m. ^gdumm. ^hGeschnatter, n. ⁱEnte, f.

22. ^aFähigkeit. ^bSeele, f. ^cBerührungspunkt, m. (pl.—e). ^dmit einander.

23. ^aSenat, m. ^büberhäufen. ^cEhrenbezeugung. ^dMaas, n. ^eZiel, n.

24. ^aWunderbar. ^bTrieb, m. ^cin Bezug. ^dauf with Acc. ^eBau, m. ^fNest, n.

25. ^aHaar, n. (pl. Haare, which is here to be used. cf. 18^d). ^bWolle, f. ^cBinse, f. ^dgeschickt. ^ein einander verflechten. ^fTheil, m. ^gdicht. ^hbefestigen. ⁱFaden, m. ^jHanf m. (cf. p. 18 : 17^d) ^kgewöhnlich. ^lSpinngewebe, n., a collective noun.

26. Many birds, as^a for instance^b the blackbird^c and the lapwing^d, after they have constructed^e their nest, plaster^f the inside^g with mortar^h which cementsⁱ and binds the whole^j together; they then stick^k upon it^l while^m quite wet, someⁿ wool or moss, to give it^o the necessary^p degree^q of warmth^r.

27. The nests of swallows^a are^b of a very different^c construction^d from those^e of other birds.

28. They require^a neither wool, nor hay, nor cords^b; they make a kind^c of mortar, with which they form^d a nest and a secure^e habitation^f for^g themselves and their family.

29. To moisten^a the dust^b of which they build their nest, they dip^c their breasts^d in water, and shake^e the drops^f from their wet feathers upon it^g.

30. But the nests most worthy of admiration^a are those^b of certain^c Indian^d birds, which suspend^e them with great art from^f the branches^g of trees, to secure them from^h the depredationsⁱ of various^j animals and insects^k.

26. ^awie. ^bzum Beispiel (which is generally abbreviated in *z. B.*). ^cAmsel, *f.* ^dRibiz, *m.* ^ebauen. ^füberlünchen. ^gInnere, *n.* ^hMörtel, *m.* ⁱverfitten. ^jGanze, *n.* ^khelfen. ^ldarauf. ^mwährend (*say, while it is*). ⁿetwas. ^osay to the same. ^pgehörig. ^qGrad, *m.* ^rWärme, *f.*

27. ^aSchwalbe, *f.* ^bsay, have a very. ^cverschieden. ^dBildung. ^etake the demonstrative pronoun *der, die, das*.

28. ^aerfordern. ^bSchnur, *f.* (*pl. Schnüre*). ^cArt, *f.* ^dbauen. ^esicher. ^fWohnung. ^gto be expressed by the Dative.

29. ^abefeuchten. ^bStaub, *m.* ^ctauchen. ^dtake the Singular. ^eschütteln. ^fTropfen, *m.* ^gsay, there upon.

30. ^amerkwürdigst. ^bcf. Note 27^o. ^cgewiß. ^dIndisch. ^ehängen. ^fan with Acc. ^gZweig, *m.* ^hvor with Dat. ⁱPlünderung. ^jverschieden. ^kInsect, *n.* (*pl. —en*).

31. What is it that teaches^a the bird to place^b her nest in^c a situation^d sheltered^e from^f the rain^g, and secure^h againstⁱ the attacks^j of other animals?

32. Who has taught her to calculate^a the time with such^b accuracy^c, that she never commits^d a mistake^e in producing^f her eggs^g, before^h the nest is readyⁱ to receive^j them?

33. Admire^a in all these things the power, the wisdom, and the goodness of the Creator^b!

34. The bushmen^a appear to be the remains^b of Hot-tentot^c hordes^d who have been driven^e, by the gradual^f encroachments^g of the European^h colonistsⁱ, to seek for^j refuge^k among^l the inaccessible^m rocksⁿ and sterile^o deserts^p of the interior^q of Africa^r.

35. Most^a of the hordes known^b in the colony^c by^d the name^e of bushmen are now entirely^f destitute^g of

31. ^alehren is, in short clauses, construed with an infinitive *without* zu, and must here stand at the end of the sentence. ^bsetzen. ^can, Acc. ^dOrt, m. ^eschützen (*say*, which is sheltered). ^fgegen, Acc. ^gRegen, m. ^hsicher. ⁱvor, Dat. ^jAngriff, m.

32. ^aberechnen. ^bsolch. ^cGenauigkeit. ^dbegehen. ^eFehler, m. ^flegen, n. (*say* in the [im] laying of). ^gEi, n. ^hehe. ⁱbereit. ^jaufnehmen.

33. ^abewundern. ^bSchöpfer.

34. ^aBuschmann (*pl.*—männer, against the rule). ^bUeberbleibsel, n. ^cHottentotten. ^dHorde, f. ^etreiben. ^fallmählig. ^gEingriff, m. ^hEuropäisch. ⁱColonist, m., and mark, many foreign nouns masculine, with the accent on the last, have en in the cases. ^jsuchen. ^kZuflucht, f. ^lzwischen, Dat. ^munzugänglich. ⁿFelsen, m. ^ounfruchtbar. ^pWüste, f. ^qinnere, n. (G.—n). ^rAfrika (G.—s).

35. ^adie meisten. ^bbekannt (*say*, which are known). ^cColonie, f. ^dunter, Dat. ^eName, m. ^fgänglich. ^gto be destitute ermangeln with Gen.

flocks^h or herdsⁱ, and subsist^j partly^k by^l the chase^m, partly on the wild rootsⁿ of the wilderness, and in^o times of scarcity^p on reptiles^q, grasshoppers^r, and the larvae^s of ants^t, or by plundering^u their hereditary^v foes^w and oppressors^x, the frontier^y boers.

36. In seasons^a when^b every green herb^c is devoured^d by swarms^e of locusts^f, and when the wild game^g in consequence^h desertⁱ the pastures^j of the wilderness, the bushman finds a resource^k in the very^l calamity^m which would overwhelmⁿ an agricultural^o or civilized^p community^q.

37. He lives by^a devouring^b the devourers^c; he subsists^d for weeks^e and months^f on^g locusts alone^h, and also preservesⁱ a stock^j of this food^k dried^l, as we do^m herringsⁿ or pilchards^o for^p future^q consumption^r.

38. The city of^a Jalappa in Mexico is very beauti-

^h *Schaaßherde, f.* ⁱ *Rinderheerde, f. (say, Schaaß- und Rinderheerde).*
^j *leben.* ^k *theils.* ^l *von, Dat.* ^m *Jagd, f.* ⁿ *Wurzel, f.* ^o *zu, Dat.*
^p *Mangel, m.* ^q *Wurm, m. (pl. Würmer).* ^r *Grille, f.* ^s *Puppe, f.*
^t *Ameise, f.* ^u *Plünderung, f. (say, by the plundering of).* ^v *Erb.*
^w *hereditary foe Erbfeind.* ^x *Unterdrücker, m.* ^y *frontier Boer Gränz-*
bauer, m. (pl.—n, against the rule).

36. ^a *Jahr, n. (pl.—e).* ^b *da.* ^c *Pflanze, f.* ^d *verschlengen.*
^e *Schwarm, m.* ^f *Heuschrecke, f.* ^g *Wild, n., wild game.* ^h *demzufolge.*
ⁱ *verlassen, and mark, the Verb must agree in number with the*
Subject. ^j *Weideplatz, m.* ^k *Hülfquelle, f.* ^l *selbst, indeclinable; and*
place it after Glend. ^m *Glend, n.* ⁿ *überwältigen.* ^o *ackerbautreibend.*
^p *gefüttet.* ^q *Gemeinde, f.*

37. ^a *durch, Acc.* ^b *say, the devouring of Verschlengen, n.* ^c *Ver-*
schlinger. ^d *sich ernähren.* ^e *Woche, f. (say, weeks long).* ^f *Monat, m.*
^g *von with Dat.* ^h *allein.* ⁱ *auffspeichern.* ^j *Vorrath, m.* ^k *Speise, f.*
^l *gebörtr.* ^m *thun (say, as we do it with).* ⁿ *Häring, m.* ^o *Ström-*
ling, m. ^p *zu, Dat.* ^q *künftig.* ^r *Verbrauch, m.*

38. ^a *of after the common name and before the proper name*
is not expressed.

fully^b situated^c at^d the foot of Macaltepec, at^e an elevation^f of 4335 feet^g above^h the levelⁱ of the sea^j.

39. Mountains bound^a the horizon^b, except^c on^d one side^e, where a distant^f view^g of the sea adds to^h the beautyⁱ of the scene^j.

40. Evergreen^a forests^b clothe^c the surrounding^d hills^e; in the foreground^f are delightful^g gardens^h with fruitsⁱ of every clime^j, — the banana^k and fig^l, the orange^m, cherry and apple.

41. The town is irregularly^a built^b, but very picturesque^c; the houses^d are in the style^e of the old houses of Spain with windows^f down^g to the^h groundⁱ.

IV. ON THE DECLENSION OF NOUNS PROPER.

1. I always read with pleasure Virgil's^a books on^b agriculture^c, and the celebrated^d ode^e of Horace^f on^g the beauty of country life^h.

^b schön. ^c to be situated liegen. ^d an, Dat. ^e in, Dat. ^f Erhebung. ^g Fuß, *m.* cf. 10^e. ^h über, Dat. ⁱ Fläche, *f.* ^j Meer, *n.*

39. ^a begrenzen. ^b Gesichtskreis, *m.* ^c ausgenommen. ^d an, Dat. ^e Seite, *f.* ^f fern. ^g Anblick, *m.* ^h to add to erhöhen, *i. e.* to heighten. ⁱ Schönheit. ^j Landschaft, *f.*

40. ^a Immergrün. ^b Wald, *m.* (*pl.* Wälder). ^c bekleiden. ^d umliegend. ^e Hügel, *m.* ^f Vordergrund, *m.* ^g reizend. ^h Garten, *m.* (*pl.* Gärten). ⁱ Frucht, *f.* (*pl.* Früchte). ^j Himmelfstrich, *m.* ^k Banana, *f.* ^l Feige, *f.* ^m Apfelsine, *f.*

41. ^a unregelmäßig. ^b bauen. ^c malerisch. ^d Haus, *n.* ^e Bauart *f.* ^f Fenster, *n.* ^g hinunter. ^h bis zu, Dat. ⁱ Erdboden, *m.*

1. ^a Nouns proper, without preceding article, have in Genitive an *s*: the other cases are unchanged. ^b von. ^c Landbau, *m.* and do not forget the article. ^d berühmt. ^e Ode, *f.* ^f Horaz, and mark, Nouns proper, ending in a hissing sound, are avoided in the Genitive, unless the Article is put before them, as, des Horaz; or the Genitive is expressed by vom, von dem. ^g über. ^h Landleben, *n.*

2. Homer compares^a the lovely^b voice^c of^d Nestor to^e the sound^f of a cicada^g.

3. We visited^a the grave^b of that excellent^c Günther, who was respected^d by friend and foe.

4. She moved^a the succession^b of her cousin^c; the Count Paletine^d, Charles^e Gustavus^f.

5. You were then going to appear in the character^a of Robber Moor^b in Schiller's first tragedy^c.

6. Raumer has written the history of the Emperor^a Frederic^b the second.

7. That occurred^a in^b the reign^c of Duke^d Charles.

8. Hiero had the good sense^a to attach^b Simonides and Pindar to^c his court.

9. Name^a to me that poet who dares^b to compare himself to Homer and Virgil.

2. ^avergleichen. ^blieblich. ^cStimme, *f*. ^dthis can be expressed by *des Nestor*, or by *Nestors*, which, however, is to be placed after *compares*. ^emit. ^fTon, *m*. ^gCicade, *f*.

3. ^abesuchen. ^bGrab, *n*, ^cbrav. ^dächten.

4. ^ain Vorschlag bringen. ^bNachfolge, *f*. ^cBetter. ^dPfalzgraf (G.—en.) ^eKarl. ^fGustav.

5. ^aRolle, *f*. ^balthough *robber* is in itself only a common name, still having as a character in a great play received an uncommon celebrity, it is treated like a Noun proper; in the same way are regarded Kaiser Friedrich, Herzog Karl, and some others. ^cTrauerspiel, *n*.

6. ^aKaiser. ^bFriedrich (cf. Note 5^b).

7. ^asich ereignen. ^bunter. ^cRegierung. ^dsay either Herzog Karls, or des Herzogs Karl (cf. Note 5^b).

8. ^agood sense Klugheit. ^bheßeln. ^can with Acc.

9. ^aauffstellen. ^bdürfen.

10. The victory on the white mountain placed^a Ferdinand in possession^b of all his states^c.

11. Nothing looked less like^a Elizabeth than to make a promise, when^b she was still uncertain, whether^c she could keep^d it.

12. I found Julia quite the same, as I had seen her five years before at Mannheim.

13. The heirs^a of Margaret^b were her best friends, after^c she had lost her only child, Clara.

14. A considerable^a part of Brabant resisted^b the arms of Duke Alexander of Parma.

15. The death of Socrates has been described^a by his two pupils^b and admirers^c, Plato and Xenophon.

16. The Iroquois^a blacken^b the face of him^c who gets the better of^d his neighbour by telling a falsehood^e.

17. The Earls^a of Shrewsbury and Kent received from Burleigh the commission^b to assist^c at^d the execution^e of the death-warrant^f.

18. They appeared at Fotheringay on the seventh of February, announced^a their intention^b, and named^c the next^d day as the last in Mary's life.

10. ^asetzen. ^bBesitz, *m.* ^cStaat, *m.* (*pl.*—*en*).

11. ^aähnlich. ^bwo. ^cob. ^dhalten.

13. ^aErbe, *m.* ^bMargarethe. ^cnachdem.

14. ^abedeutend. ^bwiderstehen, which is inseparable, with *Dat.*

15. ^abeschreiben. ^bSchüler. ^cBewunderer.

16. ^azofese, *m.* ^bschwärzen. ^cderjenige. ^dbefiegen. ^eby telling a falsehood express by the Participle Present of *lügen* adverbially used.

17. ^aGraf (*G.*—*en*). ^bAuftrag, *m.* ^cbeiwohnen, and mark, the Particle *zu* stands between the two compounds. ^dat the express by the Dative. ^eVollziehung. ^fTodesurtheil, *n.*

18. ^averkündigen. ^bAbsicht, *f.* ^cbezeichnen. ^dfolgend.

V. ON THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

1. In those^a countries^b which are most^c blessed^d by nature, men are generally lazy^e, ignorant^f and rude^g.

2. The ancients^a are by no means^b dead^c, as people^d are accustomed^e to say; only their languages^f are dead: the spirit^g, which breathes^h in the latterⁱ, is eternally^j alive^k.

3. The noble^a mind^b raises^c the cripple^d above^e others who merely^f possess a beautiful person^g.

4. Is it just^a or unjust^b to allow^c among^d brothers and sisters a distinction^e which destroys^f all^g mutual^h confidenceⁱ?

1. ^aexpress by the Pronoun Dem. *der, die, das*. ^b*Land, n.* ^c*am meisten*. ^d*gefügnet*, and mark, Adjectives are not declined, when they are the Predicates in sentences. ^e*faul*. ^f*unwissend*. ^g*roh*.

2. ^a*alt*, and observe, 1) Substantives, which originally are Adjectives, are declined like the latter; 2) Adjectives, preceded by the Def. Article, or Pronouns Dem. and Relat., have in Nom. Sing. an *e*, and *en* in the other cases, except the Acc. Sing., Neut., and Fem., which must be like their Nom., and therefore have *e*. ^b*Leineswegs*. ^c*tobt*. ^d*wie man*. ^eto be accustomed *pfelegen*. ^f*Sprache, f.* ^g*Geist, m.* ^h*wehen*. ⁱ*say*, in these in *diesen*; observe, *the first* and *the latter* are often expressed by the Pronouns Demonstr. *jener* and *dieser*. ^j*ewig*. ^k*lebendig*.

3. ^a*edel*. ^b*Seele, f.* ^c*erheben*. ^d*Krippel, m.* ^e*über*, Acc. ^f*bloß*. ^g*Körper, m.*

4. ^a*recht*. ^b*unrecht*. ^c*dulden*. ^d*unter*, Dat. ^e*Rangordnung, f.* ^f*aufheben*. ^g*aller*, *alle*, *alles*, which has the same power before the Adjective as the Def. Article. ^h*wechselseitig*. ⁱ*Vertrauen, n.*

5. A simple ^a and inarticulate ^b sound ^c excites ^d already a dim ^e idea ^f of ^g the being ^h from ⁱ which it issues ^j.

6. Sight ^a and hearing ^b are the noblest senses ^c.

7. Even ^a among Negroes ^b one ^c finds beautiful ^d faces ^e.

8. The grateful ^a citizens ^b erected ^c monuments ^d to the fallen warriors.

9. For (zu) proper ^a dogs of draught ^b they choose ^c in Siberia ^d those especially ^e which have long ^f legs ^g, long ears ^h, a pointed ⁱ muzzle ^j, a broad back ^k, and a big ^l head ^m.

10. Between wisdom and virtue there is a great difference ^a.

11. The wise man is always prudent ^a, but the prudent man is not always wise.

5. ^a einfach, and observe, if an Indef. Article precedes the Adjective, the latter has in the Nom. Sing. the terminations of the Def. Article *er, e, es, as, ein guter Knabe, eine gute Mutter, ein gutes Buch*. The other cases have *en*, except Acc. Fem. and Neut. Sing., which must be like their Nom.; therefore *eine gute Mutter, ein gutes Buch* are both *de Nom. and the Acc.* ^b unartificialit. ^c Laut, *m.* ^d erregen. ^e dunkel. ^f Vorstellung. ^g of, when it means as much as *about*, is *von*, Dat. ^h Wesen, *n.* ⁱ aus, Dat. ^j kommen.

6. ^a das Gesicht. ^b das Gehör. ^c Sinn, *m.*

7. ^a selbst. ^b Neger, *m.* ^c man. ^d schön, and mark, if an Adjective is preceded neither by an Article nor Pronoun, it is declined like the Def. Article, as, *guter Mann, gute Frau, gutes Kind, gutes Mannes*, etc. ^e Gesicht, *n.* (this word has in Plural *Gesichter*, when meaning *face*, but *Gesichte*, when meaning *vision*).

8. ^a dankbar. ^b Bürger. ^c errichten. ^d Denkmal, *n.*

9. ^a eigentlich. ^b Zughund, *m.* ^c wählen. ^d Sibirien. ^e vorzüglich. ^f hoch, and mark, *hoch* and *nach* lose the *c*, when prolonged by a syllable beginning with *e*. ^g Wein, *n.* (*pl. — e*). ^h Ohr, *n.* (*pl. — en*). ⁱ spig. ^j Schnauze, *f.* ^k Kreuz, *n.* ^l bid. ^m Kopf, *m.*

10. ^a Unterschied, *m.*

11. ^a Flug.

12. We often say, he is a sensible^a man, of a person^b, who only transacts^c his affairs^d with much acuteness^e, and who sometimes does not feel^f any great scruple^g about^h a bad trickⁱ.

13. This is a malicious^a policy^b.

14. Appearance^a goes far^b in the world^c; we, therefore, ought^d also to value^e good appearance.

15. He had the strange^a fashion^b of making a number^c of deep^d bows^e, when leaving^f the room.

16. The prison^a was seized^b by the fire^c; the flames^d raged^e in^f a terrible^g way^h, and with them a swarm of criminalsⁱ, who else^j weren hidden^k, but now set at liberty^l in consequence^m of this occurrenceⁿ.

17. He gave them bad food^a to eat, an bad garments^b to cover themselves^c with^d.

18. Agriculture^a often is a faithful^b guardian^c of patriotic^d virtues, and an excellent^e school of a simple, pious disposition^f.

12. ^aflug. ^bMenſch, *m.*, declined in cases like an Adjective, which it. originally was, viz. männiſch, from Mann. ^cbetreiben. ^dGefchäft, *n.* (*pl.—e.*) ^eFeinheit. ^fsay, makes to himself no geat. ^gGewiſſen, *n.* ^hüber, *Acc.* ⁱStreich, *m.*

13. ^aboshafft. ^bFlugheit.

14. ^ader Schein. ^bsay, does much. ^cWelt, *f.* ^dsollten. ^ehalten auf, *Acc.*

15. ^aſonderbar. ^bMode, *f.* ^cMenge, *f.* ^dtief. ^eVerbeugung. ^fsay, when (wenn) he left.

16. ^aGefängniß. ^bergreifen. ^cFeuer, *n.* ^dFlamme, *f.* ^ewüthten. ^fauf, *Acc.* ^gſchredlich. ^hWeise, *f.* ⁱVerbrecher. ^jſonſt. ^kverbergen; say, of els hidden, but now in consequence of this occurrence at liberty set criminals. ^lin Freiheit ſetzen. ^mdurch, *Acc.* ⁿEreigniß, *n.* (*pl.—e.*)

17. ^aNahrung. ^bKleid, *n.* ^cſich bedecken. ^ddamit.

18. ^ader Aderbau. ^btreu. ^cGut, *f.* ^dväterländiſch. ^evorzüglich. ^fGefinnung.

19. The feeling^a of one's^b own^c sufferings^d as well as the sight^e of foreign ones^f makes most^g men dissatisfiedⁱ.

20. All sufferings of living beings^a are, according^b to their first origin^c, an effect^d of the necessary^e nature of things.

21. By the art^a of the physician^b and surgeon^c the most dangerous^d diseases^e as well as the worst^f wounds^g and bruises^h of the body are often easily curedⁱ.

22. Often even^a hereditary^b defects^c and infirmities^d can be removed^e by this wonderful^f art.

23. Be it want^a of necessary^b food^c, be it real^d or imaginary^e oppression which^f impels^g nomadic tribes^h, they never hesitateⁱ long to leave^j their native country^k, and to seek in a foreign land^l new pastures and new habitations.

24. Imagination^a paints^b to us the pictures^c of foreign countries and distant oceans as wonderful scenes^d of great actions^e.

25. Different^a causes^b often produce^c similar^d effects^e.

19. ^aGefühl, *n.* ^bsay, *the.* ^ceigen. ^dLeiden, *n.* ^eAnbild, *m.* ^fsay, sufferings. ^gsay, *the most.* ^hunzufrieden.

20. ^aWesen, *n.* ^bgemäß, *Dat.*, and generally stands after its case. ^cUrsprung, *m.* ^dFolge, *f.* ^enothwendig.

21. ^aKunst, *f.* ^bArzt. ^cWundarzt. ^dgefährlich. ^eKrankheit. ^fschlimm. ^gWunde, *f.* ^hBeschädigung. ⁱheilen.

22. ^ajogar. ^bangeboren. ^cFehler, *m.* ^dGebrechen, *n.* ^eheben. ^fwunderbar.

23. ^aMangel, *m.* ^berforderlich. ^cNahrung. ^dwirklich. ^epermeint. ^fthis refers to *it*, and must be translated by *was*, which is used, when relating to some indefinite or general word. ^gantreiben. ^hsay, *the nomad, sing., Romade, m.* ⁱanstehen. ^jverlassen. ^kHeimath, *f.* ^ldie Fremde, which has no plural.

24. ^adie Einbildung. ^bmalen. ^cBild, *n.* ^dSchauplatz, *m.* ^eThat, *f.*

25. ^averschieden. ^bUrsache, *f.* ^cerzeugen. ^dähnlich. ^eWirkung.

26. The youthful^a spendthrift^b not rarely^c turns into^d an avaricious^e old man^f.

27. The fortune^a of avaricious hoarders^b often falls into the hands of squandering^c and, in the proper^d sense^e of the word, of laughing heirs^f.

28. The divine^a gift^b of speech^c puts^d all the organs^e of the brain^f, all the senses^g, and faculties^h in motionⁱ.

29. Useless^a words often spoil^b the best cause^c. We often offend^d by a hasty^e word, and create^f unnecessary^g enmities^h, which we can hardlyⁱ reconcile^j by great^k exertions^l.

30. Much talking^a is seldom a sign^b of good speaking^c.

31. Docile^a dogs give^b pleasure^c both^d to little children and to wise men.

32. An anxious^a physician makes the parents^b uneasy^c on account^d of their sick child.

33. The poor family is the object^a of general^b sympathy^c; soon, however, its miserable^d condition^e will be alleviated^f by some^g generous^h philanthropistsⁱ.

26. ^ajugendlich. ^bVerſchwender. ^cſelten. ^dſay, becomes. ^egeizig. ^fGreis.

27. ^aVermögen, *n.* ^bSammler. ^cverſchwenderiſch. ^deigentlich. ^eSinn, *m.* ^fErbe, *m.*

28. ^agöttlich. ^bGeſchenk, *n.* ^cRede, *f.* ^dſehen. ^eWerkzeug, *n.* (*pl.—e*). ^fGehirn, *n.* ^gSinn, *m.* ^hFähigkeit. ⁱBewegung.

29. ^aunnütz. ^bverderben. ^cSache, *f.* ^dverlegen. ^eüberreißt. ^fto create ſich zuziehen. ^gunnöthig. ^hFeindſchaft. ⁱſaum. ^jausſöhnen. ^kviel. ^lMühe, *f.*

30. ^aſay, the much talking; to talk reden. ^bZeichnen, *n.* ^cſay, of the good ſpeech.

31. ^agelehrig. ^bgewähren. ^cBergnügen, *n.* ^dboth — and ſowohl — als auch.

32. ^aängſtlich. ^bEltern. ^cunruhig. ^dwegen, *Gen.*

33. ^aGegenſtand, *m.* ^bſay of the general allgemein. ^cMitleid, *n.* ^delend. ^eLage, *f.* ^fmildern. ^geinige. ^hedelmüthig. ⁱſay, men's friend Menſchenfreund, *m.*

34. By all solid^a grammarians^b Luther's translation^c of the Bible^d is considered^e as (als) rule^f and basis^g of a classical^h dictionⁱ in German^j.

35. Not only Klopstock, but^a many other authors^b of the first rank^d have drawn from^e this rich source^f, and have formed^g their style^h principallyⁱ according^j to this rule.

36. It is remarkable^a, that into no modern^b language have so many biblical^c phrases^d and expressions^e been adopted^f, and formally^g passed over^h intoⁱ life as in the German.

37. Birds of prey^a have a repulsive^b and often terrible^c cry^d; it is the voice^e of passion^f.

38. A great natural philosopher^a possessed among^b his domestic animals^c a monkey^d, who was once missing^e, and whom he, after a long search^f at last^g found in his library.

39. There the animal sat on^a the ground^b, and had the plates^c of an unbound^d natural-historical^e work^f spread^g around him^h.

34. ^agründlich. ^bGrammatiker. ^cUebersetzung. ^dBibel, *f.* ^eansehen. ^fNorm, *f.* ^gGrundtext, *m.* ^hclassisch, ⁱAusdruck. ^jsay, the German das Deutsche.

35. ^asondern, when denying a negative expression. ^bSchriftsteller. ^cvon expresses of referring to a quality. ^dRang, *m.* ^eschöpfen (aus). ^fQuelle, *f.* ^gbilden, ^hStil, *m.* ⁱvorzüglich. ^jnach, *Dat.*

36. ^amerkwürdig. ^bneuer. ^cbiblisch. ^dWendung. ^eAusdruck, *m.* ^faufnehmen. ^ggänzlich. ^hübergehen. ⁱsay, into the.

37. ^abird of prey Raubvogel, *m.* ^bwiderlich. ^cfurchtbar. ^dRuf, *m.* ^eStimme, *f.* ^fLeidenschaft.

38. ^aNaturforscher. ^bunter, *Dat.* ^cHausthier, *n.* (*pl. — e.*) ^dAffe, *m.* ^eto be missing vermisst werden. ^fsay, after long searching; searching das Suchen. ^gendlich.

39. ^aan, *Dat.* ^bErde, *f.* ^cKupfer, *n.* ^dungebunden. ^enaturhistorisch. ^fWert, *n.* ^gzerstreuen. ^hum sich her.

40. Astonished^a at this intent^b study^c of his inmate^d, the master approached^e, and saw with^f wonder and to his great annoyance^g, that the sweet-toothed^h monkey had eaten outⁱ all the^j chafers^k, which he had found depicted^l here and there^m.

41. The story^a is merry enough!

42. A well-digested^a plan^b, when^c completely carried out, makes^d us forget all the trouble^e, which we^f may have taken^g, in order to arrive^h atⁱ that end^j.

43. You, beloved^a brothers and sisters, fare^b well!

44. Then, you mighty lords^a of the earth, I was learning to know the littleness^b of human grandeur^c.

45. We cannot call the sound^a even^b of a single^c land-animal^d beautiful.

46. Words and adorned^a speeches (Rede, f.) are no sure^b proof^c of true^d gratitude^e.

47. The whole property^a of this savage^b consisted^c of a miserable hut of clay^d, a bow^e, and some arrows^f.

40. ^aerstaunen (über, Acc.). ^beifrig. ^cStudium, n. ^dHausfreund, m. ^esich nahen. ^fsay, to his zu — Verwunderung. ^gVerdruß, m. ^hgenüßlich. ⁱherausspeisen. ^jsay, the all der gesammte. ^kRäfer, m. ^labmalen. ^mhier und da.

41. ^aGeschichte, f.

42. ^awohlausgedacht. ^bPlan, m. ^csay, when it stands there, — carried out ausführen. ^dlassen. ^esay, all that the means may have had troublesome unbecom. ^fmeans Mittel, n. ^gsay, had. ^hgelingen. ⁱzu. ^jZweck, m.

43. ^ageliebt, and mark, the Adjective after the personal Pronoun is so declined, as if the Indef. Article preceded. ^bleben.

44. ^amighty lord, Mächtig. ^bKleinheit. ^cGröße, f.

45. ^aTon, m. ^bselbst. ^ceinzig. ^dLandthier, n.

46. ^aschmücken. ^bsicher. ^cBeweis, m. ^dwahrhaft. ^eDankbarkeit.

47. ^aEigenthum, n. ^bto be expressed by a Noun made from the Adj. wild. ^cbestehen in. ^dErdhütte, f. ^eBogen, m. ^fPfeil, m.

48. The miser² collects^a money and valuables^b without^c any^d purpose^e.

49. The spendthrift has a useless^a, but the miser no^b enjoyment^c of^d his property^e.

50. His cheerful^a song^b is a faithful^c companion^d to the traveller^e.

51. Nature gave to some birds only one singe^a melodious^b sound^c, or a simple^d musical^e set^f of tones^g, which they incessantly^h repeatⁱ; for instance^j to the titmouse^k who, by means of them^l, announces^m his ownⁿ lively^o disposition^p.

52. If one part^a is missing^b in a whole^c, the latter^d is incomplete^e and faulty^f; the missing part, however, must not be the most important^g of the whole, else^h the latter is entirelyⁱ destroyed^j, and not merely^k incomplete^l.

53. The neighing^a of the horse, the noblest^b of all animals, is among^c the most expressive^d and most powerful^e sounds of the animal^f chest^g.

54. He wished so to live, that his first grey^a hair^b might not come from^c repentance^d of^e a bad action.

48. ^athe miser is to be expressed by the Adjective geizig. ^azusammenraffen. ^bGut, n. (pl. Güter). ^cohne, Acc. ^dirgend ein. ^eZweck, m.

49. ^aunnütz. ^bkein. ^cGenuß, m. ^dvon. ^edas Seinige.

50. ^afröhlich. ^bGesang, m. ^ctreu. ^dBegleiter. ^eder Reisende.

51. ^aeinzig. ^bmelodisch. ^cLaut, m. ^deinfach. ^emusikalisch. ^fSatz, m. ^gTon, m. ^hunaufhörlich. ⁱwiederholen. ^jzum Beispiel. ^kWeise, f. ^ldamit. ^mankündigen. ⁿeigen. ^olebhaft. ^pWesen, n.

52. ^aTheil, m. ^bbefehlen. ^cdas Ganze. ^ddieser, diese, dieses. ^eunvollständig. ^ffehlerhaft. ^gwichtigst. ^hsonst. ⁱganz. ^jzerstören. ^kbloß. ^lunvollkommen.

53. ^aWiehern. ^bedelft, which must agree with horse. ^cgehören (zu). ^dausdrucksvoll. ^emächtigst. ^fthierisch. ^gBrust, f.

54. ^agrau. ^bHaar, n. ^cdurch, Acc. ^dNeue, f. ^e(über, Acc.).

55. A really^a good servant^b must have open^c eyes^d, closed^e lips^f, clean^g hands and nimble^h feetⁱ.

56. You will see me again in a few^a hours.

57. Have you so little curiosity^a, as^b not to ask me for^c my secret^d?

VI. ON THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES IN THE COMPARATIVE AND SUPERLATIVE.

1. The lofty^a vault^b of God's house^c resounds^d with (von) the chaunt^e of the assembled^f congregation^g; and this chaunt accompanied^h by the tones of the organⁱ, rises^j to the loftier vault^k of heaven.

2. The transplanting^a of the sugar-cane^b from the Levant^c to the West^d became of far^e greater importance to^f the commerce of the world^g and to the fates^h of countries and nations than silk-weavingⁱ.

3. Gustavus Adolphus was the first general of his century, and the bravest soldier of his army.

55. ^awirklich. ^bder Bediente. ^coffen. ^dAuge, *n.* (*pl.*—*n.*). ^eschließen. ^fsay, a closed mouth Mund, *m.* ^grein. ^hschnell. ⁱFuß, *m.*

56. ^awenig and viel are not declined, when referring to intensity or quantity; but when referring to number, they are declinable.

57. ^aNeugier, *f.* ^bsay that you do not, etc. ^cum, *Acc.* ^dGeheimniß, *n.*

1. ^ahoch. ^bGewölbe, *n.* ^cGotteshaus, *n.*, *neuter* (because the compounded Substantive takes the gender of the second part, as this is the chief of the whole). ^dwiederhallen. ^eGefang, *m.* ^fversammeln. ^gGemeinde. ^hbegleiten. ⁱOrgel, *f.* ^jsich erheben. ^kWölbung.

2. ^aVerpflanzung. ^bZuckerrohr, *n.* ^cLevante, *f.* ^dAbendland, *n.* ^evon weit. ^fWichtigkeit für. ^gWelthandel, *m.* ^hSchicksal, *n.* (*pl.*—*e.*) ⁱSeidenweberei.

4. Acquainted^a with the tactics^b of the Greeks^c and Romans^d, he had invented^e a better strategy^f, which served as model^g to the greatest generals of the following times.

5. Deeper meaning^a lies in the fabulous story^b of my childhood than in that truth which life is teaching.

6. The human mind (*Seele, f.*) requires^a a frequent^b contemplation^c of that^d which^e is^f to raise^g the spirit (*Geist, m.*) above the earth.

7. The philosopher^a must search for^b the most excellent^c thoughts^d, just as^e the miner^f for the noblest^g metals^h.

8. The most solid^a gold lies the deepest^b; but who would penetrate^c so far^d, if he were^e to disdain^f the—

4. ^aVertraut. ^bTaktik, *f.*, only used in Sing. ^cGriechen. ^dRömer. ^eerfinden. ^fKriegskunst, *f.* ^gzum Muster dienen.

5. ^aBedeutung. ^bMährchen, *n.*

6. ^abedürfen, which is construed with the Genitive or Accusative, as *I do not want him* ich bedarf seiner nicht, or ich bedarf ihn nicht. ^boft, and take the comparative. ^cAnschauung, *pl.* ^dthis is dieser, and that jener, when two things or persons are contrasted, but else it is expressed by the longer forms of the Article, der, die, das, Gen. dessen, deren, dessen, Gen. pl. deren, when no relative follows, and derer when one follows; Dat. pl. denen. ^ewhich is was or das when referring to something general, and welches when relative to something definite. ^fis to express by soll. ^gerheben.

7. ^aDenker. ^bsay dig, graben, forschen nach. ^cvorzüglich. ^dGedanke, *m.* (which like Name, Friede, Glaube, originally had an *n* in Nom. sing.) ^ewie. ^fBergmann. ^gedel. ^hMetall, *n.*

8. ^agebiegen. ^bam tiefsten (an dem tiefst-en; this is the way to form the superlative of the Adverb, and an dem are contracted into am). ^cgelangen. ^dbis dahin. ^eto be to, express by wollen. ^fverächtnen.

at first^e small^h — yieldingsⁱ of the undertaken^j working of the mine^k?

9. The lion, in the divinations^a of the prophets^b, was the symbol^c of the highest strength^d and generosity^e.

10. In agriculture^a we recognise^b the foundation^c of all civil^d order^e, and the safest^f and richest source^g of prosperity^h.

11. Nature has granted^a to the tiniest^b German bird, the wren^c, a very clear^d set of sounds^e, which it recites^f during^g rain and wind, yea^h in the severestⁱ frost^j and snow-storm^k, all the time^l merrily^m turningⁿ around^o on the highest^p points of houses and trees.

12. From de beginning^a of the religious war^b in Germany till^c the peace^d of Munster^e, hardly^f any thing^g, grand and remarkable occurred^h in the political world of Europe, in whichⁱ the reformation^j had^k not the most prominent^l share^m.

^e zuerst or anfänglich. ^h gering. ⁱ Ausbeute, *f.*, only used in the singular. ^j unternehmen. ^k Bergbau.

9. ^a Weissagung. ^b Prophet, (which like most foreign words of the masculine gender with the accent on the ultimate has en in the cases). ^c Bild, *n.* ^d Stärke, *f.* ^e Großmuth, *f.* (against the rule, since Muth is masculine; thus also, Demuth, *f.*, humility, Wehmuth, *f.*, melancholy).

10. ^a Sandbau, *m.* ^b erkennen. ^c Grundlage, *f.* ^d bürgerlich. ^e Ordnung. ^f sicher. ^g Quelle, *f.* ^h Wohlstand, *m.*

11. ^a verleihen. ^b klein. ^c Zaunkönig or Winterkönig. ^d hell. ^e set of sounds Gesang, *m.* ^f abfangen. ^g während, here construed with the Dat. ^h ja. ⁱ scharf. ^j Frost, *m.* ^k Schneegestöber, *n.* ^l whilst it, etc., wobei er. ^m lustig. ⁿ sich drehen. ^o umher. ^p ober high.

12. ^a Anfang, *m.* ^b Religionskrieg, *m.* ^c bis zu. ^d Friede, *m.* ^e von Münster. ^f kaum. ^g Etwas. ^h geschehen. ⁱ woran. ^j Religionsverbesserung. ^k take the subjunctive Pluperf. ^l vorzüglich. ^m Antheil, *m.*

VII. ON NUMBERS.

1. Clement^a the twelfth^b died^c in the eighty-eighth^d year of his age^e, and the^f tenth of his pontificate^g, on the (am) sixth of February^h seventeen hundred and forty.

2. The cardinals^a being^b uncertain whom to choose^c, Prosper Lambertini, the learned^d and tolerant^e archbishop^f of Ancona, said with his accustomed^g good-humour^h:

3. 'If you want^a a saint^b, choose Gotti; if a politician^c, Aldrosandi; but if a good man, take me.'

4. His advice^a was followed^b, and he ascended^c the papal^d throne^e as^f Benedict the fourteenth.

5. Napoleon's chief army^a of^b about^c three hundred and fifty thousand men^d was, in the autumn of^e 1813, concentrated^f in the neighbourhood^g of Dresden.

6. He divided it in^a three parts. With the strongest^b he advanced^c himself^d into Silesia^e; the second Oudinot

1. ^aClemens. ^bthe ordinal numbers are to *nineteen* formed by adding *t* to the cardinal ones, as *der Zwölft*e, and from twenty by adding *ft*, as *der Zwanzigft*e. ^csterben (*a* in imperf., *o* in P. P.). ^dThe *units* stand always before the *tens*, therefore *eighty-eight* is *acht und achtzig*, consequently the ordinal must be *acht und achtzigft*. ^eAlter, *n*. ^fthe must refer to in. ^gPriesterthum, *n*. ^hThe names of the months stand without termination after ordinal numbers, as *der erste August* the first of August.

2. ^aCardinal (*pl.* — *äle*). ^bsay, when the Cardinals were. ^cwählen, and *say*, whom they were to (*so*llen) choose. ^dgelehrt. ^ebisfam. ^fErzbischof. ^ggewöhnlich. ^hScherzhaftigkeit.

3. ^abrauchen. ^bheilig. ^cStaatsmann.

4. ^aRath, *m*. ^bbefolgen. ^cbesteigen. ^dpäpstlich. ^eThron, *m*. ^fals.

5. ^aHauptmacht, *f*. ^bvon. ^cungefähr. ^dMann, and remark, when the Substantive expresses the mere form of number, and, at the same time, the things numbered, it stands after numeral words in the singular. ^eof is either omitted or expressed by *of the year*. ^fzusammenziehen. ^gUmgegend, *f*.

6. ^ain with Aco. ^bflart. ^cvordringen. ^dselbst. ^eSchlesien.

led towards^f Berlin, and the third^g remained^h in Dresden, in order to guardⁱ the Austrian^j frontier^k.

7. It^a has been calculated^b, that the entire^c force^d of the allied^e princes amounted to^f about half^g a million of warriors^h.

8. Napoleon had half^a less, but his force was more concentrated, and his superior^b military^c talent^d seemed to counterbalance^e the superior power^f of his numerous^g, but less skilful^h adversariesⁱ.

9. In the month of August the tempest of war^a broke forth^b on all points, and the two^c halves^d of Europe once more measured^e themselves in a fearful^f decisive struggle^g.

10. The first glorious battle^a Wallmoden fought^b on the twenty-first of August against Davoust near Vellahn.

11. Conrad the second, emperor^a of Germany, was solemnly^b received^c, on the twenty-second of March, one thousand and twenty-seven, by^d pope John the nineteenth, and made^e a victorious^f entry^g into Rome.

12. When during three consecutive years^a from one thousand and twenty-eight to^b one thousand and thirty,

^f gegen. ^g der dritte, contracted from breite. ^h zurückbleiben. ⁱ bewachen. ^j österreichisch. ^k Grenze, f.

7. ^a say, man, etc. ^b ausrechnen. ^c gesamt. ^d Macht, f. ^e verbündet. ^f betragen. ^g halb, and mark, the Article always stands in German before the word halb. ^h Krieger.

8. ^a Hälfte, f., say, the half less. ^b überlegen. ^c Feldherrntalent, n. ^d überwiegen. ^e Uebermacht, f. ^f zahlreich. ^g geschicht. ^h Gegner.

9. ^a Kriegeungetwitter, n. ^b losbrechen. ^c the two, when both parties are known, is die beiden. ^d Hälfte, f. ^e messen. ^f fürchtbar. ^g Entscheidungskampf, m.

10. ^a Gefecht, n. ^b bestehen.

11. ^a Kaiser, and translate: the emperor Conrad the second. ^b feierlich. ^c empfangen. ^d say, by the. ^e halten. ^f siegreich. ^g Einzug, m.

12. ^a say, three years through hindurch. ^b bis.

all (the) harvests^c in Italy, Germany and France were destroyed^d by the violent^e struggle^f of the elements^g, by immense^h rainsⁱ and fearful^j inundations^k, there arose^l the most terrible^m famineⁿ, of which^o history knows to such an extent^p.

13. It was not until^a three centuries^b after the loss^c of the Holy Land that the poet arose^d, who worthily^e celebrated^f the heroic^g renown^h of Godfreyⁱ de Bouillon, and still longer perhaps had Achilles and Hector fallen, before^j Homer made them immortal^k.

14. Points, where the Ecliptic^a crosses^b the Equator^c, are called equinoctial points^d. One^e is called the vernal equinox^f.

15. This position^a the sun occupies^b between the twentieth and twenty-second of March^c, and this is for us the commencement^d of^e spring.

16. The earth accomplishes^a its orbit^b round the sun, a journey of a hundred and thirty one millions^c of German miles^d, in three hundred and sixty-five days, five hours, forty-eight minutes^e and forty-five seconds^f, which we call a solar year^g.

^cErnte, *f.* ^dverderben, *v. n.* ^egewaltig. ^fKampf, *m.* ^gElement, *n.* (*pl.*—*e*). ^hungeheuer. ⁱRegen, *m.* (take singular.) ^jübergroß. ^kUeberschwemmung. ^lentstehen. ^mgräßlich. ⁿHungersnoth, *f.* ^osay, *which* instead of *of which*. ^pAusdehnung.

13. ^anot until, *erst*. ^bJahrhundert, *n.* ^cVerlust, *m.* ^dauftreten. ^ewürdig. ^ffeiern. ^gHeldenruhm, *m.* ^hGottfried, *ja*ß. ^kder Unsterblichkeit übergeben.

14. ^aEliptil, *f.* ^bdurchschneiden. ^cAequator, *m.* ^dAequinoctialpunkt, *m.* ^eein, and this numeral is declined, like an Adjective of the first Decl., when no Substantive follows. ^fFrühlingspunkt, *m.*

15. ^aStellung. ^bhaben. ^cMärz. ^dAnfang, *m.* ^esay, of the.

16. ^avollenden. ^bBahn, *f.* ^cMillion, *f.* ^dMeile, *f.* ^eMinute *f.* ^fSecunde, *f.* ^gSonnenjahr, *n.*

17. The surface^a of the earth consists of^b land and water. The sea, which occupies^c the greatest part of it^d surrounds^e the land, the extent^f of which^g amounts to^h somewhatⁱ beyond one-fourth^j of the whole earth, whilst^k three-fourths are covered^l by the sea.

18. The circumference^a of the circle, be it large or small, is divided into three hundred and sixty equal parts, which are called degrees^b.

19. A quadrant^a is the fourth part of the circumference of the circle^b, therefore^c it contains $360/4 = 90^{\circ}$ ^d.

20. Every right^a angle^b has the size^c of a quadrant^d, namely^e 90° . Half^f a right angle, therefore, has $90/2 = 45^{\circ}$ ^g.

21. The sun rose^a on^b the first of December at^c a quarter^d to eight, and set at a quarter to four.

22. On the first of November it rose at half past six^a, and set^b at half past four.

23. On the eleventh of October it rose at a quarter-past six, and set at a quarter past five.

17. ^aOberfläche, *f.* ^bbestehen aus. ^ceinnehmen. ^dsay, of the same. ^eumgeben. ^fAusdehnung. ^gsay, whose (dessen). ^hbetragen. etwas. ^jfractional numbers are formed from the ordinals by the addition of Theil, *n.*, shortened into tel, thus Drittel, *n.* Viertel, *n.* etc. ^kwährend. ^lbedecken.

18. ^aUmfang, *m.* ^bGrad, *m.*

19. ^aQuadrant, *m.* ^bKreisumfang, *m.* ^cdaher. ^dwrite this in words: three hundred and sixty-fourth parts, equal (to) ninety degrees; and mark, Grad, which is a measure, and, at the same time, the thing measured, has after numerals no plural.

20. ^areht. ^bWinkel, *m.* ^cGröße, *f.* ^dmark, foreign Substantives in ant have en in the cases. ^enämlich. ^fsay, a half. ^gwrite this in words.

21. ^aaufgehen. ^ban, *Dat.* ^cum. ^dmark, *quarter-past eight* is ein Viertel auf (*i. e.* towards) neun; *half-past eight* is halb (understand towards) neun, and *quarter to nine* is drei Viertel auf neun.

22. ^a*i. e. half (towards) seven.* ^buntergehen.

24. On the twenty-first of September it rose sixteen minutes to ^a six, and set one minute past ^b six.

25. Solon left his country ^a lest ^b he might be compelled ^c to abolish ^d one ^e or another ^f of his laws ^g.

26. A country does not produce ^a everything ^b, but ^c possesses ^d one thing ^e, and lacks ^f an other ^g; thus also man alone does not suffice ^a himself, — he possesses one thing, and lacks an other.

27. The fifteenth century, with Philip de Comines as his text book ^a, seems to have been the chief sphere ^b of Arnold's studies ^c in modern ^d history.

28. Indeed ^a the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries ^b produced ^c but few ^d great authors ^e in German ^f; but these few are the ^g more remarkable.

29. The short ^a abstract ^b of all ^c religion and rule of conduct ^d is: fear God, and love thy neighbour ^e as thyself.

30. This great man was by his affability ^a, without any exterior ^b pride ^c, accessible ^d to ^e anybody ^f.

24. ^aauf. ^bnach.

25. ^asay, went out of the country außer Landes gehen. ^bdamit — nicht. ^cnöthigen. ^daufheben. ^eremember, no Substantive follows in the same case. ^fsay, the other. ^gGefes, n. (pl.—e).

26. ^ahervorbringen. ^btake neuter of aller, e, es. ^cas a denial of not, it is sondern. ^dbesitzen. ^esay, the one. ^fbedürfen. ^gtake the neuter. ^hgentilgen.

27. ^aLeitfaden, say, for the zu dem, contracted zum. ^bHauptstausplatz, m. ^cStudium, n., and Latin Substantives in ium have in German ien in plural. ^dsay, in the modern neuer.

28. ^azwar. ^btake the singular. ^ctake Perf. Sing. ^dwenig. ^eSchriftsteller. ^fsay, in German language. ^gbesto.

29. ^akurz. ^bInbegriff, m. ^call. ^dSittenlehre, f. ^eder Nächste.

30. ^aFreundlichkeit. ^bäußer. ^cStolz, m. ^dzugänglich. ^efür. ^fjeder-mann, of which only the Genitive has an s, as sign of declension.

31. The whole of^a Germany^b admired the discipline^c by which the Swedish^d armies distinguished^e themselves in so creditable a manner^f.

32. Every^a extravagance^b was very severely^c punished^d; most severely^e, blasphemy^f, robbery^g, gambling^h, and duelsⁱ.

33. All the^a hardships^b of war the king bore^c like^d the commonest soldier^e of^f the army.

34. Scent^a is for^b many a^c flower, what singing^d is to birds.

35. During the long course^a of our life, one^b must experience^c much, and suffer^d much, that^e one would gladly^f not experience.

36. The students, who were dissatisfied with the behaviour^a of the citizens^b, were accustomed, in order to annoy^c them, to leave the town in great numbers^d, and on^e such occasions, they first promenaded^f four and four^g in a line through all the chief streets^h of the place.

31. ^a ganz. ^b Deutschland, n. ^c Mannszucht, f. ^d Schwedisch. ^e untercheiden. ^f in so creditable a manner so rühmlich.

32. ^a all. ^b Ausschweifung (use the plural). ^c severe streng, and mark, the superlative of an Adverb like streng is aufs strengste, when it means *absolutely* it was *the most severe*; ^d ahnden. ^e but when it implies that it was *comparatively the most severe*, it is am strengsten. ^f Gotteslästerung. ^g Räuberei, f. ^h Spiel, n. ⁱ Zweikampf, m.

33. ^a not expressed. ^b Ungemach, n. Sing. ^c erdulden. ^d gleich with Dat. ^e der Gemeinſte. ^f aus.

34. ^a Geruch, m. ^b expressed by the Dat. ^c mancher, e, es. ^d Gefang, m.

35. ^a Zeit, f. ^b man. ^c erleben. ^d erdulden. ^e that when referring to something indefinite is was. ^f gern.

36. ^a Benehmen, n. ^b Bürger. ^c ärgern. ^d Masse, f. ^e bei. ^f ziehen. ^g distributive numbers are formed by putting je (which is as much as *immer always*) before the cardinal numbers. ^h Hauptſtraße, f.

VIII. ON PRONOUNS.

1. Every^a animal has its distinct^b character^c, or some^d characteristic^e feature^f which^g we exclusively^h and especiallyⁱ attribute^j to it.

2. Give every man^a his own^b.

3. Germany did not possess a second man like^a Luther, and no other^b nation of modern^c times^d has his like^e to show.

4. He^a is mischievous^b who rejoices^c at the loss^d which another has sustained^e.

5. All the countries inhabited^a by Germans on the left^b of the Rhine had been incorporated^c into the Roman^d Empire^e, and the same^f fate^g threatened^h also thoseⁱ between the Elbe^j and Rhine.

6. The hair^a of^b queen Christina of Sweden was her greatest ornament^c, but she bestowed^d no care^e upon it^f.

1. ^ajeder, e, es. ^bbestimmt. ^cCharacter, m. ^dirgend ein. ^echaracteristic feature Charakterzug, m. ^fwelcher or der. ^gaus-schließlich. ^hvorzugsweise. ⁱbeilegen.

2. ^ajeder. ^bmy own is das Meine or das Meinige.

3. ^awie. ^bno other kein anderer, keine andere, kein anderes. ^csay, of the modern neuer. ^dtake the singul. ^emy like is in German a Genitive, meines Gleichen, which means of my like, from the Nominative mein Gleiches my like, my equal.

4. ^ahe who is a) derjenige welcher when it refers to a certain individual, but b) when it refers to mankind in general, he is not translated, and who is expressed by wer. ^bschadenfroß. ^csich freuen über, Acc. ^dSchaden, m. ^eleiden.

5. ^asay, which were inhabited bewohnen. ^bdas linke Ufer. ^cein-schließen. ^drömisch. ^eHerrschaft. ^fderselbe, dieselbe, dasselbe. ^gSchicksal, n. ^hdrohen with Dat. ⁱder, die, das, Pron. Demonstr., which is used to avoid the repetition of a Substantive before mentioned. ^jdie Elbe.

6. ^ahaar, n. ^bsay, of the. ^cSchmuck, m. ^dverwenden. ^eSorg-falt, f. ^fmark, when the pronouns der, die, das, or er, sie, es, are joined

7. We are all creatures^a of the same God.

8. Humble^a is he who^b regards^c all his gifts^d as voluntary^e and undeserved^f presents^g from^h the hand of Providenceⁱ.

9. Only those^a animals speak by^b signs^c, to which^d living^e sound^f has been denied^g.

10. The tongue^a even^b of some birds is formed^c to be able to repeat^d human words, the sense^e of which^f they however^g do not comprehend^h.

11. Do you know the name of that^a man, whose heroism^b consisted in the bold^c confession^d of truth^e, whose sword^f was the word, whose armour^g his confidence^h in Godⁱ, whose pride^j his poverty^k?

12. There are^a great countries on the earth, in which the weather^b is, the whole year through^c, so mild, or perhaps even^d hot^e, that their inhabitants^f need^g neither

in their neuters to prepositions, they are changed into the Adv. *da*, and placed before the preposit., and when the latter begins with a vowel an *r* is inserted, as *durch das*, *dadurch*; *auf das*, *darauf*.

7. ^a *Geschöpf*, *n.* (*pl.*—*e*).

8. ^a *bescheiden*. ^b cf. note 4^a. ^c *betrachten*. ^d *Gabe* *f.* ^e *freiwillig*. ^f *unverdient*. ^g *Geschenk*, *n.* (*pl.*—*e*). ^h *aus*. ⁱ *Vorsehung*.

9. ^a *derjenige* or *der*. ^b *durch*. ^c *Zeichen*, *n.* ^d *welcher* or *der*; the latter, a relative Pronoun, has *dessen*, *deren*, *dessen* in Gen. Sing.; *deren* in Gen. Pl. and *denen* in Dat. Pl. ^e *lebendig*. ^f *Laut*, *m.* ^g *versagen*.

10. ^a *Zunge*, *f.* ^b *schon*. ^c *machen*. ^d *herfagen*. ^e *Sinn*, *m.* ^f of *which* is to be put before *the sense*, and the article, of course, omitted. ^g *doch*. ^h *begreifen*.

11. ^a *jener*, cf. Additional Remarks at the end; Remark 1^c. ^b *Gelassenheit*, *n.* ^c *kühn*. ^d *Bekennniß*, *n.* ^e *Wahrheit*. ^f *Schwert*, *n.* ^g *Rüstung*. ^h *Gottvertrauen*, *n.* ⁱ *Stolz*, *m.* ^k *Armuth*, *f.*

12. ^a *es giebt* with Acc. ^b *Bitterung*. ^c *hindurch*. ^d *auch wohl*. ^e *heiß*. ^f *Bewohner*. ^g *bedürfen*.

fuel^h, nor buildingsⁱ, nor clothing^j as^k protection^l against the frost^m.

13. In the lives^a of most^b men there are^c far more healthy days^d, than days, in which they are ill.

14. There are^a far more years, in which the harvests^b thrive well^c, than of those in which we have to complain^d of^e real^f failure^g.

15. Who^a often associates^b with bad men, him^c we^d shall soon take^e for their companion^f.

16. He who knows from^a experience^b what^c illness^d is, knows and feels the bliss^e of health^f far more vividly^g than he who never was indisposed^h.

17. Who in former times^a suffered from^b want^c of^d the necessities of life^e, him the enjoyment^f of his present^g prosperity^h renders far more happy than a manⁱ who from his youth^j has lived in abundance^k.

18. Among^a millions of human beings^b there is per-

^hFeuerung. ⁱGebäude, *n.* ^jkleidung. ^kzu with the Def. article.
^lStoß, *m.* ^mFrost, *m.*

13. ^aTake the Singular. ^bdie allermeisten. ^cTo be expressed with sein. ^dTake the Genitive.

14. ^aCf. Note 12^a. ^bFrucht. ^cgerathen. ^dklagen. ^eüber, Acc. ^feigentlich. ^gMißwachs, *m.*

15. ^aCf. Note 4^a. ^bumgehen. ^cder, and mark, this Pronoun demonstrative, when standing after wer, can be omitted; but only, when both occur in the Nominative case. ^dexpress by *one* man. ^ehalten. ^fGesell, *m.* (Gen.—en).

16. ^aaus. ^bErfahrung. ^cwhat as the Pronoun of the *direct* or *indirect* question is always was. ^dKranksein. ^eGlück, *n.* ^fGesundheit. ^glebhaft. ^hunpaß.

17. ^aehemals. ^bleiden to suffer from, Perfect. ^cMangel. ^dan, Dat. ^eLebensbedürfnis, *n.* (*pl.*—e). ^fGenuß, *m.* ^gjetzig. ^hWohlstand, *m.* (Gen.—es). ⁱderjenige. ^jvon Jugend auf. ^kUeberfluß, *m.* (Gen.—es).

18. ^aunter. ^bMensch, *m.* (Gen.—en).

haps only a single person^c who is able so to exert^d his mind that it yields^e all^f that^g it can yield.

19. The idea^a of^b that (add. Notes; 1^b.) which the world requires^c was early formed^d in the mind of^e Göthe.

20. 'Thou art,' said Solon to Croesus, 'mightily^a rich; but that (add. Notes; 1^b.) which^b thou askest^c of me I cannot tell thee till I have first^d learned^e that thou hast happily reached the end^f of thy life.'

21. King Conrad the Second established^a a peace^b in Germany, such as^c was^d unknown^e to^f that extent^g since memorable^h times.

22. That^a is the most open^b, instructive^c, and unreserved^d discourse^e which passes^f between two persons who are familiar^g and intimate friends.

23. The best^a father is he^b who teaches his children what is good and just.

^c einzig, in masculine. ^d anstrengen. ^e hergeben. ^f after, e, es. ^g the relative *that*, when referring to something general, is either *daß* or *was*.

19. ^a Vorstellung. ^b von. ^c bedürfen. ^d take the reflective form, *sich bilden*. ^e in the mind of express through *bei*.

20. ^a gewaltig. ^b which is, according to note 18^g, *daß* or *was*; now, to ask is *fragen um*, and it is to be observed, that when a relative neuter is combined with a Preposition, the Pronoun is changed into the relative Adverbs *da* or *wo*, and put before the Preposition, as *durch was*, *woburch*, *daburch*. When the Preposition begins with a vowel, an *r* is inserted, as *aus was*, *woraus*; however, before *um* it is not *wo*, but *wa*, and *um was* is *warum* or *darum*. ^f fragen, with Accusative of the person. ^d say, not. ^e erfahren. ^f Ende, *n*.

21. ^a befestigen. ^b Friede, *m*. ^c wie er, wie sie, wie es. ^d take the Perfect. ^e unbekannt. ^f in. ^g Ausdehnung. ^h unendlich.

22. ^a When the Subject is a Pronoun, and the Predicate a Substantive, the first is expressed by the Sing. Neuter, as in French. ^b offenherzig. ^c lehrreich. ^d vertraulich. ^e Unterhaltung. ^f Statt finden. ^g say, hearty bosom friends.

23. ^a best. ^b turn it so, *that is the best father*, and cf. Note 22^a.

24. The lark, in the corn-fields, raises^a her song^b, and with it^c she rises^d high in the air^e up to^f the clouds.

25. The cultivation^a of one's^b own ground^c creates^d and strengthens^e the attachment^f towards it^g.

26. People^a can lessen^b many an^c evil, when a number^d of them^e, with united^f energy^g, struggle^h against itⁱ.

27. Every untractable^a man, at variance^b with fortune^c wreaks^d her^e injuries^f on^g his own heart.

28. I am more afraid^a of^b my virtues than of my errors^c; the first^d easily mislead^e me to pride^f, the latter teach me humility^g.

29. The object^a of an idyllic^b poem^c is always the situation^d, that^e of an epic^f, the action^g of a man; the first is always descriptive^h, the latter thoroughlyⁱ narrative^j.

24. ^aerheben. ^bLied, *n.* ^cderselbe, for it is to be remarked, that the cases of *es it* are not used when a Preposition precedes, and the compound Pronoun demonstrative *derselbe* is used instead. ^dsich selbst erheben. ^etake the plural. ^fbis an, *Acc.*

25. ^aAnbau, *m.* ^bsay, *the.* ^cBoden, *m.* ^derzeugen. ^everstärken. ^fLiebe, *f.* ^gsay, towards the same.

26. ^aplural of *der Mensch*. ^bvermindern. ^cmancher, *e, es*, many *a.* ^dsay, many of them, and put of *them* before *many*. ^evereinigt. ^fKraft, *f.*, and take the plural. ^garbeiten. ⁱcf. Note 6^f.

27. ^astörriß. ^bzerfallen. ^cGlück, *n.* ^dräthen. ^eher would be in German *sein*, because *Glück* is neuter; this would be equivocal, since it might be referred to *man*. In such cases, the Pronouns Possessive *his, her, its, their*, are changed for the genitive of the Demonstrative Pronoun *der, die, das*. ^fUnbilde, *f.* ^gan, *Dat.*

28. ^asich fürchten. ^bvor, *Dat.* ^cFehler, *m.* ^dthe Pronouns *dieser* and *jener* are used to express *the latter* and *the first*, (add. Notes 1 c³.) ^everleiten. ^fStolz, *m.* ^gDemuth, *f.*

29. ^aGegenstand, *m.* ^bidyllisch. ^cGedicht, *n.* ^dZustand, *m.* ^ecf. Note 5ⁱ. ^fepisch. ^gHandlung. ^hbeschreibend. ⁱdurchaus. ^jerzählend.

30. St.^a Odilo, abbot^b of Clugny, contributed^c during^d the great famine^e, which raged^f through Italy, France, and Germany, from the year 1028 to 1030, everything^g his church possessed in^h gold and silver, evenⁱ the imperial^j crown of Henry^k II., which the latter^l had presented as a gift^m to the conventⁿ.

31. With the art^a of weaving^b that of dying^c is indissolubly^d connected^e.

32. The manufactures^a of Italy, Germany, and the Netherlands^b soon found their way just as well^c to^d the East^e, as those of the East to the former countries.

33. They were reading Göthe's epic poem that I had seen proceeding from its origin^a, and which^b stirred up^c, in our discourse^d, all ideas^e on^f epic and dramatic art.

34. The portraits^a of Guttenberg and Faust are still to be seen on a cannon, which the Swedes took with them^b to Magdeburg during the thirty years' war, but which was returned^c to the people of Mayence^d by Napoleon after the battle of Jena.

35. He who loves money more than mankind^a is not able^b to gain a true friend.

30. ^a say, the saint heilig. ^b Abt. ^c hergeben. ^d während, Gen. ^e Hungersnoth, f. ^f wüthen. ^g say, all, n.; and add *which*. ^h an. ⁱ ja. ^j Kaiserlich. ^k Heinrich. ^l cf. Note 28^d. ^m schenken. ⁿ Kloster, n.

31. ^a Kunst, f. ^b Weberei. ^c Färberei. ^d unauf löslich. ^e verbinden.

32. ^a Kunstzeugniß, n. ^b Niederlande. ^c eben so gut. ^d nach. ^e Orient, m.

33. ^a entstehen. ^b when a Substantive is explained by two adjective sentences, the first of these is introduced by *der, die, das*, and the second by *welcher, e, es*. ^c in Bewegung bringen. ^d Gespräch, n., and take the plural. ^e Idee, f. ^f über, Acc.

34. ^a Bildniß, n. ^b to take with (one) mitnehmen. ^c wieder-
schenken. ^d die Mainzer

35. ^a take the plural of Mensch. ^b im Stande.

36. He mentioned first^a some passages^b drawn^c from^d ancient authors, by means^e of which the reader might the easier^f enter^g into the spirit^h of this history.

37. In common^a with all other foxes^b, those of Africa are great enemies to^c birds which lay their eggs upon the ground^d.

IX. ON VERBS AUXILIARY, ACTIVE, PASSIVE, NEUTER, AND REFLECTIVE.

1. Be prudent^a, it is written, (*say* stands) in the Scriptures^b, but be without guile^c.

2. Let nothing be more sacred^a to thee than the fulfilling^b of a given promise^c.

3. Commerce^a and the prosperity^b effected^c thereby^d became the pillars^e of civil^f liberty^g; for one (man) had the means^h, by whichⁱ she could be defended^j, when necessity^k required it^l.

4. What will become of^a me? A good for nothing^b, if you are lazy^c.

5. The blossom^a of the vine^b is lost^c among^d the larger leaves^e, and is only betrayed^f by the delicate^g lovely^h scentⁱ.

36. ^a vorausschicken. ^b Stelle, *f*. ^c ziehen. ^d aus. ^e vermittelst. ^f um so leichter. ^g sich hineindenken. ^h Geist, *m*.

37. ^a Gemeinschaft. ^b Füchse, *m*. (*pl.* Füchse). ^c say, of the. ^d Erde, *f*.

1 ^a flug. ^b Schrift, *f*., take the singular. ^c Falsch.

2. ^a heilig. ^b Erfüllung. ^c Versprechen, *n*.

3. ^a Handel, *m*. ^b Wohlstand, *m*. ^c schaffen. ^d dadurch. ^e Stütze, *f*. ^f bürgerlich. ^g Freiheit. ^h Mittel, *n*. ⁱ wodurch. ^j vertheidigen. ^k Roth, *f*. ^l say, forced to it dazu zwingen.

4. ^a aus. ^b Taugenichts, *m*. ^c faul.

5. ^a Blüthe, *f*. ^b Weinstock, *m*. ^c say, loses itself sich verlieren. ^d unter, *acc*. ^e Blatt, *n*. (*pl.* Blätter). ^f say, betrays itself sich verrathen. ^g zart. ^h lieblich. ⁱ Duft, *m*.

6. The lion roars^a, wolves howl^b, and bears growl^c.
 7. Art^a delights^b the mind^c.
 8. The spring^a enlivens^b nature, and gladdens^c mankind.
 9. Tyranny^a reaps^b a bad reward^c.
 10. There are several^a examples^b known^c of the swift^d and unremitting^e flight^f of falcons^g.
 11. A falcon of Henry II., which had been lost^a during^b the chase^c near^d Fontainebleau, was caught^e the next day in Malta, at^f a distance^g of a thousand miles, and recognised^h byⁱ its collar^j.
 12. In the year 1307 the Swiss^a formed^b their first league^c.
 13. There was a king of Greece; he was called^a Athamas, and his wife^b was called Nephele. They had two children, a son and a daughter; the first was called Phrixus, and the latter Helle.
 14. The characteristic feature^a of an animal is often so decided^b, that all nations from the oldest times have thought^c they could not express^d their opinion of^e a man more briefly^f, than by^g designating^h him byⁱ the name of an animal^j. Thus Nero was called a tiger, Herod a fox.

-
6. ^abrüllen. ^bheulen. ^cbrummen.
 7. ^aKunst, *f*. ^bergözen. ^cGeist, *m*.
 8. ^aFrühling, *m*. ^bbeleben. ^cerheitern.
 9. ^aTyrannei. ^bernten. ^cSohn, *m*.
 10. ^averschieden. ^bBeispiel, *n*. (*pl.*—*e*). ^cbekannt. ^dschnell.
^eausdauernd. ^fFlug, *m*. ^gFalke, *m*.
 11. ^atake the reflective form. ^bauf, *Dat.* ^cJagd, *f*. ^dbei.
^efangen. ^fin. ^gEntfernung. ^herkennen. ⁱan, *Dat.* ^jHalbband, *n*.
 12. ^aSchweizer. ^bbilden. ^cBund, *m*.
 13. ^aheißen, to be called. ^bGattin.
 14. ^aCharakterzug, *m*. ^bbestimmt. ^cglauben. ^dausdrücken.
^eüber, *Acc.* ^fkurz. ^gsay, if they, etc. ^hbezeichnen to point out.
ⁱmit. ^jThiername, *m*.

15. In their forests^a, their sandy deserts^b, and on^c their heaths^d, the Teutonic^e, the Arab^f, and Mongol^g nations^h would alwaysⁱ have remained^j what they were.

16. The hand of industry^a has imperceptibly^b extinguished^c all the destructive^d vestiges^e of the great war; but the salutary^f effects^g by which it was accompanied^h have remained.

17. What a weakness^a in reasonable^b creatures^c, that they should love^d to astonish and terrify^e one another!

18. The conspirators^a against the life of Cæsar did not bind^b themselves by an oath^c; but even^d without that they kept firmly together^e, persevered^f, and preserved silence^g.

19. The kaliph was sitting, on^a a fine afternoon comfortably^b on his sofa; he had been sleeping a little, for it was a hot day, and he now looked^c very cheerful^d after his nap^e.

20. He was smoking^a a long pipe^b of rosewood^c, drank a little coffee now and then^d, which a slave^e

15. ^aWald, *m.* (*pl.* Wälder). ^bSandwüste, *f.* ^cauf, *d.* ^dHeide, *f.* ^edeutſch. ^farabiſch. ^gmongoliſch. ^hVölkerſchaft. ⁱewig. ^jbleiben, *cf. add.* Notes at the end of Part I; 2.

16. ^aHeiß, *m.* (*Gen.* —es). ^bunvermerkt. ^causlöſchen. ^dverderblich. ^eSpur, *f.* ^fwohlthätig. ^gFolge, *f.* ^hbegleiten.

17. ^aSchwachheit. ^bvernünftig. ^cGefchöpf, *n.* (*pl.* —e). ^dsay, that they should love it; *should* express by ſollen. ^eto astonish and terrify in Staunen und Furcht ſetzen.

18. ^aVerſchworen, *part.* of verſchwören. ^bverbinden. ^cEid, *m.* ^dauch. ^eto keep together, zuſammenhalten. ^fausharren. ^gto preserve silence, ſchweigen.

19. ^aan, *Dat.* ^bbeſaglich. ^causſehen. ^dheiter. ^eSchläſchen, *n.*

20. ^arauchen aus. ^bPfeife, *f.* ^cRosenholz, *n.* ^dhie und da. ^eSklave, *m.*

poured out^f for him, and always stroked^g his beard^h contentedlyⁱ when he had relished it^j.

21. In short^a, one could perceive from the look of the kaliph^b, that he felt quite happy^c.

22. About this hour one could very well speak to him, because he then was always very gentle^a and affable^b.

23. For this reason, his grand vizier Mansor called upon^a him every day about this time.

24. Now, that afternoon he came too, but looked^a very thoughtful^b, quite contrary to^c his usual custom^d.

25. The kaliph took^a the pipe outh of his mouth^b, and said, 'Why do you exhibit^c such a thoughtful countenance^d, grand vizier?'

26. The grand vizier crossed^a his arms^b over his bosom^c, bowed^d before his master, and replied^e.

27. 'Sire! Whether^a I exhibit a thoughtful countenance, I do not know; but down there^b, at^c the palace^d, stands a pedlar^e; he has such beautiful things, (Sache, f.) that it vexes^f me not to have much superfluous^g money.'

^f einäschten. ^g streichen. ^h say, to himself the beard. ⁱ zufrieden. ^j I relish it es schmeckt mir.

21. ^a kurz. ^b to perceive from the look of one es einem ansehen. ^c I am quite happy, es ist mir ganz wohl.

22. ^a milb. ^b leutselig.

23. ^a besuchen.

24. ^a aussehen. ^b gedankenvoll. ^c gegen. ^d usual custom, Gewohnheit.

25. ^a thun. ^b Mund, m. ^c machen. ^d Gesicht, n.

26. ^a kreuzweis schlagen. ^b Arm, m. (pl. —e). ^c Brust, f. ^d sich verneigen. ^e erwidern.

27. ^a ob. ^b say, there down unten. ^c bei. ^d Palast, m. ^e Krämer. ^f ärgern. ^g überflüssig.

28. The kaliph, who for some time^a had wished to give some pleasure^b to his grand vizier, sent down his black slave, in order to fetch up^c the pedlar.

29. Soon the slave came back with the pedlar. This was a little stubby^a man, dark brown^b in the^c face, and in ragged^d attire^e.

30. He carried a chest^a, in which he had all sorts of^b merchandise, pearls and rings, richly inlaid^c pistols^d, goblets^e and combs^f.

31. The kaliph and his vizier looked at^a everything, and the former at length bought some beautiful pistols for himself and Mansor, but for the wife of the vizier a comb.

32. When the pedlar was already going to shut^a his chest again, the kaliph perceived^b a little drawer^c, and asked, if there were any more^d merchandize.

33. The pedlar pulled out^a this drawer, and showed in it a box^b with a blackish^c powder^d, and a paper with singular^e writing^f, which neither the kaliph nor Mansor could read.

34. 'I once got^a these two articles^b from a merchant who found them in Mecca in the street,' said the pedlar, 'I do not know what they contain^c; they are at^d your service^e for a small^f price^g; I can surely^h doⁱ nothing with them^j.'

28. ^a lange schon. ^b to give pleasure, Freude machen. ^c heraufholen.

29. ^a did. ^b schwarzbraun. ^c im. ^d zerlumpt. ^e Anzug, *m*.

30. ^a Kasten, *m*. ^b allerhand, which is indeclinable. ^c beschlagen. ^d Pistole, *f*. ^e Becher, *m*. ^f Kamm, *m*. (*pl.* Kämmе).

31. ^a durchmustern.

32. ^a zumachen. ^b sehen. ^c Schublade, *f*. ^d noch.

33. ^a herausziehen. ^b Dose, *f*. ^c schwärzlich. ^d Pulver, *n*. ^e sonderbar. ^f Schrift, *f*.

34. ^a bekommen. ^b Stüd, *n*. (*pl.* — *e*). ^c enthalten. ^d ^e it stands at my service es steht mir zu Diensten. ^f gering. ^g Preis, *m*. ^h doch. ⁱ unternehmen. ^j damit.

35. The kaliph, who liked to have^a old manuscripts^b in his library^c, even if he^d could not read them, bought the writing and the box, and dismissed^e the pedlar.

36. The kaliph, however^a, thought he would like to know what the writing contained, and asked the vizier if he knew anybody^b who could decipher^c it.

37. 'Most gracious^a lord and master,' answered the latter, 'near^b the great mosque^c there lives a man: he is called Selim the Learned^d: he understands^e all languages: let him come: he perhaps knows these mysterious^f characters^g.'

38. The learned Selim was soon fetched. 'Selim,' said the kaliph to him, 'Selim, it is said^a you are very learned; look now^b a little into this writing whether you can read it.

39. 'If you can read it, then you get a new holiday dress^a from me: if you cannot^b, then you get twelve boxes on your ear^c, and twenty-five stripes^d on^e the soles of your feet^f, since^g people^h call you then without reasonⁱ Selim the learned.'

40. Selim bowed and said: 'Thy will be done^a, Sire.' For a long time he looked at^b the writing, but suddenly^c he exclaimed^d: 'This is Latin, Sire, or I will be hanged^e!'

35. ^agern haben. ^bHandschrift, *f.* ^cBibliothek, *f.* ^dwenn er auch. ^eentlassen.

36. ^aaber. ^bjemand. ^centziffern.

37. ^agnädig. ^bbei. ^cMoschee, *f.* ^dgelehrt. ^everstehen. ^fgeheimnißvoll. ^gZug, *m.* (*pl.* Züge).

38. ^asay, one says. ^beinmal.

39. ^aGeßteid, *n.* ^badd, *it.* ^cOhrfeige, *f.* box on the ear. ^dStreich, *m.* (*pl.* —e). ^eauf, *Acc.* ^fFußsohle, *f.* sole of the foot. ^gweil. ^hman. ⁱumsonst.

40. ^ageschehen to be done. ^bbetrachten to look at. ^cplötzlich. ^dausrufen. ^esay, I will let myself be hanged.

41. 'Say, what is^a in it,' commanded^b the kaliph, 'if it be^c Latin.' Selim began to translate^d: —

42. 'Man^a, who^b findest this, praise Allah for his grace^c. Whoever takes a pinch^d of^e the powder in this box, and says '*Mutabor*', he can transform^f himself into any^g animal, and understands besides^h the language of animals.

43. 'If he wants^a to return^b again^c to his human form, let him bow^d three times towards^e the East and pronounce^f that word.'

44. 'But take care^a, when you are transformed, that you do not laugh; else the magic word disappears^b entirely from^c your memory^d, and you remain an animal.'

45. When Selim the learned had thus read, the kaliph was pleased^a beyond^b measure^c.

46. He made^a the learned man take an oath^b not to say anything^c about the secret^d to any one^e, gave him a beautiful garment^f, and dismissed him.

47. To the grand vizier, however, he said: 'That I call^a making a bargain^b, Mansor! How rejoiced^c I am to be once an animal! To-morrow morning come to me.

41. ^a say, stands. ^b befehlen. ^c say, is. ^d überlegen.

42. ^a Mensch. ^b say, who thou der du. ^c Gnade, f. ^d schnupfen to take a pinch. ^e von. ^f verwandeln. ^g jeder. ^h auch.

43. ^a will. ^b zurückkehren. ^c wieder. ^d take Subjunctive Present. ^e gegen. ^f aussprechen.

44. ^a to take care sich in Acht nehmen. ^b schwinden. ^c aus. ^d Gedächtniß, n.

45. ^a vergnügt. ^b über. ^c Maß, n. (pl. —e), but *beyond measure* is a standing phrase, über die Maßen, from the provincial Nom. Sing. die Maße.

46. ^a lassen. ^b to take an oath schwören. ^c etwas. ^d Geheimniß, n. ^e irgend einer. ^f Kleid, n.

47. ^a heißen. ^b to make a bargain einkaufen. ^c to be rejoiced sich freuen.

48. 'We shall then go into^a the field, take a little pinch^b of my box, and listen^c to what is spoken in the air and in the water, in the forest and in the field.'

49. From the beginning^a of the religious wars^b in Germany down to^c the peace^d of Munster^e, there has in the political^f world^g of Europe scarcely^h anyⁱ great and remarkable fact^j occurred^k in^l which the Reformation^m hadⁿ not the principal share^o.

50. All^a the evil^b which Philip II. devised^c against (*say*, the) Queen Elizabeth was revenge^d which he took^e, because^f she had sheltered^g his Protestant^h subjectsⁱ against him, and had placed^j herself at^k the head^l of a religious sect^m which he was endeavouringⁿ to destroy^o.

X. ON COMPOUNDED VERBS.

1. The tongue^a is a small member^b, but it does^c much mischief^d.

2. After this prayer^a of the priestess^b, the two youths^c fell asleep^d in the temple, and never arose^e again.

48. ^aauf. ^bein wenig schnupfen. ^clauschen.

49. ^aAnfang, *m.* ^bReligionskrieg, *m.* ^cbis zu. ^dFriede, *m.* ^eMünster. ^fpolitisch. ^gWelt, *f.* ^hkaum. ⁱany fact express by etwas, and *great* groß, and *remarkable* merkwürdig, as Adjectives neuter. ^jto occur sich ereignen. ^kworan. ^lKirchenverbesserung. ^mtake Subjunctive. ⁿHauptantheil, *m.*

50. ^aAlles Böse. ^bbefchließen. ^cRache, *f.* ^esay, which he took for that dafür. ^fdaß. ^gin Schutz nehmen. ^hprotestantisch. ⁱUntertban, *m.* (G.—en). ^jstellen. ^kan. ^lSpitze, *f.* ^mSekte, *f.* ⁿstreben. ^overtilgen.

1. ^aZunge, *f.* ^bGlied, *n.* ^canfstiften, which is separable because an is not a prefix, so that the particle an stands at the end of the sentence. ^dUnheil, *n.*

2. ^aGebet, *n.* ^bPriesterin, *f.* ^cJüngling. ^deinschlafen. ^eaufstehen.

3. The imperial^a dignity^b had formerly^c descended^d only to^e the sons of princes.

4. The Danube^a, which rises^b in Germany^c, breaks loose^d in the south-eastern^e mountains^f, and runs away^g from the Germans through distant^h boundariesⁱ, and through foreign nations.

5. She has, in spite^a of all resistance^b, prevailed^c with her opinion, because she was penetrated^d by its truth.

6. The events^a which have, from the remotest times^b, exercised^c a great influence^d on the fate^e of the human^f race^g, were ever the migrations^h of tribesⁱ.

7. The time of adventure^a, of romantic^b enterprises^c, is gone by^d, and never will return^e.

8. Everybody likes to deal^a with punctual^b people.

3. ^a kaiserlich. ^b Würde, *f.* ^c ehemals. ^d sich forterben, which is separable, and the *ge* in the Part. Past must be placed between the two compounding parts. ^e auf.

4. ^a Donau, *f.* ^b entspringen. ^c Deutschland. ^d durchbrechen, and mark, verbs compounded with *durch*, *über*, *unter*, *um*, *hinter*, *voll*, are separable when the chief stress lies on these particles, and when they give the Verbs their peculiar character. ^e südöstlich. ^f Gebirg, *n.* (*pl.* — *e*). ^g fortlaufen. ^h fern. ⁱ Grenze, *f.*

5. ^a trotz with Gen. ^b Widerstand, *m.* ^c durchdringen, lit. *urged through*; it is therefore separable, and as a Verb neuter implying a change of condition is conjugated with *sein*. ^d durchdringen, this is inseparable, because the meaning is changed from the literal sense, *to urge through*, and is now synonymous with *to be perfectly convinced*; therefore *durch* appears like a prefix, and the *ge* in the Past Part. is omitted.

6. ^a Ereigniß, *n.* (*pl.* — *e*). ^b von jeher. ^c ausüben. ^d Einfluß, *m.* ^e Schicksal, *n.* ^f menschlich. ^g Geschlecht, *n.* ^h Wanderung. ⁱ Völkerschaft.

7. ^a Abenteuer, *n.*, take the plural with the Def. Art. ^b romantisch. ^c Unternehmung. ^d vorbei sein, and mark, the compounded particle *vorbei* follows the rule of the simple. ^e zurückkehren.

8. ^a say, deals gladly umgehen, lit. to walk about. ^b pünktlich.

9. Even glorious^a truth is abused^b by many.

10. The language of many savage^a tribes^b is so poor, that notions^c which are familiar^d to us, must be paraphrased^e for them.

11. The sky in spring is often overclouded^a, and the earth covered^b with fogs^c.

12. Oak trees^a often grow^b so large, that they can only be spanned^c by three persons.

13. The first circumnavigation^a was undertaken^b by Magellan; but the most famous^c of all who have sailed round^d the earth remains Cook.

14. He crossed^a the ocean^b in^c all directions^d, and surpassed^e all his predecessors^f in^g courage und perseverance^h: he perishedⁱ during^j his last voyage^k.

9. ^aherrlich. ^bmißbrauchen, and mark, verbs *active* compounded with miß, are like the *neuter inseparable*, but they differ from the latter in one point, the *ge* is in these always omitted; in the first it can be omitted, or placed before the two component parts, as *gemißbraucht* or *mißbraucht*, but *mißglückt* and not *gemißglückt*.

10. ^awild. ^bVolk, *n.* (*pl.* Völker). ^cBegriff, *m.* (*pl.* —e). ^dgewöhnlich. ^eumschreiben, which must be *inseparable*.

11. ^aumwölken, therefore *inseparable*, and ^bumziehen, likewise, cf. Note 5^d. ^cRebel, *m.*

12. ^aGeiß, *f.* ^bwerden. ^cumspannen is *to span*, but *umspannen* in *to put other horses to*; the first is *inseparable*, the latter *separable*.

13. ^aUmseffung. ^bunternehmen, *inseparable*. ^cberühmt. ^dumsegeln is *separable* as a Verb *neuter*, and *inseparable* as a Verb *active*, because the first refers more to the direction *um*, and the latter to the action *segeln*.

14. ^adurchseffen, *separable* as *neuter*, *inseparable* as *active*, meaning, *to visit the ocean everywhere*. ^bOcean, *m.* ^cnach. ^dRichtung. ^eübertrreffen. ^fVorgänger. ^gan. ^hAusdauer, *f.* ⁱumkommen, *separable*, because it means lit. *to come round*, i. e. *to the end*, from which the motion began. ^jauf. ^kReise, *f.*

15. The length^a of America obliges^b seamen to sail^d far^c round^d when they intend^e to pass^f from the eastern coast^g of America to the East Indies^h.

16. Among the sloths^a, which are peculiar^b to South America, the slowest^c is that which is called Ai from^d the sound^e that it utters^f.

17. Its progressive^a motion is so slow, that it has tired out^b the patience^c of all natural historians^d who wished to know it exactly^e.

18. It would, with^a an uninterrupted^b motion, take (say make) at the utmost^c fifty steps^d in twenty-four hours, or a mile^e in five months.

19. But it interrupts^a this motion so often, and rests^b so long, that it perhaps moves forward^c only one mile in six or seven years.

20. Its food^a consists^b of leaves^c, and it is certainly^d obliged to climb up^e the trees, or rather^f to crawl up^g, but what a^h struggleⁱ does this require^j!

21. It takes^a two days to ascend^b the tree, which it does not abandon^c, until the last leaf is nipped off^d.

15. ^aLänge, *f.* ^bzwingen. ^cweit. ^dumsegeln. ^evorhaben. ^fübersegeln. ^gRüste, *f.* ^hOstindien, *n.*, sing.

16. ^aFaulthier, *n.* (*pl.*—e). ^beigen. ^clangsam. ^dnach. ^eLaut, *m.* ^fvon sich geben.

17. ^afortschreitend. ^bermüden. ^cGeduld, *f.* ^dNaturforscher. ^egenau.

18. ^abei. ^bununterbrochen. ^chöchstens. ^dSchritt, *m.* ^eMeile, *f.*

19. ^aunterbrechen, which has a figurative meaning, and is therefore inseparable. ^bsich ausruhen. ^csich fortbewegen.

20. ^aNahrung. ^bbestehen. ^cBlatt, *n.* (*pl.* Blätter). ^dzwar. ^ehinauffklettern, with Acc. ^fvielmehr. ^ghinauffrieden. ^hwelch ein. ⁱUeberwindung. ^jlosten.

21. ^abrauchen. ^bhinauffsteigen. ^cverlassen. ^dabnagen.

22. It then fasts^a for several^b days before^c it resolves^d to tumble down^e; and only^f after some weeks is it forced^g by all-powerful^h hunger to formⁱ a new resolution^j to move on.

23. What a^a contrast^b between this motion which requires^c two minutes in order to advance^d a finger's breadth^e, and the swiftness^f of the swallow^g which flies^h seventy-five feet in a secondⁱ, consequently^j twelve miles an hour, and with all this^k but rarely^l takes any rest^m.

XI. ON VERBS OF MOOD.

1. Saffron^a is said^b to have come to Europe by the Crusades^c.

2. We need^a only be good in reality^b, then the appearance^c will not be difficult for us.

3. We ought^a to combine^b prudence^c with virtue, but not hide^d the complete^e absence^f of virtue under the appearance of prudence.

22. ^ahungern. ^bmehrere. ^cehe. ^dsich entschließen. ^eherabfallen. ^ferst. ^gzwingen. ^hallmächtig. ⁱfassen. ^jEntschluß, m.

23. ^awelcher. ^bAbstand, m. ^cerfordern. ^dfortrücken. ^eBreite, f. ^fSchnelligkeit. ^gSchwalbe, f. ^hdurchfliegen. ⁱSekunde, f. ^jalso. ^kdabei. ^lselten. ^mto take rest ruhen.

1. ^aSafran, m. ^bsollen, means to do what another, (a person or a law) wills, maintains, or reports; therefore I am said ich soll, the Latin dicor. ^cKreuzzug, m., and mark, compounded Nouns take the gender of the second or last component part, and Zug is of the masc. gender, because all Substantives derived from Verbs without termination are masculine.

2. ^adürfen means to be allowed, not to be prevented by a moral law, then to need, to dare. ^bwirflieh. ^cSchein (in reference to gender, cf. Note 1^c).

3. ^asollen, subj. imperf. ^bverbinden. ^cKlugheit. ^dverbergen. ^evöllig. ^fMangel, m.

4. We ought not only to do no evil, but also to omit^a indifferent things^b, if they can by force of^c circumstances, cast^d upon us the suspicion^e of evil^f.

5. A thing, which is really good^a, we must^b not omit even^c on account of suspicion.

6. One^a may often lose one's good name without having done^b anything wrong^c: then conscience^d must quiet^e us.

7. The world cannot examine^a the heart, and is often obliged^b to judge^c by outward^d appearance.

8. We are not only permitted^a, but it is our duty^b to speak against oppression^c and injustice^d.

9. We must^a not timidly^b keep silent^c where justice^d and order^e require^f that we should speak.

10. Every bird must^a build^b its particular^c nest.

11. She may^a die^b, and then no one remains^c to provide for^d our abandoned^e family.

4. ^a unterlassen. ^b say, something indifferent gleichgültig. ^c durch. ^d werfen. ^e Verdacht, *m.* ^f say, of the evil Schlimme, *n.*

5. ^a say, something really good. ^b dürfen. ^c auch.

6. ^a man. ^b say, without to have done. ^c Böse. ^d Gewissen, and mark, all Substantives which originally were infinitives are *neuter*. ^e beruhigen.

7. ^a prüfen. ^b müssen. ^c urtheilen. ^d außer.

8. ^a dürfen. ^b to be the duty of one sollen. ^c Unterdrückung. ^d Ungerechtigkeit.

9. ^a müssen, which implies a *natural force* and *moral obligation*. ^b fürchtam. ^c schweigen. ^d Recht, *n.* ^e Ordnung. ^f wollen, which means *to have a will, to require, to pretend*.

10. ^a cf. Note 9^a. ^b bauen. ^c eigenthümlich.

11. ^a können, which means *to be able*, and implies also a *logical possibility*. ^b sterben. ^c übrig bleiben. ^d no one to provide for, translate by *no provideress* of *Verfolgerin*. ^e verlassen.

12. Among the lasting^a infirmities^b of the human body^c, deafness^d may^e possibly^f be the worst^g.

13. So unjust you men are; when you do not like^a amusements^b any longer^c, because you have enjoyed^d them, you also do not wish^e that a being^f besides^g yourselves should delight^h in them.

14. Natural^a courage^b too often made^c him forget^d what he owed^e to the king; and thus the death of a common soldier^f terminated^g this royal^h lifeⁱ.

15. He whispers^a of letters which he pretends^b to have received^c.

16. The house in Mayence^a, in which the inventors^b of the art of printing^c are said^d to have first^e practised^f that art^g, stands to this day^h under the name of Färberhof behind the conventⁱ of barefooted friars^j of former^k times.

17. You ought^a not to have trusted^b him^c so rashly^d.

12. ^abauernb. ^bGebrechen. ^cKörper, m. ^dTaubheit. ^eSubj. Imperf. of mögen or dürfen. ^fleicht. ^gschlimm.

13. ^ato like is mögen. ^bBergnügen, which has no plural, since all Substantives originally Infinitives have no plural form; this is made here from a derivative, Bergnügung. ^cnot any longer nicht mehr. ^dgenießen. ^ewollen. ^fWesen, originally an Infinitive. ^gaußer, Dat. ^hGefallen finden an, Dat.

14. ^aNatürlich. ^bMuth, m. ^classen, take the perfect, and mark, when the Part. Past of a Verb of mood stands after the Infinitive, it is changed into an Infinitive too. ^dvergeffen. ^eschuldig. ^fGemeiner (originally an Adj.). ^genden. ^hköniglich. ⁱleben.

15. ^amunteln. ^bwollen. ^cempfangen.

16. ^aMainz. ^bErfinder. ^cBuchdruckerkunst, f. ^dsollen. ^ezuerst. ^füben. ^gKunst, f. ^hnoch heute. ⁱKloster, n. ^jBarfüßler. ^kehemalig.

17. ^amark, this ought to have trusted is in Latin *debuisses confidere*, and should have been in English *had ought to trust*, but *ought* is a defective Verb, and therefore it is circumscribed; in German *sollen* is not defective, and it can be used in the *Subjunctive* of the *Pluperf.* ^btrauen. ^cDat. ^dblindlings.

18. If you were^a to see my provisions^b you would admire^c them.

19. I should not let^a myself be governed^b by a boy.

20. There (es) was at that time great want^a everywhere^b, except^c in Liege^d, where the cautious^e bishop^f had before^g ordered^h cornⁱ to be purchased^j, and to be stored up^k.

21. When^a Tacitus mentions^b the Danube^c and the Rhine^d as boundaries^e of the Roman Empire^f, the Germans themselves^g may^h not have been quite satisfied with it, and a secretⁱ wish^j more than truth may^h have led^k Tacitus to this saying^l.

22. The fox^a would have liked^b much^c to steal^d into the poultry yard^e.

23. The lion must have devoured^a the animals, since^b none^c of (von) them (denselben or diesen) returned^d from his den^e.

18. ^a*I am to*, is ich soll; and mark, you can say in English, *were you to see*, and the same construction can be used in German. ^bVorrath. ^cbewundern.

19. ^alassen, and observe, the *Subjunctive Imperfect* is used instead of the *Conditional* in *Verbs of Mood especially*, and also in other Verbs. ^bregieren, and remember, after Verbs of commanding and forbidding follows always the Infinitive Active.

20. ^aMangel, *m.* ^büberall. ^caußer. ^dSittlich. ^evorsichtig. ^fBischof. ^gvorher. ^hlassen (cf. Note 14^c). ⁱGetreide, *n.* ^jeinkaufen. ^kauffütten.

21. ^aWenn. ^berwähnen. ^cDonau, *f.* ^dRhein, *m.* ^eGrenze, *f.* ^fReich, *n.* ^gselbst. ^hmögen, Imperf. Subj. ⁱinner. ^jWunsch. ^kbewegen, which has bewegen in the Participle when it implies a *moral inducement*, but bewegt when meaning a *motion* or *emotion*. ^lAusspruch.

22. ^aFuchs, *m.* ^bmögen, and mark, instead of the *Conditional Perfect* in *Verbs of Mood particularly*, and also in other Verbs, is used the *Subjunctive Pluperfect* (cf. also, Note 14^a). ^cgern. ^dhineinschleichen. ^eHühnerhof, *m.*

23. ^averschlingen. ^bda. ^ckeiner, keine, keins is used when standing like a Substantive. ^dzurückföhren. ^eMäße, and mark, all Substantives of *measure* are *feminine*, when made from Adjectives by adding *e*.

24. The lamb^a said to the scolding^b wolf: 'The water was troubled^c before^d I arrived^e, and therefore^f I cannot have done it.'

25. The learned^a professors^b said to^c Columbus: 'Your trick^d with the egg^e is not difficult; we could have^f done it ourselves.'

26. The lamb had come so near^a the^b wolf, that he could^c easily have throttled^d it.

27. Indeed^a, one^b must never have felt^c the charm^d of a human voice^e,—one must never have perceived^f that language^g remains a dead^h letterⁱ without^j the variety^k of its sweet^l modulations^m,—one must never have observedⁿ how infinitely^o deeper^p the uttered^q word penetrates^r into the soul, in order to think that the loss^s of hearing^t is a lesser^u evil^v than the loss of sight^w.

28. If plants^a which serve^b as^c food^d to cattle^e are to be propagated^f everywhere^g in plenty^h, of their own

24. ^aLamm, *n.* ^bschelten. ^ctrübe. ^dehe. ^eankommen. ^fdaher.

25. ^agelehrt. ^bProfessor, which, like all Substantives of foreign origin terminating in an unaccented or, has en in plural. ^cto after say is zu, when the words said are literally mentioned. ^dPunststück, *n.* ^eEi, *n.* ^f*we could have done*, is used here for *we should have been able to do*, translate the latter, and refer to Notes 22^b, and 14^c.

26. ^anahe. ^bDat. ^ctranslate, he would have been able to throttle. ^derwürgen.

27. ^aFürwahr. ^bman. ^cempfinden. ^dZauber, *m.* ^eStimme, *f.* ^fbemerken. ^gRebe, and mark, Substantives are feminine when derived from a Verb by the terminations e, b, or t. ^htot. ⁱBuchstabe, *m.* ^johne, Acc. ^kMannigfaltigkeit. ^lsanft. ^mModulation, *f.* ⁿbeobachten. ^ounendlich. ^ptief. ^qausprechen. ^rbringen. ^sVerlust, *m.* ^tGehör, *n.* ^ugering. ^vUebel, and observe, the Adjective used as Substantive, without termination, is neuter. ^wGeficht, *n.*

28. ^aGewächs, *n.* ^bdienen. ^cals. ^dFutter, *n.* ^eVieh, *n.* ^fsich fortpflanzen. ^güberall. ^hFülle, *f.*

accordⁱ, without the assistance^j of man, they must also, in consequence^k of this their nature^l, frequently^m spreadⁿ in cornfields^o.

29. And if they are (sollen), according^a to their nature, freely^b to thrive^c on downs^d, on hills^e, in meadows^f, in short^g, in every uncultivated^h groundⁱ, why^j, then^k, they must necessarily^l grow^m with a far stronger powerⁿ in a wellploughed^o field, where they are called weeds^p.

XII. ON THE INDICATIVE AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. Tell me with whom you associate^a, and I will tell you who you are^b.

2. In God's creation^a there is everywhere the clear^b purpose^c that He only desires^d the happiness^e of all his creatures^f.

ⁱ von selbst. ^j Zuthun. ^k vermöge, G. ^l Natur. ^m häufig. ⁿ sich verbreiten. ^o Kornfeld, n. (pl.—er.)

29. ^a nach. ^b von selbst. ^c fortkommen. ^d Anger, m. ^e Hügel, m. ^f Wiese, f. ^g kurz. ^h unbearbeitet. ⁱ Boden, m. ^j so, which is often used to introduce the chief sentence when the adverbial has preceded. ^k ja, which must, however, follow the Verb, as two Adverbs cannot begin a sentence. ^l nothwendiger Weise, an adverbial genitive. ^m wachsen. ⁿ Trieb. ^o gut bestellt. ^p Unkraut, n., only used in the singular as a collective Noun.

1. ^a umgehen. ^b This latter sentence is an objective sentence to tell; and mark, the Verb in the objective sentence stands in the *Indicative* when it utters a *fact* or a *reality*, like here; but in the *Subjunctive* when it pronounces only an *idea* or a *possibility*.

2. ^a Schöpfung. ^b deutlich. ^c Absicht. ^d wollen, and it is to be observed, that in the word *clear* is contained the hint, that the *desire* is not only *imagined* by us, but *known* as a *fact*. ^e Glück, n. ^f Geschöpf, n.

3. Has God not gifted^a us with reason^b which teaches^c us what is^d good and what is hurtful^e?

4. On the column^a of Brutus' ancestor^b, who had subverted^c the tyranny^d of the kings, they now read: 'Oh that a Brutus were living^e now!'

5. Suppose^a the case^b, that our father became^c bedridden^d, must not then starvation^e and misery^f be our inevitable^g lot^h?

6. How would the gift^a of human speech^b be profaned^c in the mouth^d of the base^e and brutish^f monkey^g, if he were able^h to apeⁱ human words with half human reason!

7. These questions Cræsus asked^a of Solon in the expectation^b that he was^c the happiest man.

8. Who raises^a the sun for the countryman^b in^c the serene^d blue sky, that it may develope^e the germs^f of his crops^g?

9. Who covers^a the sky with clouds^b, that^c it may bedew^d his plants in^e the night time?

10. Blessed^a be you, and never may the tone^b of

3. ^abegaben. ^bBernunft. ^clehren (which is really a fact). ^dthis also is no imaginary thing. ^eschädlich.

4. ^aSäule, *f.* ^bvom Ahnherrn des Brutus. ^cstützen. ^dtyran-nische Gewalt. ^eam Leben sein, and the *Subjunctive* is to be used, because a *wish* only *lies* in our *mind*, and is not a *fact*.

5. ^asetzen, *say*, one may suppose. ^bFall. ^cthis is a possibility. ^dbettlägerig. ^eHunger, *m.* ^fElend, *n.* ^gunvermeidlich. ^hLoos, *n.*

6. ^aGabe. ^bRede. ^centweihen. ^dMund, *m.* ^egemein. ^fthierisch. ^gAffe, *m.* ^hkönnen. ⁱnachäffen.

7. ^asay, proposed to vorlegen. ^bErwartung. ^cremember, this is only his fancy.

8. ^aheraufführen. ^btake the Dat. without Prep. ^can. ^dheiter. ^eentwickeln. ^fReim, *m.* ^gSaat, *f.*

9. ^aüberziehen. ^bWolke, *f.* ^cdamit. ^dbegießen. ^ezu.

10. ^asegnen. ^bTon, *m.*

suffering^c and complaint^d resound^e from your lips^f, which spoke^g such good tidings^h.

11. We think^a something^b is true, which still^c perhaps is not true, or only half true: we think something is just^d, which yet^e is only just under certain circumstances.

12. A boaster^a never gets^b credit for the possession of^c much sense^d and courage^e.

13. It was said^a that a bishop^b of Mayence^c, who was the son of a coachmaker^d, in order not to lose the virtue of humility^e in his superior^f ecclesiastic^g dignity^h, hadⁱ carriagewheels^j painted^k in^l different^m placesⁿ of his palace^o, which might remind^p him incessantly^q of his origin^r.

^cLeiden, as a Substantive. ^dPlage, take the plural. ^eerhallen. ^fLippe, f. ^gmelten. ^hBotshafft, take the singular.

11. ^aglauben is to *think* when the latter implies *having a opinion*, but when to *think* means *reflecting*, it is *denken*. ^betwas and mark, in English is here omitted *that*, i. e., the *objective* sentence *something is true* is changed into an *independent* sentence: this can also be done in German, — daß can be omitted; the sentence, must then, of course, be construed like an independent sentence; but the *Verb* in such a sentence, referring to an *imaginary thought*, stands in the *Subjunctive*. ^cdoch. ^dgerecht. ^edoch.

12. ^aGroßprediger. ^bnever gets, etc., explain in German literally, so: is never in the authority that he has much sense and reason; to be in *authority* is in Ansehen stehen. ^chas expressing only what *opinion* is formed of him, stands in the *Subjunctive*. ^dVerstand. ^eMuth, m.

13. ^aerzählen. ^bBischof. ^cMainz. ^dWagenet. ^eDemuth, f. ^fhöher. ^gkirchlich. ^hBürde, f. ⁱlassen, and as the whole is only a *saying*, the Verb must stand in the *Subjunctive*; it may be also noted, that the *Subjunctive Present* and Perfect is preferred to the *Indicative* after the historical past tense. ^jWagenrad, n. (pl. — räder). ^kmalen. ^lan. ^mverschieden. ⁿStelle, f. ^oPalast, m. ^perinnern an, Acc. ^qunaufhörlich. ^rHerkunft.

14. A maiden^a like her certainly deserves^b to be (*say* that she be) wooed^c with the sword: Oh if she could^d be won^e by arms^f!

15. It gave^a the queen of Sweden^b pleasure^c to hear that they had^d always taken her for a boy, and that she, in her first^e childhood^f, at^g the firing^h of the cannonⁱ, instead^j of getting frightened^k, had clapped^l her^m hands, and thus provedⁿ herself a true^o child of a soldier^p.

16. The ancient nations well felt^a that one^b must^c work in order to enjoy one'sself^d.

17. 'Cleobis and Biton,' said Solon, 'obtained^a the best termination of life^b'; and God, thereby^c, intimated^d that it was^e better for man to be dead^f than to live.'

18. When Solon was relating so much of^a Tellus' great happiness^b, Croesus became more and more^c curious^d, and asked who then was^e the second: for

14. ^aJungfrau. ^bverdienen. ^cwerben um to woo; she is wooed, um sie wird geworben; cf. Additional Remarks 1, at the end of Part I. ^dsay, were she to. ^egewinnen. ^fWaffe, f.

15. ^amachen. ^bSchweden. ^cBergnügen. ^dSubjunctive, because it refers to the way in which *the fact* worked upon the *feelings* of the queen. ^efrühest. ^fKindheit. ^gbei. ^hAbfeuern. ⁱGeschütz, n. ^jstatt. ^kerschrecken is to get frightened. ^lklatschen. ^msay, into the. ⁿbewähren or ausweisen. ^orecht. ^pSoldatenkind, n.

16. ^asay, felt it. ^bman, and put in order to enjoy one'sself immediately after one. ^cSubj. Present, cf. Note 13ⁱ. ^dgenießen to enjoy one'sself.

17. ^aerlangen. ^bLebensende, n. ^cdadurch. ^danzeigen. ^ethis only refers to the *intimation*. ^fsterben.

18. ^avon. ^bGlückseligkeit, and do not forget to put the Def. Art. before Tellus. ^cimmer mehr. ^dneugierig. ^ethis is a Verb of an *objective* sentence, which contains *no fact*: with other words it may be said, that in the *indirect question* the Verb generally stands in the *Subjunctive*.

he thought he would^f, at least^g, obtain the second place.

19. If we were^a to renounce the obligation^b of our duties^c, what would^d ensue^e therefrom?

20. All order would^a disappear^b, all bonds^c would break^d, all security^e would be lost^f.

21. Duties^a are no burdens^b, for without them we should be miserable.

22. This young man at last despaired^a, and regarded^b himself as one of those vile^c things^d that nature designed^e should be thrown into her lumber-room^f.

23. There has not been found on^a the whole earth one single thing that could^b have been created^c for the sake^d of doing harm^e.

24. They have often compared^a the French Revolution^b with the German Reformation^c; but does the former possess one man who could be compared to Luther?

^fthis is the *Subjunctive* of the *Future*, and by no means a *Conditional*. ^gwenigstens.

19. ^aThis is obviously a *Subjunctive*, but express it only by the *Subjunctive* of *to renounce*, which is sich lossagen von. ^bVerbindlichkeit. ^cPflicht, *f*. ^dthe *Conditional* can always be expressed by the *Subjunctive Imperfect*. ^eentstehen.

20. ^atake *Subj. Imperf.* ^bverschwinden. ^cBand, *n.*, which has in plural Bänder when meaning *ribbands*, but Bande, when signifying *bonds*. ^dzerreißen. ^eSicherheit. ^fverloren sein.

21. ^aPflicht, *f*. ^bLast, *f*.

22. ^averzweifeln. ^bbetrachten. ^cverächtlich. ^dDing, *n.* (*pl.* —e). ^ebestimmen, and in translating construe thus: *has designed for that (dazu), that they should*. ^fRumpellammer, *f*.

23. ^aauf. ^bexpress *would have been created* by the *Subjunctive* of the *Pluperf.* ^cschaffen. ^dtranslate, in order to do. ^eSchaden, *m*.

24. ^avergleichen. ^bStaatsumwälzung. ^cKirchenverbesserung.

25. It was said that Brutus hated^a tyranny^b, but Cassius the tyrant himself.

26. The conspirators^a were of opinion that, through the accession^b of Brutus, the justice^c of their cause^d was, to^e a certain degree^f, established^g.

27. Göthe maintained^a, that an artist^b was degrading^c himself, who aimed at^d the effect^e of making^f a piece, of art^g appear natural^h.

28. We read in the Sacred Scriptures^a, that one of the. most zealous^b defenders^c of the Law^d, having^e fled into the desert^f of Sinai, after a struggle of many years^g against the spread^h of idolatryⁱ, had^j

25. ^ahassen, of course the Subjunctive could be used here, but mark, in objective and subjective sentences, dependent on a past historical tense, the Subjunctive of the *Present* is preferred to that of the *Imperfect*. ^bTyrannie.

26. ^averschwören to conspire. ^bBeitritt. ^cBerechtigteit. ^dSache, *f.* ^ebis zu. ^fGrab, *m.* ^gbestätigen.

27. ^abehaupten. ^bKünstler. ^cerniedrigen (comp. Note 25^a). ^dlosarbeiten auf, Acc., and observe, when the Adjective sentence explains a part of another sentence in which the Verb stands in the Subjunctive, the Verb in the first must also stand in the Subjunctive if the explanation lies as much in the range of imagination as that which is explained by it. ^eWirkung. ^flassen. ^gKunstwerk, *n.* ^hnatürlich.

28. ^aSchrift, take the sing. ^beifrig. ^cVerteidiger. ^dGefetz, *n.* ^esay, who had. ^fWüste. ^gsay, a-many-year's-struggle vieljährig; Kampf, *m.* ^hsay, the spreading idolatry; to spread einreißten. ⁱGögendienst, *m.* ^jobserve, if a whole *story* or *speech* is not *directly* reported in *independent* or *chief sentences*, but made to *depend* as a series of *subjective* or *objective sentences* upon such phrases as *it is said, we read*, then the *Verbs* in that series of sentences must stand in the Subjunctive of the Present for the Pres. and Imperf. tenses, and in the Subj. of the Perf. for the aorist, Perf. and Pluperf. tenses; besides, in reference to the particle *that daß*, it is to be remarked, that it can be prefixed or omitted in the first

asked^{*} of God to give him a sign¹ of his presence^m: that the earth hadⁿ trembled^o, but that God was not (*say* had not been) in the earthquake^p.

29. That a storm^{*} arose^b, but the storm did not announce^c the approach^d of God.

30. At last a gently^{*} breathing^b zephyr^c was felt^d: in the sweet^{*} west wind God had come.

31. There are countries in Europe which would have been swallowed up^{*} long ago^b by the sea, if man's art and industry^c had not opposed^d firm^e dikes^f to the violence^g of the water.

32. Without the art of printing^{*}, Luther's great Reformation, as well as in^b our times the French Revolution, would have been quite impossible.

33. In vain^{*} would Luther have censured^b the faults^c of the Church, if his theses^d had not been rapidly^e propagated^f by the press^g.

34. Were I a father of a family^{*}, I would take particular care^b to preserve^c my children from^d those little hor-

sentence of the series, and it is omitted in the following sentences, which are thus construed as if they were independent. ^{*}bitten to ask of. ¹Zeichen, *n.* ^mGegenwart, *f.* ⁿcf. Note^j. ^obeben. ^pErdbeben.

29. ^{*}Sturm, *m.* ^bsich erheben. (Perf. Subj.) ^cbezeichnen. (Perf. Subj.) ^dsay, the approaching God; sich nähern to approach.

30. ^{*}sanft. ^bäuseln. ^cZephyr, *m.* ^dbemerken (Perf. Subj.) ^elieblich.

31. ^{*}verschlungen. ^bschon längst. ^cFließ. ^dentgegensetzen. ^efest. ^fDamm, *m.* ^gGewalt.

32. ^{*}Buchdruckerkunst. ^bzu.

33. ^{*}Vergebens. ^brügen. ^cMangel, *m.* ^dStreitfach question of controversy. ^eschnell. ^fverbreiten. ^gDruck, *m.*

34. ^{*}Familie. ^bsay, particularly care for it besonders dafür sorgen. ^cbewahren. ^dvor.

rors^c of imagination^f which they are apt^e to contract^h whenⁱ young, and are not able^l to shake off^k when they are in^l years.

35. Towards the first of March^a, Cassius asked Brutus if he intended^b to come into the Senate that day, since^c, as^d he heard^e, Cæsar's friends would move^f for his elevation^g to the royal dignity^h.

36. Brutus replied, he would^a not come.

37. His wife, Porcia, knew^a, from (aus) his unusual^b restlessness^c, that he was weighing^d some (irgend ein) difficult^e project^f in his heart.

38. We were told^a that our house stood on a plot of ground^b which formerly^c had lain^d outside^e the town, and that, where the street now lay^f, there had once been a moat^g in which a number^h of stagsⁱ were kept^j.

39. My father held (say had) the principle^a that one

^a Eßredbild, n. ^f Fantasie. ^g geneigt. ^h sich einprägen, lit. to impress on themselves. ⁱ say, when they are. ^j vermögen. ^k say, to extinguish auslöschen. ^l bei.

35. ^a März. ^b gesonnen sein, and mark, the Subjunctive of the Imperfect stands in dependent sentences when they are Conditional; this not being the case here, the Subjunctive of the Present is preferable. ^c da. ^d wie. ^e the Subjunctive of the Present is preferred also to that of the Imperfect when the latter does not differ from its Indicative. ^f to move for antragen auf, Acc. ^g Erhebung. ^h Würde.

36. ^a this not being Conditional, the Subjunctive of the Future is to be taken.

37. ^a erkennen. ^b ungewöhnlich. ^c Unruhe. ^d erwägen. ^e schwierig. ^f Entwurf.

38. ^a say, it was related to us. ^b Raum, m., plot of ground. ^c sonst. ^d liegen. ^e außerhalb. ^f sich befinden. ^g Graben, m. ^h Anzahl, f. ⁱ Hirsch, m. ^j unterhalten.

39. ^a Grundsatz.

ought^b to employ^c living artists^d, and to spend^e less upon deceased ones^f, in the valuing^g of whom there often occurred^h much prejudiceⁱ.

40. This put me under some apprehensions^a that I should be forced^b to explain myself^c if I did not retire^d.

41. The Italians^a were already complaining^b that they filled^c ships with their libraries^d, and that they carried away^e the means^f of learning^g from them to^h the extremeⁱ north^j of Europe.

42. When I learned^a that he had arrived^b, I thought I ought^c to go myself, in order to speak to^d him.

43. He protested^a that this was intolerable^b to him, and begged the stranger^c to go out^d again, because his little dwelling^e could not possibly^f contain^g them both.

44. Every player of an instrument^a knows^b how docile^c the left hand is.

45. I should like to know how it would look^a, were (*say* would) I, as a medical man^b, to do^c such a foolish thing^d.

^b sollen. ^c beschäftigen. ^d Meister. ^e wenden auf, Acc. ^f abgeschrieben.
^g Schätzung. ^h mitunterlaufen. ⁱ Vorurtheil, *n*.

40. ^a befürchten lassen. ^b zwingen. ^c sich näher erklären. ^d sich zurückziehen.

41. ^a Italiener. ^b sich beklagen. ^c beladen. ^d Bibliothek, *f*. ^e to carry away from entfernen, with Dat. ^f Hilfsmittel, *n*. ^g Gelehrsamkeit. ^h nach. ⁱ äußerst. ^j Norden, *m*.

42. ^a erfahren, ^b antommen. ^c müssen. ^d to speak to sprechen with the Acc., when it means as much as *to pay a visit to, to see, and to speak to a person*.

43. ^a schwören. ^b unverträglich. ^c Fremde. ^d hinausgehen. ^e Wohnung. ^f unmöglich. ^g fassen.

44. ^a Instrumentenspieler. ^b erfahren. ^c gelehrtig.

45. ^a to look sich ausnehmen. ^b Arzt. ^c beginnen. ^d Unsinn, *m*.

46. We wished we had a garden, in which such fine^a trees were planted^b as we had seen in the old park near your house.

47. My father used^a to say to his friends, when^b showing^c them the new pictures he had received, that he was not at all in doubt^d but^e that they would in time^f become as dark^g as those of the old masters.

XIII. ON THE IMPERATIVE.

1. Let us go^a home^b quietly^c and tell our parents what has occurred^d.

2. Let us take a seat^a, and rest^b from our walk^c.

3. Let us love our country, and, if necessary^a, let us die for its independence^b.

4. Let us imitate^a the great examples^b of our ancestors^c.

5. Let us devote^a some observations^b to this remarkable^c man.

46. ^aschön. ^bpflanzen.

47. ^apflügen to be accustomed. ^bsay, when he shewed. ^czeigen. ^dgar nicht not at all, zweifelhaft in doubt. ^eis not expressed in German after *doubt Zweifel*. ^fkünftig in future. ^gdunkel.

1. ^athe Imperative has no form for the first person of the sing.: the first person plural is either taken from Subjunctive Present, or it is expressed by the Verb *let lassen*, as *let us write immediately* schreiben wir sogleich, or *lasset uns sogleich schreiben*. ^bnach Hause. ^cruhig. ^dsich ereignen.

2. ^asich setzen to take a seat, therefore it is to be said literally, *let us seat ourselves*. ^bsich ausruhen. ^cSpaziergang.

3. ^anötig, and say, if it is necessary. ^bUnabhängigkeit.

4. ^anachahmen, and mark, this Verb is construed with an Accusative if it refers to a thing, and with a Dative when to a person. ^bBeispiel, n. ^cVorfahr, m. (G.—en).

5. ^awidmen. ^bBetrachtung. ^cmerkwürdig.

6. Go^a or remain, exactly^b as thou pleasest^c.
7. Speak^a thou, and do thou keep silent^b.
8. Wilt thou know^a thyself, then see how others^b act^c: wilt thou understand^d the rest of mankind^e, then look into thy own heart.
9. Be deserving^a of praise^b, and^c thou wilt obtain^d praise.
10. Give him but a finger, and^b he will take^b thy whole hand.
11. To-day only, only to-day, do not allow^a thyself to be ensnared^b, and^c thou hast escaped^d a hundred times.
12. Go. obey^a my will^b, improve^c thy young days, and learn betimes^d to be more sensible^e.
13. Be happy, and farewell.
14. Be^a satisfied^b, and do not grumble^c at your lot^d.
15. Listen^a, see, and keep silent^b.

6. ^athe second person singular of the Imperative is used only in poetry, and in addressing intimate friends or relations: and the Pronoun is placed *before* the Imperat. when a great stress is put upon it. ^bgerade. ^cI please es beliebt mir.

7. ^athe Pronoun can be placed either after the Imperative, which is more usual, or also before it. ^bschweigen.

8. ^aerkennen. ^bdie andern. ^ces treiben. ^dverstehen. ^edie andern.

9. ^awürdig, ^bLob, n. ^cso. ^derhalten.

10. ^aso. ^btake the Present.

11. ^alassen. ^bfangen. ^cso. ^dentgehen.

12. ^agehörchen, with Dat. ^bWille, m. ^cnutzen. ^dzeitig. ^eflug.

14. ^aThe addressed person in Plural is used a) as in English when the addressed person in singular would be given by *thou du*, as *child be quiet* Kind sei ruhig; therefore *children be quiet* Kinder seid ruhig; or b) in poetical language, when old people and persons of high rank are addressed; but in social language the second person singular and plural is addressed by the third person of the plural, as *follow my advice* folgen Sie meinem Rathe; and it is to be observed, that this *Sie* is written a with a capital initial. ^bzufrieden. ^cmurren über, Acc. ^dLoos, n.

15. ^ahören. ^bschweigen.

16. Now let every one go^a his way^b.

17. Let her use^a force^b, let her kill me, let her offer (*say* bring) this sacrifice^c to her safety^d, but let her also confess^e that I have not been judged^f according^g to law^h.

18. Let him command^a, and this fortress^b will open^c its gates^d.

19. Let him enter^a.

20. Thy will be done^a.

21. Let it be executed^a directly^b.

22. Bring^a me proofs^b, and I will^c condemn^d him.

23. Permit^a me to make some general^b observations^c before I refer to^d this special^e case^f.

24. Let people^a go into the asylums^b of madmen^c, and hear their chattering^d, or let them^e listen to^f some exceedingly^g simple fools^h, and they will explainⁱ to themselves why the ape has been refused^j the divine^k gift^l of speech.

16. ^aThe third person sing. of the Imperative is either taken from the Subjunctive Present, or formed by *lassen*, as *let him read this letter once more* *lese er diesen Brief noch einmal*, or *lasset ihn diesen Brief noch einmal lesen*. ^bGenitive.

17. ^a*brauchen*. ^b*Gewalt*. ^c*Opfer, n.* ^d*Sicherheit*. ^e*geschehen*. ^f*richten*. ^g*gemäß*, with *Dat.*, after which it is placed. ^h*Gesetz, n.*

18. ^a*gebieten*. ^b*Festung*. ^c*aufthun*. ^d*Thor, n. (pl. —e)*.

19. ^a*eintreten*.

20. ^a*geschehen* to be done.

21. ^a*aussführen*. ^b*so gleich*.

22. ^aexpress this by the indefinite man. ^b*Beweis, m.* ^ctake the Present. ^d*verurtheilen*.

23. ^ato permit to make *erlauben*; here either the social form of the Imperative can be taken, or the indefinite man, if the people addressed are not present, as in a book. ^b*allgemein*. ^c*Bemerkung*. ^d*eingehen in, Acc.* ^e*besonder*. ^f*Fall*.

24. ^aman. ^b*Haus, n.* ^c*Wahnsinnig*. ^d*Geschwätz, n.* ^eman. ^f*anhören*. ^g*äußerst*. ^h*einfältig*, *Thor*. ⁱ*erklären*. ^j*versagen*, with *Dat.* ^k*göttlich*. ^l*Gabe*.

25. Let them depart^a in peace^b.

26. Let them suppose^a the case of their having failed^b in this attempt^c; what resource^d would have been left^e to them?

27. Let them say whatever they like^a, but let them pay^b what they owe^c.

28. Tell me, please^a, your opinion^b on^c this matter^d.

29. Pray^a do not mention^b this affair to anybody^c.

30. Be so kind as^a to rg^b the bell^c.

XIV. ON THE INFINITIVE.

1. Talking^a has its time, and keeping silence^b has its time too^c.

2. Giving presents^a is more delightful^b than receiving presents^c.

25. ^aſcheiden, and it is to be remarked, that the third person of the plural, like that of the singular, is either taken from the Subjunctive Present, or circumscribed by laſſen. ^bFriede, *m*.

26. ^aſagen. ^bſay, that they had failed, in the Subjunctive; I *fail in a thing* is eine Sache mißlingt mir. ^cVerſuch. ^dHülfsquelle, *f*. ^elaſſen or bleiben.

27. ^awollen. ^bzahlen. ^cſollen.

28. ^ato be given by the Adverbs einmal, doch or gefälligſt: the first two expreſs more the *urgency* of the Imper., the third refers to the *kindness* of the addreſſed perſon. ^bMeinung. ^cüber, Acc. ^dSache, *f*.

29. ^aeither bitte, or by the Adverb ja placed after the Imperative. ^bermöglichen. ^cnot any body keiner, *e*, *eſ*, or niemand.

30. ^athis *as* after *ſo kind*, and ſimilar expreſſions, againſt all conſtruction, is expreſſed by und, which makes the following ſentence perfectly independent; therefore tranſlate, *and ring*. ^bſchellen. ^cGlocke, *f*., or Klingel, *f*.

1. ^athe English Gerund often only refers to the action of the Verb, without reference to time, perſon, or mood; this is expreſſed in German by the *Infinitive*, without zu to. ^bſchweigen. ^cauch.

2. ^ageben to give preſents. ^bſelig. ^cnehmen to receive preſents.

3. It is certainly better to suffer^a wrong^b than to do wrong; but there is a third way^c, which is more reasonable^d and noble than both, to prevent^e by courage and energy^f any^g wrong being done at all^h.

4. Telling a falsehood^a and cheating^b are very nearly^c related^d.

5. It is very well for you to talk and laugh. (*Say, you have nice^a talking^b and laughing.*)

6. I saw her dancing^a with your friend.

7. I heard him speaking^a in that assembly^b.

8. The medical man found the patient^a sleeping on^b the sofa^c.

9. You remained^a standing, whilst^b she remained sitting.

10. What one^a does not see growing^b, one finds grown after a short time^c.

11. Talking little and thinking much, is, at all times^a, better than talking much and thinking little.

12. Listening^a, relating^b, forgetting^c, is the motto^d of the curious^e.

3. ^aleiden, and mark, when the *Infinit. expression*, like *to suffer wrong*, is the subject to a sentence, as here to *it is certainly better*, it is not preceded by the particle *zu to*. ^bUnrecht. ^cDrittes third way. ^dvernünftig. ^everhindern. ^fKraft, *f*. ^gdurchaus fein. ^hgeschehen.

4. ^alügen. ^bbetrügen. ^cnahe. ^dverwandt, *say*, related to each other.

5. ^agut. ^bthe Gerund after *to have* is given in German by an Infinitive without *zu*.

6. ^athe Gerund after Verbs expressing *to see, to hear, to feel, to find*, and after *to remain*, is expressed in German by the Infinitive without *zu*.

7. ^areden. ^bVersammlung.

8. ^aKranz. ^bauf. ^cSopha, *n*.

9. ^ableiben. ^bwährend.

10. ^aman. ^bwachsen. ^ceinige Zeit.

11. ^aallezeit at all times.

12. ^ahören. ^bergählen. ^cvergessen. ^dWahlpruch, *m*. ^eNeugierig.

13. I breathe^a the air^b in an English prison^c; and is this called^d living^e in England, and enjoying^f the benefit^g of its laws^h?

14. Could the ruler^a of England do more than select^b the noblest of the whole realm^c, and appoint^d them as judges in this royal^e dispute^f?

15. This proud^a heart is not to be humbled^b.

16. In order^a to be happy, one only needs^b contentment^c.

17. Happy I call him, who, in order to enjoy, is not obliged^a to do^b wrong; and in order to act justly, is not obliged to live in want^c.

18. My son, try^a to be what you wish^b to appear^c.

19. Benefits (Wohlt^hat, *f.*) cease^a to be benefits, if you^b try to repay yourself^c for them.

20. Much still remains to be done^a.

21. Before God it is enough to be pure^a of heart^b, for God looks^c into the heart.

13. ^aathmen. ^bLuft, *f.* ^cGefängniß, *n.* ^dheißen, which means both to call, and to be called, and it is to be observed, that heißen is followed by an Infinitive without zu. ^eleben. ^fgenießen. ^gWohlt^hat, *f.* ^hGesetz, *n.*

14. ^aBeherrscher. ^bermählen, and mark, after *he does nothing but*, or *does more than*, stands the Infinitive without zu. ^cKönigreich, *n.* ^dbestellen zu, to appoint as. ^eköniglich. ^fStreit, *m.*

15. ^astolz. ^bdemüthigen, and mark, the Infinitive *Passive* after to be and to remain is in German an Infinitive *Active*.

16. ^aum, which requires the Infinitive with zu. ^bbedürfen. ^cZufriedenheit.

17. ^anöthig haben. ^bwhen the *Infinitive expression* is an *Accusative* to a sentence, it must be preceded by zu. ^centbehren to live in want.

18. ^asuchen. ^bwünschen. ^cscheinen.

19. ^aaufhören. ^bman. ^csich bezahlt machen to pay one's self.

20. ^acf. Note 15^b.

21. ^arein. ^bsay, of pure heart. ^cansehen to look into.

22. I have often heard^b it said^a.

23. I have seen a soldier affrighted^a at^b his own shadow^c, who the day before had entered^d a breach^e.

24. The defence^a of liberty^b has always been found^c to expand^d and strengthen^e the mind^f.

25. The king had^a him punished^b on account^c of his neglect of duty^d.

26. As we lived near^a the road^b, we often had^c the traveller or stranger visit^e us, to taste^d our gooseberry-wine^e, for which^f we had great^g reputation^h.

27. And I profess^a, with the veracity^b of an historian^c, that I never knew^d one of them find fault^e with it.

28. When any of our relations^a was found^b to be a

22. ^a the Past Participle after *to see, to hear, to feel, to find*, is expressed by the *Infinitive Active* of the *Present*; and mark, there being a rule that a Past Participle of the Verbs *to see, to hear*, etc., when following an Infinitive is changed into an Infinitive too, it follows that *heard^b* must stand in the Infinitive.

23. ^aerſchrecken. ^büber, Acc. ^cSchatten, m. ^dſich ſtürzen in. ^eBreche, f.

24. ^aBertreibung. ^bFreiheit. ^csay, one has always found, and mark, the *Accusative* and *Infinitive*, which, in imitation of the Latin, follows in English such Verbs as *to find, to see*, etc., must be expressed in German by an *objective sentence*, headed by *that daß*. ^dentfalten. ^eſtärken. ^fSeele, f.

25. ^alaſſen, which is followed by an *Infinitive Active*. ^bbeſtrafen. ^cwegen. ^dPflichtvergeſſenheit.

26. ^aan. ^bLandſtraße, f. ^csay, we received visits from, erhalten to receive, Beſuch, m. visit. ^dloſten, say, who wished to taste. ^eStachelbeerwein, m. ^fsay, which enjoyed ſich erſreuen, with Gen. ^gverbreitet. ^hRuf, m.

27. ^ageſehen. ^bWahrheitsliebe. ^cGefchichtſchreiber. ^dsay, that I never heard it blamed by. ^etadeln.

28. ^aBerwandt. ^bwhen it was found that, ſich ergeben to be found.

person^c of a very bad character, a troublesome^d guest^e, or one^f we desired^g to get rid of^h, upon his leaving my houseⁱ, I ever took care^j to lend^k him a riding-coat^l, or a pair of boots, and I always had the satisfaction^m to find he never came back to returnⁿ them.

XV. ON THE PARTICIPLES AND GERUNDS.

1. The Germans^a have often had to lament^b bitterly^c, that they succeeded better^d in thinking^e and speaking than in acting^f.

2. I rejoice^a in the expectation^b of comparing^c the imaginary^d world with the real^e one^f.

3. It is too good for being^a true.

4. Friendship improves^a happiness^b and abates^c misery^d, by^e doubling^f our joy. and dividing^g our grief^h.

5. Bocaccio is not only entitled^a to gratitude^b for^c

^a Mensch. ^d lästig. ^e Gast. ^f Gesell, m., and do not forget the *Relative Pronoun*. ^g gern wollen. ^h los sein. ⁱ say, at leave beim Abschiede. ^j nicht versäumen. ^k borgen. ^l Ueberroth, m. ^m Vergnügen. ⁿ zurückgeben.

1. ^a Deutsch. ^b beklagen. ^c schmerzlich. ^d to succeed better es weiter bringen. ^e The Gerund, in *English*, is nothing but the action of the Verb represented as a Substantive; this is expressed, in *German*, by the Infinitive, used as a Substantive neuter. ^f handeln.

2. ^a sich freuen. ^b say, on that (darauf), that I shall compare. ^c vergleichen. ^d geträumt. ^e wirklich. ^f is not translated.

3. ^a say, in order to be.

4. ^a erhöhen. ^b Glück, n. ^c mildern. ^d Elend. ^e When the Gerund, preceded by a Preposition, expresses, in *English*, an adverbial sentence of *cause* or *effect*, it must be translated by an adverbial sentence, headed by a *conjunction*, which implies *cause* or *effect*. Here say *because it doubles*; or the *Conjunction* can be *that daß*, following an *Adverb of cause or effect*, as *by that dadurch, that daß*; or in that *indem*; that *daß* omitted. ^f verdoppeln. ^g theilen. ^h Schmerz, m.

5. ^a has a right to Anspruch haben auf Acc. ^b Dankbarkeit. ^c dafür daß, or *indem* (cf. Note 4^e).

having introduced^d into Italy the study^e of the Greek^f language, but^g for having preserved^h and restoredⁱ, what constitutes^j its greatest glory^k, the writings^l of Homer.

6. Most^a authors^b content themselves^c with^d thinking on^e their subject^f with all possible calmness^g, then with making a so called^h dispositionⁱ, and carrying out^j their argument^k accordingly^l.

7. But they use^a the warmth^b of the first excitement^c in giving^d us from^e their glowing^f imagination^g a fresh picture.

8. This is often richly coloured^a and forcible^b enough, but still^c it fails^d to produce^e the expected^f effect^g.

9. Many people^a possess^b a number^c of impressions^d, derived^e either^f from nature or art, without their knowing^g it themselves.

10. When^a formerly^b one manuscript^c was destroy-

^d einführen. ^e Studium. ^f griechisch. ^g sondern. ^h erhalten. ⁱ wiederherstellen. ^j ausmachen. ^k Herrlichkeit. ^l Schrift.

6. ^a die meisten. ^b Schriftsteller. ^c sich begnügen. ^d damit daß. ^e über. ^f Gegenstand. ^g Gelassenheit. ^h nennen. ⁱ Disposition. ^j ausführen. ^k Satz. ^l danach.

7. ^a nutzen. ^b Heftigkeit. ^c Anfall. ^d say, whilst they give indem etc. ^e von. ^f glücken, and mark, when the Participle is, in *English*, used as an Adjective, it is used and declined as such also in *German*. ^g Einbildungskraft.

8. ^a bunt richly coloured. ^b stark. ^c dennoch. ^d verfehlen. ^e thun. ^f erwarten to expect. ^g Wirkung.

9. ^a Mensch. ^b bei sich haben. ^c Menge, *f*. ^d Eindruck, *m*. ^e her-rühren to be derived, and say, be they derived. ^f entweder. ^g wissen, and say either *without to know*, or in form of an adverbial sentence with daß *without that they know*; the latter method is especially to be used when the subject of this adverbial sentence is not the same as that in chief sentence.

10. ^a wenn. ^b ehemals. ^c handschriftliches Werk.

ed^d, the entire^e work was commonly^f lost^e; with^h us a hundred and more copiesⁱ may^j be destroyed, without the work being^k lost.

11. The natives^a of South Africa, having^b observed^c the anxiety^d of the ostrich^e to keep^f the fox from^e robbing^h her nest, avail themselves ofⁱ this solicitude^j to lure^k the bird to^l its destruction^m.

12. For, seeing^a that it runs to the nest the instant^b a fox appears^c, they fasten^d a dog near it^e, and conceal themselves^f close by^e.

13. And the ostrich, on approaching^a to drive away^b the supposed^c fox, is frequently^d shot^e by the real hunter^f.

14. Would the child beware^a of hurting itself^b with sharp instruments^c, if it were not afraid^d of the pains^e arising^f from it^e?

^dvernichten. ^aganz. ^fgewöhnlich. ^everlieren. ^hbei. ⁱExemplar, *n.* (*pl.* — *c.*). ^jkönnen. ^kcf. Note 9^e, and therefore say, *without that the work*, etc.

11. ^aEingeboren. ^bthis sentence containing the reason, it must be rendered in the form of an adverbial sentence with *da*; and mark, since an Adverb cannot stand between a Nominative, *the natives* and the Verb *avail*, the adverbial sentence must, in German, lead; therefore translate: Since the natives of South Africa have observed, etc., they avail themselves, etc. ^cbemerkten. ^dSorgfalt, *f.* ^eStrauß, *m.* ^fverhindern. ^gsay, that he may not. ^hberauben. ⁱbenutzen. ^jBejorgniß, *f.* ^klocken. ^lin. ^mVerderben, *n.*

12. ^asay, as they see. ^bAugenblick, *m.*, *say*, the moment that. ^csich sehen lassen. ^danbinden. ^enicht weit davon. ^fsich verbergen. ^gin der Nähe.

13. ^asich nähern, and *say*, when the ostrich approaches. ^bfortjagen. ^cvermeintlich. ^dhäufig. ^eerschießen. ^fJäger.

14. ^asich hüten. ^bsay, before wounding itself; *Verwundung* is to express the Gerund. ^cWerkzeug, *n.* ^dsich fürchten vor, *Dat.* ^eSchmerz, *m.* (*pl.* — *en.*) ^fentstehen. ^gdaraus, and treat *arising from it* as an Adjective standing before *pains*.

15. He who^a makes a mistake^b in the choosing^c of good and evil^d and chooses what is^e momentarily^f pleasant^g, but productive of^h badⁱ consequences^j, commits^k an error^l.

16. During^a the severest^b frost^c, the Greenlanders^d sit working^e in a room without a fire^f.

17. The trembling^a sound^b of the poplar^c or aspen^d has something peculiar^e, which^f also the Latin^g populus, the English poplar, and the German pappel, indicate^h.

18. The grinding^a of grain^b to^c flour^d, at first^e required^f much time and trouble, until at last handmills^g, and afterwards^h watermillsⁱ and windmills^j were invented^k.

19. Committing an error^a is a mistaking^b of good and evil.

20. Pretending^a to read a book, I heard several dreadful^b stories^c.

21. The necessity^a of clothing^b drove^c men to the invention^d of tanning^e, spinning^f, and weaving^g.

15. ^awer. ^bſich vergreifen to make a mistake. ^cwählen. ^dtreat good and evil as Substantives neuter. ^ewhat is pleasant treat as a Substantive neuter with the Def. Art. ^faugenblicklich. ^gangenehm. ^hPres. Part. of bringen, and make it dependent upon the preceding Def. Article. ⁱſchlimm. ^jFolge, f. ^kbegehen. ^lVerirrung.

16. ^aWährend. ^bbitter. ^cKälte, f. ^dGrönländer. ^earbeiten, and mark, the Participle Present is also in German used adverbially. ^funheated ungeheizt.

17. ^azittern. ^bSäufeln, n. ^cPappel, f. ^dEiſpe, f. ^eeigen. ^fwaß. ^glateiniſch, treated as a Substantive neuter. ^handeuten.

18. ^aZermahlen. ^bGetreide, n. ^cin. ^dMehl, n. ^eanfangs. ^fkoſten. ^gHandmühle, f. ^hſpäterhin. ⁱWaffermühle, f. ^jWindmühle, f. ^kerfinden.

19. ^aVerirrung committing an error. ^bVerkennen.

20. ^aſay, whilst I pretended; vorgeben to pretend. ^bſchrecklich. ^cGeſchichte, f.

21. ^aUnentbehrlichkeit. ^bKleidung. ^ctreiben. ^dErfindung. ^egerben. ^fſpinnen. ^gweben.

22. Blücher's intrepidity^a in dangerous^b situations^c, his perseverance^d in misfortune, and his courage, increasing^e with^f every difficulty^g, were founded^h on the consciousnessⁱ of his bodily^j strength^k.

23. My landlady's^a daughters telling them that it was nobody^b but^c the gentleman^d, they went on^e without minding^f me.

24. The civil^a wars^b having been terminated^c, Julius Cæsar stood on the pinnacle^d of his fortune^e, surrounded^f with splendour^g and power^h.

25. Curiosity^a is the wish^b to learn^c what has just^d happened, and, if^e possible, what is just happening; it is the desire^f of filling^g a mental^h vacuumⁱ.

26. Desire of knowledge^a is the wish^b to employ^c an active^d mind^e.

27. Cæsar was only intent^a on making his victory^b lasting^c, and on maintaining^d by wisdom and mildness^e, what he had gained by the fortune^f of war^g.

22. ^aUnerſchrockenheit. ^bgefährlich. ^cLage, *f*. ^dAusbauern. ^ewachſen, and treat the Participle as an Adjective. ^fbei with the plural; *say*, with all. ^gSchwierigkeit. ^hſich gründen auf, with Acc. ⁱBewußtſein, *n*. ^jkörperlich. ^kKraft, *f*.

23. ^aWirthin. ^bniemand. ^cals. ^dHerr. ^efortfahren. ^fſich kümmern um.

24. ^a^bBürgerkrieg, *m*. ^cbeenden. ^dGipfel, *m*. ^eGlück, *n*. ^fbefleiden. ^gGlanz, *m*. ^hMacht, *f*.

25. ^aNeugier, *f*. ^bVerlangen. ^cerfahren. ^dſo eben. ^ewo. ^fBedürfniß, *n*. ^gausfüllen. ^hinner. ⁱLeere, *f*.

26. ^aWißbegier, *f*. ^bBedürfniß, *n*. ^cbeſchäftigen. ^dthätig. ^eGeiſt, *m*.

27. ^adarauf bedacht ſein, with Inf. zu. ^bSieg, *m*. ^cdauernd. ^dbehaupten. ^eMilde, *f*. ^fGlück. ^g*say*, of the arms; Waffe, *f*.

28. Death^a once seen^b at^c our hearth^d leaves^e a shadow^f which abides^g there for^h ever.

29. Butterflies^a are adorned^b with glorious^c colours.

30. You are not engaged^a for^b the following day.

31. The estate^a is left^b to me, and I am the legal^c heir^d.

32. In order to be sure^a of it^b, I was resolved^c to go myself.

33. I was determined^a to do it the rather^b, since^c necessity^d was urging^e.

34. My patience^a was now quite exhausted^b.

35. The ambassador^a having delivered his address^b, presented^c the gift^d; and having received^e from the mayor^f the assurance^g of continued^h encouragementⁱ, he departed^j from^k the enclosed^l circle^m.

36. This story^a is fabricated^b.

28. ^aTod, *m.* ^bsay either *the once at our hearth seen death*, or *has death once been seen*; to be seen erscheinen. ^can. ^dHerb, *m.* ^ezurücklassen. ^fSchatten, *m.* ^gverweilen. ^hauf.

29. ^aSchmetterling, *m.* ^bSchmücken, and mark, when the Past Participle conveys the notion of a *Verb*, the auxiliary is werden; i. e. it is treated as a Participle in the *Passive Voice*; but when it refers to the *quality* of a Substantive, it is treated as an Adjective, and the auxiliary is sein. ^cherrlich.

30. ^aversagen. ^bauf.

31. ^aGut, *n.* ^bhinterlassen. ^crechtmäßig. ^dErbe, *m.*

32. ^agewiß. ^btake the Gen. of the Dem. Pron. der, die, das, ^centschlossen, which, like erschöpft, is one of those Participles Past that have lost the participial meaning, and are used only as Adjectives.

33. ^aentschlossen. ^bum so eher. ^cda. ^dNoth, *f.* ^edrängen.

34. ^aGeduld, *f.* ^berschöpft.

35. ^aGesandt. ^beine Anrede halten to deliver an address. ^cabgeben. ^dGeschenk, *n.* ^eempfangen. ^fSchultheiß. ^gVersicherung. ^hfortdauernd. ⁱBegünstigung. ^jsich entfernen. ^kaus. ^lschließen. ^mKleid, *m.*

36. ^aGeschichte, *f.* ^berlügen.

37. The children are being dressed^a by their nurse^b, and when they are dressed, they will take a walk^c.

38. The books are being printed^a by our old acquaintance^b, and as soon as^c they are printed, you shall have a copy^d of (von) each^e of them (*say*, of the same).

39. We shall meet^a again, when the battle^b is lost^c and won^d.

40. She came cheerfully^a running towards^b me.

41. All the boys came at once^a bounding^b uproariously^c into the room.

XVI. ON VERBS, CONSTRUED WITH A GENITIVE OR DATIVE CASE.

1. Remember^a, O king, the promise^b you have given us.

2. War spares^a not even^b the infant^c in the cradle^d.

3. Must a weak woman give up^a her native^b right?

4. Is it worth while^a to talk so much about (über, Acc.) a trifle^b.

5. He has applied himself^a, during (während, Gen.) the last three years, to the study^b of (*say* the) ancient history.

37. ^aanfleiden. ^bAmme, *f.* ^causgehen.

38. ^adrucken. ^bBefannt. ^csobald. ^dExemplar, *n.* ^ejeder.

39. ^asich treffen. ^bSchlacht, *f.* ^cverlieren. ^dgewinnen.

40. ^aheiter. ^bentgegenlaufen, with Dat., and mark, the Partic. Present, like *running*, after Verbs of motion, like *came*, is expressed in German by a Past Participle.

41. ^aauf einmal. ^bspringen. ^clärmend.

1. ^agebenen, with Gen. ^bversprechen.

2. ^aschonen, Gen. ^bauch nicht. ^cKindlein. ^dWiege, *f.*

3. ^asich entäufeln, Gen. ^bangeboren.

4. ^a*say*, does it reward the trouble; to reward sich lohnen; Gen.; trouble Mühe, *f.* ^bKleinigkeit.

5. ^asich befeßigen, Gen. ^bStudium.

6. I do not remember^a it (Gen. of *baß*) any more^b.
7. How long did you serve^a your country^b?
8. Bless^a those who curse^b thee.
9. The lamenting^a avails^b thee not.
10. The dress^a fitted^b my sister well.
11. Do not trust^a those who flatter^b thee.
12. Do not defy^a the stronger^b, but^c rather^d yield^e to superior power^f.
13. He beckoned^a me to follow^b him into the next room.
14. It behoves^a the children to obey^b their parents.
15. Your promise satisfies^a me perfectly^b.
16. It does not please^a me to see you constantly^b in such company.
17. The sword escaped^a his hand.
18. His name had almost^a escaped^b my memory.
19. Do not trust^a him (*dem*), who promises^b you too much.

6. ^a *ſich entfinnen*, Gen. ^b not any more *nicht mehr*.
7. ^a *dienen*, Dat. ^b *Vaterland*, *n*.
8. ^a *ſegnen*. ^b *ſtuchen*, Dat.
9. ^a *ſagen*. ^b to avail *nützen*, Dat.
10. ^a *kleid*, *n*. ^b *paſſen*, Dat.
11. ^a *trauen*, Dat. ^b *ſchmeicheln*, Dat.
12. ^a *trogen*, Dat. ^b *ſtärker*, used as *Substantive*. ^c *ſondern*.
^d *vielmehr*. ^e *weihen*, Dat. ^f *Uebermacht*, *f*.
13. ^a *winſen*, Dat. ^b *folgen*, Dat.
14. ^a *ziemen*, Dat. ^b *gehörhen*, Dat.
15. ^a *genügen*, Dat. ^b *vollkommen*.
16. ^a *gefallen*, Dat. ^b *ſteht*.
17. ^a *entfallen*, Verbs derived by *ent* meaning *away*, are construed with the Dative of the object.
18. ^a *faß*. ^b for *escape my memory*, say *escape me*.
19. ^a *mißtrauen*, to mistrust, not to trust, Dat. ^b *verſprechen*, Dat.

20. I have assisted^a him with all the money I possessed^b.

21. This evil^a must be remedied^b.

22. Imitate^a the great examples^b of those excellent^c men.

23. You have too long connived^a at his faults^b.

24. We must try to prevent^a this danger^b.

25. Such a dish^a would not agree^b with the patient^c.

26. What did you advise^a him in this emergency^b?

27. How many troubles^a and anxieties^b does not humility^c spare^d us!

28. In the north of Siberia they can as little^a do without^b dogs, as in other countries without horses.

29. Sheep^a are without^b any^c arms or^d faculty^e of defending^f themselves.

30. What does not belong^a to your office^b, with that^c do not meddle.

20. ^ahelfen, Dat. ^bhaben.

21. ^aUebn, n. ^babhelfen, Dat., and mark, *Verbs with a Dative* are in Passive so construed, that the *Dative in German* takes the place of the *English Nominative*, and the Verb itself stands in the third singular; e. g., they were assisted ihnen wurde geholfen, cf. additional Remarks (at the end of Part I.), 3.

22. ^anachseifen, which, like all compounds with nach, is construed with Dative. ^bBeispiel, n. (pl. —e). ^cvortrefflich.

23. ^anachsehen to connive at. ^bFehler, m.

24. ^avorbeugen, Dat. ^bGefahr, f.

25. ^aSpeise, f. ^bbefommen, Dat., to agree with. ^cKrant.

26. ^arathen, Dat. ^bwichtiger Fall.

27. ^aUnruhe, f. ^bMarter, f. ^cDemuth, f. ^düberheben, with Accusative of the *person*, and Genitive of the *thing*.

28. ^aeben so wenig. ^bto do without entbehren, Gen.

29. ^aSchaaß, n. (pl. —e). ^bermangeln, Gen. ^call. ^dsay, and. ^eFähigkeit. ^fverteidigen.

30. ^asein, with Gen. ^bAmt, n. ^csay, there leave your wit lassen, Vorwitz, m.

31. Arnold endeavoured^a in his historical^b reading^c to follow the plan^d, which he afterwards recommended^e in his lectures^f, of making himself thoroughly^g master^h of some one periodⁱ.

32. During the frequent^a irruptions^b of the northern nations who subverted^c the Roman state^d, Florence^e followed the fate^f of the rest^g of Italy.

33. Who can resist^a the force^b of (*say* the) circumstances^c?

34. The peacocks^a fell on^b the jackdaw^c, to pluck from^d her the deceitful^e ornament^f.

35. By hospitals^a the misery^b of many thousand people is partly^c remedied^d, partly it is at least considerably^e alleviated^f.

36. The Athenians^a had bound^b themselves by an oath^c, to live for ten years^d according^e to the institutions^f which Solon had prescribed^g to them.

37. It can be proved that^a all the persons, introduced^b into this story, existed^c within^d that memorable^e period.

31. ^aversuchen. ^bgeschichtlich. ^cStudium, and take the plural. Studien. ^dPlan, *m*. ^eempfehlen. ^fVorlesung. ^gvollkommen. ^hto make one's self master sich bemeistern. ⁱZeitraum, *m*.

32. ^ahäufig. ^bEinfall, *m*. ^cstürzen. ^dStaat, *m*. ^eFlorenz. ^fSchicksal, *n*. ^gsay, of the remaining übrig Italy.

33. ^awiderstehen, which, like all compounds with wider, is construed with a Dat. ^bGewalt, *f*. ^cUmstand, *m*.

34. ^aPsau, *m*. (Gen. —en). ^bherfallen über, Acc. ^cKraße, *f*. ^dausreißen, with Dat. ^etrügerisch. ^fSchmuck, *m*.

35. ^aKrankenhaus, *n*. ^bGlend, *n*. ^ctheils. ^dabhelfen, cf. additional Remarks, 3. ^ebeträchtlich. ^fmindern.

36. ^aAthener. ^bverpflichten. ^cEid, *m*. ^dsay, ten years through hindurch. ^eto live according nachleben, with Dat. ^fEinrichtung. ^gvorschreiben.

37. ^aTreat it can be proved that as an Adverb, in a way that can be proved erweislicher Maßen. ^bto introduce into einflechten, with the Dative. ^cleben. ^dinnerhalb. ^edenkwürdig.

38. A scholar^a was pleased^b to convince^c us of having committed^d an error^e in the chronology^f of that century^g.

XVII. ON ADVERBS.

1. The old man clogs^a our earliest^b years, and simple childhood^c comes the last^d.

2. The parents and tutors^a always knew best^b, what was advantageous^c to young people.

3. After such wars^a and pestilential diseases^b, the remembrance^c of the blessings^d of peace most forcibly^e recurred^f to several pious^g men.

4. Queen Christina rode^a most boldly^b on horseback; (*understand* having) one foot in the stirrup^c, thus she flew along^d.

5. Of^a all living beings^b man is the least^c confined^d to one country.

38. ^aGelehrte. ^bsag, it had pleased gefallen, Dat. ^cüberweisen, and construe thus: to convince us of that, that we had committed. ^dmachen. ^eFehler, m. ^fZeitrechnung. ^gJahrhundert, n.

1. ^ahemmen. ^bfrüh. ^cKindheit. ^dzuletzt.

2. ^aErzieher. ^bThe superlative of the Adverb is formed by the Preposition an, with the Dat. of the neuter of the superlative of the Adjective, as *in the finest manner* an dem, which is usually contracted, am schönsten; or by auf, with the Acc. neuter, as auf das, or more usually, aufs schönste; the first way is used when the superlative is the highest degree in reference to other things; the second, when the superlative implies the highest degree absolutely. ^cfrommen to be of avail.

3. ^aKrieg, m. ^bBestirtheit. ^cGedante, m. ^dSegnung. ^eLebensdig. ^fto recur to (*sag, seize*) ergreifen. ^gfromm.

4. ^ato ride on horseback zu Pferde sitzen. ^bkühn. ^cBügel, m. ^ddahin.

5. ^aunter. ^bWesen, n. ^cwenig. ^dbeschränken auf, Acc.

6. He did not yield^a, nor^b did he renounce^c the least^d advantage^e.

7. It was properly^a about^b this period^c that I first became acquainted^d with my native city^e, which^f I strolled^g over^h with more and more freedomⁱ in every direction.

8. For a time^a I was permitted^b to read those entertaining^c books.

9. We sailed^a up and down^b the beautiful river.

10. Now and then^a there appeared in the house some very curious^b people.

11. And we even^a hoped that we might yet live to see^b, some day^c, a coronation^d with our own eyes.

12. From^a the very first moments of consciousness^b this excited^c in me an unconquerable^d desire^e to know the meaning^f of those obscure^g words.

13. They pushed us out^a beyond^b the village.

14. During the day^a we did nothing but regard^b all the novelties^c.

6. ^aweiden. ^bauch nicht, which are separated by the *Verb* and following *Nominative*. ^caufgeben. ^dgering. ^eVorteil, *m*.

7. ^aeigentlich. ^bin. ^cZeit, *f*. ^dgewahr werden, with *Acc*. ^eVaterstadt, *f*. ^fsay, in which I strolled. ^gwandeln. ^hauf und ab. ⁱsay, always more freely.

8. ^aauf eine Zeit lang. ^bgestatten, *Dat*. ^cunterhalten.

9. ^afahren. ^bauf und abwärts.

10. ^aWitunter. ^bseltsam.

11. ^awohl auch. ^bto live to see erleben. ^cnoch einmal. ^dDrönung.

12. ^aFrom is von; but mark, after a Preposition with its case, there often follows, in German, an Adverb of place, to point out the direction more strongly; thus here *say*, from the first moments onward on. ^bBewußtsein, *n*. ^cerregen. ^dunbegreiflich. ^eBegierde, *f*. ^fMeinung. ^gdunkel.

13. ^adrängen. ^büber—hinaus, between both place *the village*.

14. ^asay, the day through, so that *über* is treated as an Adverb. ^bI regard something ich sehe mir etwas an. ^cNeuigkeit.

15. That which, indeed^a, was the chief point^b, occurred^c not before^d the approach of night^e.

16. I am^a not to know what detained^b you so long, and yet^c my brother knows it?

17. The house after which you enquire^a stands towards^b the corner of the street^c.

18. Down from^a the market-place^b they all had large gardens.

19. He arrived in London at seven, and thence^a he travelled^b to York.

20. She remained^a three days in Bristol, whence^b she came to us.

21. From there^a he brought these fine fruit with him^b.

22. Beyond^a those gardens we saw a fertile^b plain^c.

23. Then, I suppose^a, I shall not fare^b so very badly^c after all^d.

24. I assure you^a, nothing is the matter^b.

15. ^aeigentlich. ^bthis is the chief point darauf kommt es an. ^csich ereignen. ^dnot before, or not sooner than, is erst. ^esay, with sinking night.

16. ^adürfen. ^baufhalten. ^cdoch, and mark, this doch, which corresponds with the English *though*, stands last.

17. ^asich erkundigen. ^bgegen—zu. ^cStraßenecke, f.

18. ^aVon—her. ^bMarktplatz, m.

19. ^avon da. ^breisen.

20. ^ableiben. ^bwhence is woher, if it refers to the place of the speaking person, if not it is von wo.

21. ^aVon dort her. ^bhim is not expressed in German.

22. ^aüber—hinaus. ^bfruchtbar. ^cEbene, f.

23. ^awohl. ^bI fare es wird mit mir. ^carg. ^dtrotz alle dem.

24. ^aja, which stands after the Verb. ^bnothing is the matter, say, it is nothing.

25. Solon was hardly^a gone, when^b the revenging^c gods decreed^d great^e misery^f to^g Croesus, probably^h because he had consideredⁱ himself the happiest of all men.

26. The tree stands in^a its place all the while^b, and does not fall.

27. Why^a, you know that way^b of speaking.

28. I suppose I shall not forget it in so great a hurry^a.

29. I suppose you are jesting^a.

30. He was still^a living^b here six months ago^c.

31. Only^a six months ago he determined^b to leave^c this village.

32. He will remain here twelve months^a longer^b.

33. Every state, however^a large and however small, has felt^b more or less the influence^c of the Reformation^d.

34. It was^a not until in later times, that silk weaving^b was transplanted^c to this side^d of the Alps^e too.

35. You understand me of course^a!

25. ^afaum. ^bthis *when* after *hardly* faum, leads an adverbial sentence, and can be translated by *als*; but it is more usually, against all rule, translated by *so*, as if the preceding sentence, with *hardly* faum, were the adverbial sentence. ^cräthen. ^dberhän-gen. ^eschwer. ^fUnglück, *n.* ^güber. ^hvermuthlich. ⁱhalten für.

26. ^aan. ^bnach wie vor.

27. ^aja, *which must follow* you know. ^bWeise, *f.*

28. ^asay, so quickly *so* schnell.

29. ^ascherzen.

30. ^anoch. ^bwohnen. ^csay, before six months.

31. ^aerst. ^bbefehliefen. ^cverlassen.

32. ^asay, a year. ^bnoch.

33. ^anoch *so*. ^bempfinden. ^cEinfluß, *m.* ^dKirchenverbesserung.

34. ^aTreat *it was . . . that* as an adverbial expression erst später. ^bSeidenweberei. ^cverpflanzen. ^ddiesseits, *Gen.* ^eAlp, *f.*

35. ^aschon.

36. For any other price^a you do not get^b the book.
 37. She is as^a slender^b as^c a palm-tree^d.
 38. She acted^a as^b wife and mother.
 39. These gifts^a were presented^b to the mayor^c, and that^d for the sake of^e a more imposing show^f, when^g he sat in full court^h.
 40. I like^a those conversations^b best, where^c I can speak^d my mind^e freely in a circle^f of intimate^g friends.
 41. Christina of Sweden read all the ancient authors^a; even^b the fathers of the church^c did not remain unknown^d to her.
 42. People fancied^a that the coach, in pursuance^b of an old custom^c, must always contain^d a drunkard^e, on which account^f the urchins^g used^h to break outⁱ into an ear-splitting^j shout^k on^l the arrival^m of the coach.
 43. Something you must learn at all events^a.
 44. That did certainly^a annoy^b me.

36. ^afor any other price, *say*, otherwise anders. ^bfriegen. 三
 37. ^aso, but it can be omitted. ^bslant. ^cif as implies a likeness, it is wie. ^dPalme, *f*.
 38. ^ahandeln. ^bif as implies identity, it is als.
 39. ^aGeschenk, *n.* (*pl.*—*e*). ^büberreichen. ^cSchultheiß. ^dthat express by zwar, a contraction of *ja wäre*. ^ewegen, which is to be placed after its case. ^fa more imposing show Anstand, *m.* ^gwenn. ^hto sit in full court feierlich zu Gerichte sitzen.
 40. ^aI like well ich habe gern, I like better ich habe lieber, I like best ich habe am liebsten. ^bUnterhaltung. ^cwann. ^dausprechen. ^eBefinnung. ^fPreis, *m.* ^gvertraut.
 41. ^aSchriftsteller. ^bselbst. ^cKirchenvater. ^dfremd.
 42. ^aman trug sich mit der Rede. ^bnach. ^cGewohnheit. ^denthalten. ^eTrunkenbold. ^fweßhalb denn. ^gStraßenjunge. ^hpflügen. ⁱausbrechen. ^jgellend. ^kGeschrrei, *n.* ^lbei. ^mAnkunft, *f*.
 43. ^adoch.
 44. ^adenn doch. ^bverdrießen.

46. I hope^a you do not imagine^b that I am uttering a falsehood^c.

46. Go there^a yourself, why not^b?

47. Indeed^a, I have thought so^b.

48. Why^b, he confessed^a it himself.

49. Why is she not to^a dance? you cannot deny^b, you once^c were very fond of^d dancing.

50. Peace be with the ashes^a of these brave men; we know^b they fought^c for a good cause^d.

51. I really feel^a as if it had happened but^b yesterday.

52. We hurt^a those most whom we love most tenderly^b.

53. No sooner had I completed^a my seventh year, than^b immediately afterwards^c that far-famed^d war broke out^e, which was also to exert^f great influence upon the next^g seven years of my life.

54. I also listened to^a what he said, and consequently^b walked along^c with him.

55. This certainly^a could not be denied^b; still^c you were not justified^d in using such harsh^e terms^f.

45. ^adoch wohl, which are to be placed after *imagine*. ^bglauben. ^clügen.

46. ^ahingehen. ^bdoch einmal.

47. ^adoch, and *mark*, if an opinion of the speaking or the addressed person is appealed to by *doch*, then the Verb leads the sentence. ^bsay, it.

48. ^agestehen. ^bdoch (cf. Note 47^a).

49. ^ajollent. ^bexpress by *doch*, and cf. 41^a. ^cfrüher. ^dgera haben.

50. ^aWaise, f. sing. ^bexpress by *doch*. ^ckämpfen. ^dSache, f.

51. ^a3ft mir's doch. ^berst.

52. ^averlezen. ^bzärtlich.

53. ^azurücklegen. ^bals (cf. 25^b). ^cgleich darauf. ^dweitberühmt. ^eausbrechen. ^fausüben. ^gnächst.

54. ^ahören auf, Acc.; and *say*, to that what. ^balso. ^centlang.

55. ^aallerdings. ^bleugnen. ^cdoch. ^dberechtigen. ^estreng. ^fWort, n.

56. As it is usual^a in childish matters^b, this event^c was soon forgotten; it was, unfortunately^d, the cause why^e our lessons^f became rarer^g, and at last ceased^h entirely.

57. You have commanded us to speak (sagen) these words; in spite of this^a he stubbornly^b refuses^c to obey you.

58. Suffice it to say, that^a the perception^b of the injustice of parties^c had even then^d a very unpleasant^e, nay^f, an injurious^g effect^h upon the boy.

XVIII. ON PREPOSITIONS.

1. The legend^a is poetry^b both^c in reference to^d its contents^e and its nature^f.

2. The ocean^a is not too great a scene of action^b for the whale^c, and millions^d of animalcula^e find space^f enough in a drop^g of water.

3. What a distance^a from the hugest^b animal to the egg^c of the tiniest^d insect! and how, again^e, do (say does) all grandeur^f and glory^g on earth disappear in comparison to^h the universeⁱ!

56. ^asay, as (wie) it is accustomed (pflegen) to go. ^bSache, f. ^cEreigniß, n. ^dzum Unglücke. ^edaß. ^fStunde, f. ^gselten. ^haufhören.

57. ^adennoch. ^bhartnäckig. ^csich weigern.

58. ^aSuffice....that express by the Adverb *enough* genug. ^bGewahrwerden, n. ^csay, of party injustice partiisch, Ungerechtigkeit. ^dschon damals. ^eunangenehm. ^fthis Adverb is in German *not* nein, as might be *imagined*, but ja. ^gschädlich. ^hWirkung.

1. ^aSage, f. ^bPoesie, f. ^cboth—and sowohl—as auch. ^din reference to nach, standing after its case. ^eInhalt, m., (only used in the sing.) ^fWesen, n.

2. ^aWeltmeer, n. ^bTummelplatz, m. ^cWallfisch, m. ^dMillion, f. ^eThierchen, n. ^fRaum, m. ^gTropfen, m.

3. ^aAbstand, m. ^bgroß. ^cEi, n. ^dklein. ^ewiederum. ^fGröße, f. ^gherrlichkeit. ^hin comparison to gegen. ⁱWeltall, n.

4. Many remarks^a have been repeated^b so often, that, in spite^c of their sublime^d meaning^e, they make but^f little^g impression^h onⁱ mankind^j.

5. There are^a animals which, even in proportion^b to^c the size^d of their bodies^e, move so slowly, that they, in^f all justice^g, deserve the name *Tardigrades*, given them by the French natural historians^h, sinceⁱ, from^j all appearance^k, even this slow movement causes^l them very great exertion^m.

6. The shark^a follows the speediest ship from Europe to the East Indies^b, and withal^c incessantly^d swimming round it, so that he, in that time, repeats the voyage perhaps three times.

7. The motion of the whole earth around its axis^a is quicker than most motions which take place^b on^c the earth itself.

8. In consequence^a of the daily^b revolution^c of the earth, a point^d underneath^e the line^f traverses^g 1431 feet in one second.

9. Of^a all motions, known to us, the speediest^b is that of light^c.

4. ^a Bemerkung. ^b wiederholen. ^c ungeachtet. ^d erhaben. ^e Meinung. ^f nur. ^g wenig, indeclinable. ^h Eindruck, *m.* ⁱ auf. ^j Plural of Mensch.

5. ^a es giebt. ^b im Verhältniß. ^c zu. ^d Größe. ^e Körper, *m.* (*take Sing.*) ^f mit. ^g Recht, *n.* ^h Naturforscher. ⁱ da. ^j nach. ^k Anschein; and mark, Substantives are masculine when they are derived from Verbs, without any additional termination. ^l tosten. ^m Anstrengung.

6. ^a Hai, *m.* ^b Ostindien, *n.*; it is used without any Article. ^c dabei. ^d unaufhörlich.

7. ^a Axe, *f.* ^b Statt finden. ^c auf.

8. ^a vermöge. ^b täglich. ^c Ummwälzung. ^d Punkt, *m.* ^e unterhalb. ^f Linie, *f.* ^g durchlaufen.

9. ^a of, after the superlative, unter or von. ^b schnell. ^c Licht, *n.*

10. It is remarkable, that all the motions which occur in the skies^a, and therefore belong to^b astronomy^c, are known with mathematical^d accuracy^e through the industry^f and ingenuity^g of astronomers^h.

11. Notwithstanding all the railery^a which the proud man throws^b on humility^c and modesty^d, he still^e loves the modest, and feels a comfort^f in their society.

12. Humility is an ever^a persevering^b gratitude^c towards the Almighty^d.

13. He was condescending^a to^b inferiors^c, without the least^d constraint^e, and in some measure^f made others equal to himself.

14. Whence^a do most wars arise^b? From^c covetousness^d and thirst of power^e, from haughtiness^f and vindictiveness^g.

15. Words produce a strong effect when they are spoken from^a a deep conviction^b.

16. The sway^a of imagination terminates with^b nations as with^c individuals^d, when in^e progress^f of time the power of reason^g steps^h intoⁱ its place^j.

10. ^asay, which have the sky for the place of action den Himmel zum Spielraum haben. ^bsay, form (ausmachen) an object of Gegenstand. ^cAstronomie, f. ^dmathematisch. ^eGenauigkeit. ^fFleiß. ^gScharffinn, m. ^hAstronom (Gen. —en).

11. ^aSpott, m. ^bfallen lassen. ^cDemuth, f. ^dBescheidenheit. ^edennoch. ^fsay, finds himself well.

12. ^astets. ^bfortdauernd. ^cDankbarkeit. ^dAllmächtig.

13. ^asich Herablassen to be condescending. ^bgegen. ^cGeringer. ^dentfernt. ^eZwang. ^fauf gewisse Weise.

14. ^awoher. ^bentstehen. ^caus. ^dHabsucht, f. ^eHerrschsucht. ^fHochmuth, m. ^gRachsucht.

15. ^aaus. ^bUeberzeugung.

16. ^aHerrschaft. ^bbei. ^cin. ^deinzelner Mensch. ^ebei. ^fFortgang. ^gBermunft. ^htreten. ⁱan. ^jStelle, f.

17. Is it not our own fault when, in^a illness, or on receiving an external^b bruise^c, we do not immediately^d seek assistance^e, but wait until it is too late?

18. But^a few^b people, and only^c those who are bad payers^d, have^e their work done by^f an unskilful^g master.

19. In^a everything one must look to^b the end.

20. Our affection^a for a human being^b often begins only^c when he is departed^d from us.

21. Often the hatred^a against a man dies with him, but never the affection for him.

22. Among^a these papers there was found^b a letter, which will be of^c great importance^d to^e us.

23. I addressed^a the one next to^b me.

24. He had kept^a her to^b the piano, and by^c this circumstance^d she found herself obliged to acquire^e some knowledge^f of^g the Italian language.

25. They went home in^a the evening, just as^b the sun was near^c to setting^d.

17. ^abei. ^bäußer. ^cSchaden, *m.* ^dunmittelbar. ^eHülfe.

18. ^anur. ^bwenige. ^ceinzig. ^dschlecht bezahlen to be a bad payer. ^earbeiten lassen to have one's work done. ^fbei. ^gungefähr.

19. ^abei. ^bauf.

20. ^aLiebe. ^bMensch. ^cerst dann. ^dgehen.

21. ^aHaß, *m.*

22. ^abei. ^buse the reflective form. ^cvon is of when implying a quality. ^dWichtigkeit. ^efür.

23. ^aanreden. ^bbei.

24. ^aanhalten. ^bzu, and the *piano* express by the *playing*. ^cbei. ^dGelegenheit. ^esich erwerben. ^fuse the plural of *Kenntniß*. ^gin.

25. ^aan. ^bda eben. ^csay, inclined himself to the setting *sich neigen zu*. ^dUntergang.

26. Since the remotest^a times the serpent^b has been considered^c the symbol^d of cunning^e, acuteness^f and falsehood^g.

27. Man can alleviate^a many evils, by making^b proper^c use of^d his reason and of his bodily strength^e.

28. That is learned^a of itself^b, and does not require^c the assistance of a master.

29. You need^a not ask him, he will do it of his own accord^b.

30. As^a Solon did not speak to the satisfaction^b of Croesus, nor^c seemed to care^d for^e him, he was dismissed^f.

31. And Croesus took him to be^a a foolish^b man, because he did not value^c the advantages^d of the present moment^e, but^f said, one must wait for^g the end of everything.

32. From^a love to^b your old mother you will be obliged to make^c many a sacrifice^d.

33. To please^a your poet^b, you wished to become an actor^c.

26. ^aalt. ^bSchlange, f. ^cansehen als. ^dSinnbild, n. ^eList. ^fKlugheit. ^gFalschheit.

27. ^avermindern. ^bsay, when he makes. ^cgehörig. ^dvon. ^eLeibeskraft, f.

28. ^atake the reflective form. ^bvon selber. ^cbedürfen, with Gen.

29. ^abrauchen. ^bvon selbst.

30. ^ada. ^bzum Willen. ^cnoch. ^dsich lehren. ^ean. ^ffortschiden.

31. ^ahalten für to take to be. ^bunverständlich. ^cachten. ^dGut, which must be neuter, since it is the Adjective form without termination. ^eGegenwart, f. ^fsondern. ^gauf, to wait for is either warten auf, or abwarten without Preposition.

32. ^aaus. ^bzu, but mark, you can also say, deiner alten Mutter zu Liebe. ^cbringen. ^dOpfer, n.

33. ^agefallen, Dat. ^bDichter, but you can also express it by for pleasure to your poet deinem Dichter zu Gefallen. ^cSchauspieler.

34. For appearance' sake^a, Cæsar refused^b the proffered^c royal title^d.

35. The inhabitants of many countries neither want^a buildings nor clothing for^b protection^c against cold.

36. The distress^a was great, since all the wisdom of the learned, all the ingenuity^b of the artist, and all the power of kings were confounded^c.

37. Heaven has given us pain, at is were^a for^b a watch^c and ward^d of our life and health.

38. Conflagrations^a in great cities are very soon extinguished^b by good fire-regulations^c.

39. It is^a only by means of speech that slumbering^b reason is awakened^c.

40. Solon considered^a Tellus, a citizen of Athens, as the happiest man, because he had lived in prosperity^b, and had attained^c the end of life^d in the fulness^e of honour and esteem^f.

41. Nature creates nothing without special^a purposes^b; there is always in her creations^c and gifts^d a well cal-

34. ^asay, out of appearance, zu and Schein with the Art. ^bablehnen. ^canbieten. ^dKönigstitel, m.

35. ^abedürfen. ^bmark, when a *Substantive* like *protection* is the predicate to another, like *dress*, it has generally the Preposition zu prefixed. ^cSchutz, m.

36. ^aNoth, f. ^bFertigkeit. ^csay, became to shame zu Schanden werden.

37. ^agleichsam. ^bcf. Note 35^b. ^cWächter. ^dHüter.

38. ^aFeuersbrunst, from brennen, with the termination ft, and therefore *Feminine*. ^bauslöschten. ^cFeueranstalt.

39. ^aomit it is—that. ^bschlummern. ^cerweden.

40. ^ahalten für to consider as. ^bGlück, n. ^cerreichen. ^dLebensende, n. ^eFülle. ^fWachtung.

41. ^abesonder. ^bAbsicht. ^cSchöpfung. ^dGabe.

culated^c connexion^f between them and other things, although^e the human eye, from^b weak inattentionⁱ, does not everywhere^j and immediately recognise^k it.

42. A practised^a ear would recognise most trees by^b the rustling^c of their foliage^d.

43. The German emperor^a Rodolph^b the Second had the greatest delight^c in^d antique^e works of art^f, in statues^g, intaglios^h, and pictures, and spentⁱ great sums of money on^j them.

44. But just as strongly^a was he attracted^b by his alchymistic^c laboratory^d, where gold was to be made.

45. Those who had to converse^a with him on^b weighty^c public affairs, were often obliged to seek him there or in his stables, in which he used^d to pass^e many hours of the day.

46. Charles^a the Fourth did not make^b the people of Frankfort^c atone for^d their adherence^e to^f his noble rival emperor^g Günther von Schwarzburg.

47. Luther is a phenomenon^a in history, to which no other of similar^b kind^c can be compared^d.

48. The Athenians buried^a Tellus, at^b public expense^c on^d the very spot where he had fallen, and showed^e him great honour.

^a berechnen. ^f Zusammenhang. ^g obgleich. ^h aus. ⁱ Unachtsamkeit.
^j überall. ^k erkennen.

42. ^a geübt. ^b aus. ^c Säufeln, *n.* ^d Laub, *n.*

43. ^a Kaiser. ^b Rudolf. ^c Freude, *f.* ^d an. ^e alt. ^f Kunstwerk, *n.*
^g Bildsäule, *f.* ^h geschnittener Stein. ⁱ verwenden. ^j für or auf.

44. ^a eben so sehr. ^b anziehen. ^c alchymistisch. ^d Werkstätte, *f.*

45. ^a reden. ^b über. ^c wichtig. ^d pflegen. ^e zubringen.

46. ^a Karl. ^b lassen. ^c Frankfurter. ^d entgelten. ^e Anhänglichkeit.
^f an. ^g Gegenkaiser.

47. ^a Erscheinung. ^b ähnlich. ^c Art, *f.* ^d say, placed by the side
an die Seite setzen.

48. ^a begraben. ^b auf. ^c Kosten, only used in pl. ^d an. ^e erweisen.

49. Practice^a makes one perfect^b in^c body^d and mind^e.

50. Many countries are rich in^a provisions^b which nature freely^c produces^d without the assistance^e of man, in sound^f and flavoury^g fruit, in plants, roots^h, and in animals which always find their foodⁱ in plenty^j.

51. He who in society makes greater claims^a than he ought^b, is wanting in modesty^c; and he who mixes with^d or steals^e into a society to^f which he does not belong^g, is intrusive^h.

52. Do not meddle^a with^b the affairs^c of other people^d.

53. History has preserved^a us several notices^b concerning^c the introduction^d of silk-weaving^e into Italy during the Crusades^f.

54. King Roger the Second of Sicily having, in 1148, conquered^a Corinth, Thebes^b, and Athens^c, conducted the Greek artificers^d to his Capital^e of Palermo, and had^f instruction given^g by them to his subjects^h in the weaving of silk.

55. Human beings who have got^a among^b animals, have lost not only speech itself, but also partially^c the capacity^d for it^e.

49. ^aUebung. ^bvollkommen. ^can. ^dLeib, m. ^eSeele, f.

50. ^aan. ^bNahrungsmittel, n. ^cfreiwillig. ^dhervorbringen. ^eGuthun, n. ^fgesund. ^gwohlgeschmeckend. ^hWurzel, f. ⁱFutter, n. ^jvollauf in plenty.

51. ^aAnspruch. ^bsollen. ^cwanting in modesty unbescheiden. ^dsich mischen. ^eschleichen. ^fin. ^ggehören. ^hzubringlich.

52. ^asich mischen. ^bin. ^cAngelegenheit.

53. ^aerhalten. ^bNachricht. ^cüber. ^dEinführung. ^eSeidenweberei. ^fKreuzzug.

54. ^aerobern. ^bTheben. ^cAthen. ^dKünstler. ^eHauptstadt, f. ^fvon. ^gUnterricht ertheilen. ^hUnterthan, m. (pl. —en).

55. ^afallen or gerathen. ^bunter. ^czum Theil. ^dFähigkeit. ^edazu.

56. Under the animating^a sound^b of song^c brave warriors^d have often rushed^e into battle^f.

57. Among^a the cherished plans^b of Schiller was also a journey to the sea shore^c, which he had never seen, but for^d which he always^e had a great longing^f.

58. Condors^a are found throughout^b the whole range^c of the Cordilleras, along^d the south-west^e coast^f of South America, from the Straits^g of Magellan to^h the Rio Negro.

59. Their habitations are almost invariably^a on overhanging^b ledges^c of high and perpendicular^d cliffs^e.

60. The young ones cannot use their wings^a for^b flight^c until^d many months after^e they are hatched^f, being covered^g, during that time, with only a blackish^h downⁱ, like^j that of a gosling.

61. Their food consists^a of^b the carcasses^c of deer^d, cattle^e, and other animals.

XIX. ON CONJUNCTIONS.

1. I always had the fault of not being able^a to keep silence^b when^c I saw an injustice^d.

56. ^abegeistern. ^bRuf. ^cGefang, m. ^dStreiter. ^esich stürzen. ^fder Kampf.

57. ^aunter. ^bWerbungsplan, n. (pl.—pläne). ^cMeer, n. ^dzu. ^evon jeher. ^fSehnsucht, f.

58. ^aCondor, m. (pl.—e). ^bauf. ^cKette, f. ^dlängs. ^esüdwestlich. ^fRüste, f. ^gMeerenge, f. Sing. ^hbis zu.

59. ^asay, without exception Ausnahme. ^büberhängen. ^cFelsenrand, m. (pl.—ränder). ^dsenkrecht. ^eKlippe, f.

60. ^aFlügel, m. ^bzu. ^cdas Fliegen. ^dnot until erst. ^enachdem. ^fausbrillen. ^gbedecken. ^hschwärzlich. ⁱFlaumfeder, f., in Pl. ^jgleich.

61. ^abestehen. ^bin. ^cLeichnam, m. (pl.—e). ^dReh, n. (pl.—e). ^eHind, n. (pl.—er), in Plural.

1. ^asay, that it was impossible for me. ^bschweigen. ^cwhen, meaning whenever, is wenn. ^dUnrecht.

2. Solon did not^a flatter^b Croesus at all^a, but^c told the truth.

3. Man is not a being^a belonging^b to this or that country, but one^c belonging to the whole earth; and he is not a being merely comprehending^d the earth, but one embracing^e the whole universe^f.

4. As often as^a you feel yourself stronger^b in your perceptions^c than in the faculty of expressing them, then boldly^d believe that your mind is lazy^e, and will not produce all it possesses.

5. The prophets^a existed^b in a spiritual^c atmosphere^d as^e their proper^f element^g, to^h which others raiseⁱ themselves only in hours of exaltation^j.

6. The refined taste^a of man has, at^b all times, acknowledged^c the rose to be^d one of the most beautiful productions of nature^e.

7. Sir Francis Bacon has finely^a described^b some advantages^c, or as^d he calls^e them, fruits of friendship.

8. The whole appearance^a of Blücher had^b the

2. ^a keineswegs. ^b schmeicheln, Dat. ^c but, when denying a preceding negative expression, is sondern.

3. ^a Wesen. ^b angehören, say, which belongs. ^c say, a being. ^d begreifen. ^e umfassen, and treat the Participles as Adjectives to being. ^f Weltall.

4. ^a so oft. ^b mächtig. ^c Empfindung. ^d fühl. ^e faul.

5. ^a Prophet. ^b wandeln. ^c geistig. ^d Aether, m. ^e as, implying identity is als. ^f eigenthümlich. ^g Lebensselement, n. ^h zu. ⁱ erheben, ^j Weihe, f.

6. ^a Schönheitsfinn, m. ^b in. ^c anerkennen. ^d say, as. ^e Natur. erzeugniß, n.

7. ^a sinnig. ^b beschreiben. ^c Vortheil, m. ^d as, implying likeness, is wie. ^e nennen.

8. ^a Ansehen. ^b say, bore tragen.

stamp^c of a hero^d, who could command^e as well as fight.

9. Men even^a bear the hard yoke^b of bondage^c and slavery^d before^e they leave the paternal^f soil^g.

10. In the same way^a as^b they say that economy^c is the greatest revenue^d in reference to^e our fortune^f so one can also say, that humility is the same^g to^h the tranquillity of our mindⁱ.

11. Widely different as^a were Arnold's juvenile compositions^b in many points^c from those of his after^d life^e, yet^f it is interesting^g to observe in them (say the same) the materials^h for his futureⁱ great historical works.

12. The example^a of those who^b are born deaf and dumb proves^c, in how small a degree^d men can acquire^e rational^f notions^g, even^h in the midst ofⁱ men, without the assistance of speech, and in what brutish^j savageness^k all his impulses^l remain^m.

^c Gepräge, *n.* ^d Kriegsheld (G. —en). ^e gebieten. ^f wie, and treat *who* (could) *command* and *fight* as Participles of *to command* and *fight*, and *make them agree with hero*.

9. ^a sogar or eher. ^b Joch, *n.* ^c Leibeigen^{sch}aft. ^d Knechts^{sch}aft. ^e eher. ^f väterlich. ^g Boden, *m.*

10. ^a eben so. ^b wie. ^c Sparsamkeit. ^d Einkommen. ^e in Absicht. ^f Vermögen. ^g say, *it*. ^h für. ⁱ für, our mind-tranquillity.

11. ^a so verschieden auch, and mark, this is a relative expression, as if it were said, *however different*. ^b Jugendarbeit, *f.* ^c Einsicht, Sing. ^d vorgerückt. ^e Alter, *n.* ^f doch, this must stand after *Verb* and *Nominative*, which must lead. ^g unterhaltend. ^h Stoff, *m.*, Sing. ⁱ später.

12. ^a Beispiel, *n.* ^b say, of the deaf and dumb born. ^c zeigen. ^d wie wenig. ^e gelangen zu. ^f vernünftig. ^g Begriff. ^h sogar. ⁱ unter. ^j thierisch. ^k Wildheit. ^l Trieb. ^m bleiben.

13. These solemnities^a seemed the^b more dignified^c, as^d they vividly^e recalled^f the olden time, and what had come down to^g us from it^h.

14. The more^a humility reminds^b us who we are, and how much we still want^c, the more^d she encourages^e us to apply ourselves^f to^g our improvement^h.

15. However much^a the proud man is pleased^b with^c his arrogance^d, still^e he hates it in others.

16. However necessary^a it is that he who wishes impressively^b to inculcate^c a great truth should^d ponder over^e it^f, should well arrange^g his materials^h, and treatⁱ his subject^j with all possible zeal^k, still this is not yet^l the real^m methodⁿ by which^o one can arrive^p at^q a vigorous^r representation^s of one's ideas.

17. The miser^a can return^b to^c the golden mean^d as soon as^e he likes; but for the spendthrift it becomes more and more^f difficult, the farther^g he recedes^h from itⁱ.

18. Many a rule^a is the^b oftener neglected^c the^d oftener one hears it repeated (*take Inf.*).

13. ^aFeierlichkeit. ^bum so, with comparative. ^cwürdig. ^dals. ^elebhaft. ^fvergegenwärtigen. ^gauf. ^hdaher.

14. ^aje mehr *quanto magis*, therefore relative. ^berinnern. ^csay, is wanting to us fehlen. ^ddesto mehr *eo magis*, therefore demonstrative. ^eermuntern. ^farbeiten. ^gan. ^hVerbesserung.

15. ^aso sehr auch; *however* is so — auch; *much* sehr is inserted. ^bsay, please himself. ^cin. ^dGedemuth, *m.* ^edoch, cf. Note 11^f.

16. ^anöthig, cf. 15^a. ^bmächtig. ^cvortragen. ^dexpress by the Subjunctive Present of the Verbs following. ^eüberdenken. ^fsay, the same. ^gordnen. ^hStoff, *m.* sing. ⁱbehandeln. ^jGegenstand. ^kWärme. ^lnoch nicht. ^meigentlich. ⁿWeg, *m.* ^oworauf. ^pgelangen. ^qzu. ^rkräftig. ^sDarstellung.

17. ^aGeizig. ^bzurückkehren. ^cauf. ^dMittelstraße, *f.* ^esobald. ^fimmer mehr. ^gje weiter. ^hjich entfernen. ⁱdavon.

18. ^aRegel, *f.* ^bdesto. ^cvernachlässigen. ^dje.

19. I am 'not the less^a determined^b to part^c, because I clearly^d know^e what I part from^f.

20. On a Christmas eve^a my mother crowned^b all her favours^c by^d having^e a puppet-show^f exhibited^g to us.

21. This transition^a from a^b domestic^c education^d to^e the instruction^f at a public school was connected with^g some^h unpleasantnessⁱ, for^j by^k throwing^l children hitherto^m kept carefullyⁿ by themselves^o at home, among^p a rude mass of young urchins^q, they had, quite unexpectedly^r, to suffer everything (alles) from vulgarity^s, malice^t, nay baseness^u, because they lacked^v every^w weapon and every capacity^x of defending themselves^y against them^z.

22. After^a the Bible, the catechism^b, and books of edification^c of every kind, the works of classical literature were multiplied^d by printing^e, so that every man now was able to attain to^f a higher cultivation of the mind^g.

23. Would not too^a great a heat or cold hurt^b or kill^c us, if^d the sensation^e of pain did not, as it were^f, inform^g us of it^h?

19. ^asay, on that account not less darum nicht minder. ^bent, schließen. ^cscheiden. ^ddeutlich. ^esay, know it. ^fwovon.

20. ^aWeihnachtsabend. ^bdie Krone aufsetzen. ^cWohltbat. ^dindem. ^elassen. ^fPuppenspiel, n. ^gvorstellen.

21. ^aUebergang. ^bsay, the. ^chäuslich. ^dErziehung. ^ezu. ^fUnterricht, m. ^gsay, had. ^hmanch. ⁱtake the neuter of the Adj. unangenehm. ^jdenn. ^kindem. ^lhinunterstoßen. ^mbisher. ⁿabgesondert. ^osorgfältig. ^punter. ^qGeschoß, n. ^runerwartet. ^sdas Gemeine. ^tdas Schlechte. ^udas Niederträchtige. ^vermangeln, with Gen. ^wall. ^xFähigkeit. ^ysich schützen. ^ztake an Adverb.

22. ^anächst. ^bCatechismus, m. ^cErbauungsbuch. ^dvervielfältigen. ^eDruck, m. ^ftheilhaftig werden, with Gen. ^gGeistesbildung.

23. ^aallzu. ^bschädlich werden. ^c tödtlich werden. ^dwenn or wofern. ^eEmpfindung. ^fgleichsam. ^gbenachrichtigen von. ^htake an Adverb.

24. Whence^a could we know^b if (ob) a dangerous inflammation^c was forming^d inside us^e, unless^f pain revealed^g it to us?

25. He will not guess^a it unless^b he be more shrewd^c than all other men.

26. Since^a we must associate^b with human beings, it is our duty^c not to give them, knowingly^d, even the slightest^e ground^f for forming a bad opinion^g concerning^h us.

27. Humility elevates^a us by^b humbling^c us, and pride humbles us by elevating us.

28. New enjoyments^a with which the barbarian^b gets acquainted^c, create^d in him^e new wants^f, which he can only satisfy^g by^h abandoningⁱ his manner of living^j.

29. The kindness^a of the proud man towards^b the humble^c one is a sure proof^d that humility must be something excellent^e, since^f it is even sought after^g by its own enemy; and that pride must be something unnatural^h, since its ownerⁱ can bear in others anything but his own self^j.

30. I once read a remark^a which contains the reason^b why^c most men are proud and the fewest humble.

24. ^awoher. ^bsay, know it. ^cEntzündung. ^dentstehen, take the Subjunctive. ^esay, in our interior das Innere. ^fwofern nicht, and place *pain* between them. ^goffenbaren.

25. ^aerrathen. ^bsay, he be then; and *be* express by the Subjunctive of *must*, with the Infinitive. ^cflug.

26. ^athe moral and logical reason can be expressed either by *weil* or *da*. ^bumgehen. ^csollen. ^dwissenschaftlich. ^eentfernt. ^fGelegenheit. ^gschlecht denken. ^hvon.

27. ^aerhöhen. ^bby implying means, is indem. ^cerniedrigen.

28. ^aGenuß. ^bBarbar. ^ckennen lernen. ^dschaffen. ^esay, to him. ^fBedürfniß, *n*. ^gbefriedigen. ^hcomp. 27^b. ⁱaufgeben. ^jLebensweise, *f*.

29. ^aLiebe. ^bzu. ^cDemüthig. ^dBeweis. ^eVortrefflich. ^fcf. 26^a. ^gsuchen. ^hUnnatürlich. ⁱBesitzer. ^jsay, it, namely *pride*.

30. ^aBemerkung. ^bGrund, *m*. ^cwarum.

31. We are perfectly content with the feeling that we love humility in others, as^a if we, in consequence of this^b, were possessed of^c this virtue ourselves; and because we hate pride in others, we behave^d as if we hated it in ourselves too.

32. He was silent, although^a he ought to have spoken.

33. The iron^a must be struck^b while^c it is hot^d.

34. Although^a the art of printing books cannot render^b literary productions^c imperishable, still^d the destruction^e of a whole work is no longer easily imaginable^f.

35. Although our future is as gloomy^a as the dark night, still our just cause is brightly shining^b.

36. Although the old books are not at hand^a, yet they are inscribed^b in our hearts.

37. That this wholesome^a invention has also had injurious^b, nay, terrible^c consequences, whom could this escape^d, and who would conceal^e it?

31. ^aals. ^bbeſſhalb. ^cto be possessed of beſißen. ^dſich gehalten.

32. ^ada doch, and the Nominative must be placed between them.

33. ^aEiſen, *n.* ^bſchmieden. ^cwährend, or weil, which latter is used only in proverbial and antiquated phrases. ^dglühend.

34. ^aalthough is either *a)* wenn gleich, *b)* wenn auch, *c)* wenn ſchon, *d)* wie wohl, or *e)* obwohl, *f)* obgleich, *g)* obſchon, *h)* obzwar, *i)* ob auch; and mark, those not compounded with wohl can be separated in the sentence by a Pronoun, or some other small phrase, on which a stress lies: it is to be observed, besides, that wenn and ob can be altogether omitted, but then the Verb must lead. ^bto render imperishable Unvergänglichkeit geben. ^cSchrift. ^dthe chief sentence preceded by the adverbial sentence, must be headed by a Verb. ^eUntergang. ^fbenfbar.

35. ^aſüßter. ^bto shine brightly ſcheinen.

36. ^azur Hand. ^beinſchreiben.

37. ^aheilſam. ^bverderblich. ^cſchredlich. ^dentgehen, Dat. ^everſchweigen.

38. Where there are high^a mountains, there large rivers are usually^b found.

39. The flying^a enemy often sets fire to^b a city that^c the pursuers^d may be detained^e.

40. Since^a the Turks conquered^b Constantinople^c, civilisation^d has disappeared^e more and more^f in^g the East^h.

41. Since the art of printing was invented, one can get at^a books for a much smaller sum^b than formerly, when^c, in consequence^d of the great trouble which copying^e caused^f, books were excessively^g dear.

42. When^a one rope^b is torn^c another will be^d ready^e.

43. When^a once the historian^b arises^c who understands how to demonstrate^d philosophically the influence^e which the propagation^f of some^g plants have had on the fate^h of nations and states; what placeⁱ will the history of the sugar cane^j obtain^k in his work?

38. ^agroß. ^bgewöhnlich.

39. ^aflüchtig. ^banzünden. ^cdamit. ^dVerfolger. ^eaufhalten.

40. ^aseitdem. ^berobern. ^cConstantinopel. ^dBildung. ^everschwinden. ^fimmer mehr. ^gaus. ^hMorgenland, n.

41. ^akommen zu. ^bsay, much cheaper. ^cda or wo. ^dFolge, f. ^eabschreiben. ^fkosten. ^güberaus.

42. ^awhen, if referring to the future, is wenn; it can be omitted but then the Verb must lead. ^bStrick, m. ^creißen. ^dexpress this by the Present with schon. ^ein Bereitschaft.

43. ^aomit when. ^bGeschichtsschreiber. ^caufflehen. ^dentwickeln. ^esay, which influence. ^fVerbreitung. ^geinzel. ^hSchiffel, n. ⁱRaum, m. ^jZuckerrohr, n. ^keinnehmen.

XX. ON PUNCTUATION.

1. The hare^a is aware^b that the dog pursues^c him.
2. In order the better to find the game^a the huntsman takes the hound^b with him.
3. Is that game^a which is the largest also the most dangerous?
4. The skin^a of the otter^b which lives near^c rivers is much esteemed^d.
5. This is the boy who^a, when I asked^b him the name of the street, was so unkind^c as to refuse^d to tell it to me.
6. He has always recommended^a us to be truthful^b; however^c, I cannot say^d that we always tried^e to tell the whole^f truth.
7. Incredulous^a is he^b who, in spite^c of sufficient^d rea-

1. ^a Hase, *m.* ^b wissen, and mark, at the end of every sentence a comma is put in German; therefore, a comma must stand before *that*, daß. ^c verfolgen.

2. ^a Wild, *n.* ^b Jagdhund, *m.*

3. ^a every relative sentence is included by commas in German; so that they must be placed before *which*, and after *largest*.

4. ^a Felle, *n.* ^b Otter, *f.* ^c an. ^d jähren.

5. ^a after *boy* must stand a comma, because *who* begins a relative sentence; as however *when* begins another inserted relative sentence, a comma must also stand after *who*. ^b fragen nach. ^c unkind finishes the relative sentence, headed by *who*, and must have a comma after it. ^d sich weigern, after which, as a shortened sentence, a comma must follow.

6. ^a empfehlen, and put a comma after *us*. ^b die Wahrheit lieben, and mark, before adversative sentences, headed by *aber*, *indessen*, *sondern*, a semicolon is put in German. ^c after *however*, which is followed in English by a comma, none is put in German. ^d cf. 1^b. ^e sich bestreben. ^f völlig.

7. ^a ungläubig. ^b before *who* stands a comma; and mark, adverbial expressions, such as *in spite of sufficient reasons*, are not included in commas. ^c trotz. ^d hinreichend.

sons, still^o does not believe; credulous^f he who is inclined^s to believe without sufficient reasons; superstitious^h he, who believes things which can not possiblyⁱ be true.

8. He to whom the world does not immediately reveal^a in what a relation^b it stands to him^c, who is not told by his own heart what he owes^d to himself and others^e, will hardly^f learn it from^s books^h which, indeedⁱ, are only fit^j to give names to our errors^k.

9. As our energies^a are daily exhausted^b by work^c and bodily exercise^d; and^e, as food^f alone is not sufficient^s to replace^h them, restⁱ must accomplish^j what food leaves^k half done^l.

10. It is sweet to take revenge^a but it is far^b sweeter to pardon^c.

11. I confess I should have liked to travel with them; however^a, business^b comes before^c pleasure.

^odennoch. ^fleichtgläubig. ^sgeneigt. ^habergläubig. ⁱunmöglich, and mark, when co-ordinate sentences form a period, they are divided by a semicolon; therefore, one must stand here before *credulous*, and another before *superstitious*.

8. ^aoffenbaren. ^bVerhältniß, *n.* ^cput a semicolon. ^dschuldig sein. ^ehere must stand a colon, which announces the beginning of the chief sentence in German. ^fschwerlich. ^saus. ^hput a comma before *which*, but none before and after *indeed*. ⁱeigentlich. ^jgeschicht. ^kIrrthum, *m.*

9. ^aKraft, *f.* ^berschöpfen. ^cArbeit, *f.* ^dBewegung, and here must stand a semicolon. ^eüberdies. ^fNahrung. ^szureichen to be sufficient. ^hersetzen, and after *then* must stand the colon, because *rest* begins the chief sentence. ⁱRuhe, *f.* ^jvollenden. ^klassen. ^lunvollkommen.

10. ^asich rächen, and before *but* must the semicolon be placed ^bbei weitem. ^cverzeihen.

11. ^aindessen, before which must stand the semicolon, but no comma must follow. ^bGeschäft, *n.* (*pl. —e*), take the *pl.* ^cgehen vor.

12. In parting^a he said, farewell^b, write often, and believe that I shall often and often think of^c you.

13. The proverb^a says^b, the apple does not fall far^c from the tree.

14. The most important^a domestic animals^b are^c the dog, the cat, the horse, the goat, etc.^d

15. As the conduct^a of the minister towards^b him did not change^c in proportion to^d the rapid^e progress^f which he made in the favour^g of the prince^h, on the contraryⁱ often visibly^k enough seemed arranged^l for the purpose^m of humblingⁿ his rising^o pride^p by a wholesome^q remembrance^r of^s his origin^t; this^u forced^v and contradictory^w situation^x became to him at last so troublesome, that he formed^y a serious^z plan^a to finish^b it at once^c by the ruin^d of his rival^e.

12. ^aschieden, introduced by indem. ^blebewohl, before which must stand a colon, which is always used when the following words of a speaker are directly quoted. ^can.

13. ^aSprichwort, *n.* ^bcf. 12^b. ^cweit.

14. ^awichtig. ^bHausthier, *n.* (*pl. — e*). ^chere must stand a colon, which is put before things enumerated. ^dthis means in German, und so weiter, or, abbreviated, u. s. w.

15. ^aBenehmen, *n.* ^bgegen, *Acc.* ^csich ändern. ^dim Verhältniß zu. ^erasch. ^fFortschritt, *m.*, take *pl.* ^gGunst, *f.* ^hmark, the different parts of the Subordinate Clause of a Period are divided by semicolons. Therefore, before *on the* *im* stands a semicolon. ⁱGegentheil, *n.* ^ksichtbar. ^lingerichtet. ^mdarauf. ⁿsay, *to humble*, nieder-schlagen, demüthigen. ^oauffsteigend. ^pStolz, *m.* ^qheilsam. ^rRückerinnerung. ^san, *Acc.* ^tUrsprung, *m.* ^umark, when the subordinate part of a Period contains two or more clauses, they are divided from the chief part following by a colon. Therefore, you must put a colon before the chief part, beginning with *this*. ^vgezwungen. ^wwidersprechend. ^xStellung, Zustand, *m.* ^yentwerfen. ^zernstlich. ^aPlan, *m.* ^bein Ende machen, with *Dat.* ^cauf einmal. ^dSturz, *m.* ^eNebenbühler, *m.*

ADDITIONAL REMARKS.

1. On the ways of translating the Dem. Pron. *that*.

a. by *dieser*, *e*, *eß*, when there is no emphasis on it, and when no Rel. Pron. follows; as, I do not know *that* man, *ich kenne diesen Mann nicht*; I spoke to *that* lady, *ich sprach mit dieser Dame*.

b. by *der*, *die*, *das*, 1. when it has a strong accent; as, I know *that* man well, *ich kenne den Mann wohl*; I know *that* well, *ich weiß das*, or *dies wohl*; I shall always remember *that*, *ich werde mich dessen immer erinnern*; 2. To avoid repetition, as, the table of rosewood and *that* of oak, *der Tisch von Rosenholz, und der von Eichenholz*; and 3. when a Pron. Rel. follows; as, *that* which *das*, *was*.

c. by *jener*, *jene*, *jenes*; 1. when it points to persons and things remote in space and time; as, those days are gone, *jene Tage sind vorbei*; 2. when a strong emphasis lies on it, and a Rel. Pron. follows; as, those men, who said it, deserve to be punished, *jene Menschen, die es sagten, verdienen bestraft zu werden*; and 3. when it expresses a contrast; as, this book is good, but that is better, *dieses Buch ist gut, aber jenes ist besser*; Charles and Horace were both in school; the first was industrious, the latter careless, *Karl und Horaz waren beide in der Schule; jener war fleißig, dieser nachlässig*.

2. The following Verbs neuter are always conjugated with the auxiliary *sein*:

begegnen to meet; *bleiben* to remain; *bringen* to penetrate; *erscheinen* to appear; *fallen* to fall; *fliegen* to fly; *fliehen* to flee; *fließen* to flow; *folgen* to follow after; *gehen* to go; *gelangen* to arrive; *gleiten* to slip; *kommen* to come; *schleichen* to sneak; *schreiten* to stride; *schwinden* to disappear; *sein* to be; *steigen* to mount; *werden* to become; *weichen* to recede.

3. On the method of translating a sentence in which a passive verb occurs, the active of which governs a gen. or dat. case, or a case with a preposition; as, I am remembered by all; I was obeyed by the children; I was laughed at. The rule is this, the Verb is placed in the pass., as an impersonal verb with or without *es*; and the Nom. is changed into the case which governs the Verb, therefore *es* wird meiner von allen gedacht, or meiner wird von allen gedacht; *es* wurde mir von den Kindern gefolgt, or mir wurde von den Kindern gefolgt; *es* wurde über mich gelacht, or über mich wurde gelacht.

Another method of translating such sentences is, to avoid the passive form, and to change it into the active, as: all remembered me, alle gedachten meiner; the children obeyed me, die Kinder gehorchten mir; they laughed at me, man lachte über mich.

4. On the way how to translate *to know*.

a. When it refers to the acquaintance with persons, animals, and things, such as are known by *experience*, it is *kennen*; as, I *know* that man, that fish, that story, ich *kenne* diesen Mann, diesen Fisch, diese Geschichte.

b. When it refers to the knowledge gained by *learning*, it is *wissen*; as, I *know* my lesson, ich *weiß* meine Aufgabe.

c. It is also *wissen*, when the object is a sentence, as, I *know* it was too late, ich *weiß*, *es* war zu spät.

d. When the object is the neuter of a pronoun, *to know* is expressed by *wissen*, when the object is thoroughly well known, as ich *weiß* *es* wohl; by *kennen* when only generally known, as, ich *kenne* das.

e. When the object is preceded by a preposition, *wissen* is used, as, ich *weiß* darum, or davon, I know about it.



PART II.

TRANSLATION OF CONNECTED PIECES.

I. WISE REMARKS.

Agesilaus, king of ¹ Sparta, being ² asked what things ³ boys ought to learn, answered, Those ⁴ things which they ought to practise ⁵ when ⁶ they are men.

When ⁷ Aristotle was asked what a man could gain by telling a falsehood ⁸, he replied, That no one will believe him, when he speaks the truth.

Titus the Roman emperor, recollecting ⁹ at ¹⁰ supper that he had not done any act ¹¹ of ¹² public utility ¹³ during the day, said to ¹⁴ those ¹⁵ who were with ¹⁶ him, My friends, I have lost a day.

Antoninus Pius, the Roman emperor, was an amiable man and one of the good princes ¹⁷ of the empire ¹⁸. When ¹⁹ some of his courtiers ²⁰ tried to fill ²¹ him with a passion ²² for military ²³ glory ²⁴, he answered, that he more ²⁵ desired the preservation ²⁶ of the life of one subject ²⁷ than the destruction ²⁸ of a ²⁹ thousand enemies. — DAVID BLAIR.

¹ von. ² say, when Agesilaus . . . was. ³ Gegenstand, m. ⁴ der, die, daß. ⁵ betreiben. ⁶ when, referring to the present or a future time is wenn.

⁷ when, referring to one act in the passed time is als. ⁸ telling a falsehood Lügen.

⁹ sich erinnern, and cf. 2. ¹⁰ say at the, beim. ¹¹ not any act Nichts. ¹² von. ¹³ allgemein, Nutzen, m. ¹⁴ zu. ¹⁵ der, die, daß. ¹⁶ um.

¹⁷ Fürst, (Gen. —en). ¹⁸ Reich, n. ¹⁹ v. 7. ²⁰ Höfling. ²¹ erfüllen. ²² Leidenschaft. ²³ kriegerisch. ²⁴ Ruhm, m. ²⁵ compar. of lieb. ²⁶ Erhaltung. ²⁷ Unterthan, (Gen —en). ²⁸ Vernichtung. ²⁹ not translated.

II. CANUTE AND HIS COURTIER.

*Canute*¹. Is it true, my friends, what you have so often told me, that I am the greatest of² monarchs?

Offa. It is true, my prince; you are the most powerful³ of all kings.

Oswald. Not only we, but⁴ even the elements, are your slaves⁵. The land obeys⁶ you from shore to⁷ shore; and the sea⁸ obeys you.

Canute. Will that terrible sea be quiet at⁹ my command¹⁰?

Offa. Yes, the sea is¹¹ yours; it was made¹² to bear your ships; it is boisterous¹³ to your enemies, but it knows¹⁴ you¹⁵ to be its sovereign¹⁶.

Canute. Bring me¹⁷ a chair, then; set it here¹⁷ upon the sands¹⁸.

Offa. Where the tide¹⁹ is coming up²⁰, my gracious²¹ lord?

Canute. Yes, set is just²² here.

Oswald (aside)²³. I wonder²⁴ what he his going to do.

Offa (aside). Surely, he is not such a fool as²⁵ to believe us?

Canute. O mighty²⁶ Ocean! thou art my subject; my courtiers tell me so²⁷; and it is thy duty to obey me. Thus, then, I stretch²⁸ my sceptre over thee, and command thee to retire²⁹ and to roll back thy waves³⁰.

¹ *Ranut*. ² *say*, among the, unter. ³ *mächtig*. ⁴ *but*, when denying a preceding negation, is *sondern*. ⁵ *Sklave*. ⁶ *gehörchen*, with dat. ⁷ *zu*. ⁸ *Meer*, *n*. ⁹ *auf*, with acc. ¹⁰ *Befehl*, *m*. ¹¹ *say belongs to you*, *gehören*. ¹² *schaffen*. ¹³ *stürmisch*. ¹⁴ *wissen*. ¹⁵ *say that you are*. ¹⁶ *Oberherr*. ¹⁷ *hierher*. ¹⁸ *Sing*. ¹⁹ *Fluth*, *f*. ²⁰ *herantommen*. ²¹ *gnädig*. ²² *gerade*. ²³ *für sich*. ²⁴ *wohl*, i. e. *indeed*, and place it after *he*. ²⁵ *not translated*. ²⁶ *gewaltig*. ²⁷ *say that*, *daß*. ²⁸ *strecken*. ²⁹ *sich zurückziehen*. ³⁰ *Welle*, *f*.

III. THE DUCK OF MR. CAXTON.

It happened one day¹ that my mother had induced² Mr. Caxton to walk with her to³ market. By⁴ the way they passed⁵ a⁶ meadow, in⁷ which several little boys were throwing⁸ stones at a lame duck. My mother declared that she had never seen her husband so angry⁹. He drove away the little boys, released¹⁰ the duck, carried it home, fed¹¹ and nursed¹² it till it recovered¹³, and then put¹⁴ it in the pond. But the duck knew its benefactor; and whenever¹⁵ my father appeared¹⁶ outside his house, it came to him, and never left¹⁷ him until he had fed it with his own hands.

IV. STRANGE¹ PLAYFELLOWS².

Two children, one four, and the other six years old, rambled away³ from their friends, who were haymaking.⁴ They had gone from one thicket⁵ to another, gathering⁶ fruit⁷, laughing and enjoying⁸ the fun⁹. At last they came to a bear lying on the grass, and, without the slightest¹⁰ apprehension¹¹, went up to him¹². He looked at¹³ them steadily¹⁴ without moving¹⁵; at length¹⁶ they began playing¹⁷ with him, and mounted¹⁸ upon his back¹⁹, to²⁰ all of which he submitted with perfect²¹ good humour²². In short²³,

¹ take the gen. ² bewegen. ³ auf. ⁴ Unterwegs. ⁵ vorbeikommen.
⁶ say near bei. ⁷ auf. ⁸ say a lame duck with stones. ⁹ böse. ¹⁰ befreien.
¹¹ füttern. ¹² pflegen. ¹³ to recover hergestellt sein. ¹⁴ setzen. ¹⁵ wann,
or so oft. ¹⁶ erscheinen. ¹⁷ verlassen.

¹ sonderbar. ² Spiel-Kamerad (Gen. —en). ³ sich entfernen. ⁴ Heu
mähen. ⁵ Dicksicht, n. ⁶ pflücken; and say, whilst they indem sie, u. s. w.
⁷ Obst, n. ⁸ sich erfreuen, an, with dat. ⁹ Scherz, m. ¹⁰ gering. ¹¹ Be-
sorgniß, f. ¹² auf ihn zugehen. ¹³ anblicken. ¹⁴ fest. ¹⁵ sich bewegen;
say, without to move. ¹⁶ endlich. ¹⁷ say, to play. ¹⁸ klettern. ¹⁹ Rücken, m.
²⁰ say, and to all this. ²¹ vollkommen. ²² good humour, Aufgeräumt-
heit, f.; Humor, m. ²³ kurz.

both seemed inclined ²⁴ to be pleased with ²⁵ each other; indeed ²⁶, the children were delighted with ²⁷ their new playfellow. The parents, missing the truants ²⁸, became alarmed ²⁹, and followed on ³⁰ their track ³¹. They were not long in searching out ³² the spot, when ³³, to their dismay ³⁴, they beheld ³⁵ one child sitting ³⁶ on the bear's back, and the other feeding him with fruit! They called ³⁷ quickly, when ³⁸ the youngsters ³⁹ ran to their friends; and Bruin ⁴⁰, apparently ⁴¹ not liking ⁴² the interruption, went away into the forest.

V. FIDELITY ¹ AND SENSE ² OF A DOG.

A gentleman belonging to ³ the overseers ⁴ at ⁵ the Royal Victoria Hospital, at Netley, took ⁶ a long walk ⁷ in the neighbourhood of Southampton last week, accompanied ⁸ by his dog, a fine Newfoundlander. In the ⁹ evening he missed some letters from ¹⁰ his coat pocket ¹¹ and his dog. The latter did not surprise ¹² him, as ¹³ his dog often wandered ¹⁴ from him in ¹⁵ his walks. The next day the gentleman felt ¹⁶ annoyed ¹⁷ and puzzled ¹⁸ at ¹⁹ the loss of his letters, and he thought ²⁰ it possible he might have drawn them out of

²⁴ geneigt. ²⁵ Gefallen finden an, with dat. ²⁶ in der That. ²⁷ entzückt sein von. ²⁸ Wegschweifend. ²⁹ ängstlich. ³⁰ auf, with dat. ³¹ Spur f. ³² say, to search out, entdecken. ³³ als. ³⁴ Schrecken, m; and place. they after when. ³⁵ sehen. ³⁶ translate how one child sat. ³⁷ rufen ³⁸ da denn. ³⁹ Bube. ⁴⁰ Bch. ⁴¹ augenscheinlich. ⁴² mögen.

¹ Treue, f. ² Verstand. ³ gehören zu, and say who belonged to. ⁴ Aufseher. ⁵ in. ⁶ machen. ⁷ Spaziergang, m., and put last week as an adverb of time before the adverb of place. ⁸ begleiten. ⁹ am. ¹⁰ auß. ¹¹ Rock-Tasche, f. ¹² verwundern. ¹³ da. ¹⁴ sich entfernen. ¹⁵ auf. ¹⁶ say was. ¹⁷ verdrücklich. ¹⁸ verwirrt. ¹⁹ über, with acc. ²⁰ halten für; and he might have, say he had, subj.

his pocket with his handkerchief during his previous ²¹ day's walk. He resolved ²², therefore, to repeat ²³ the walk; for he might ²⁴ have dropped ²⁵ the letters in an unfrequented ²⁶ path ²⁷, and they might be there still. About four miles from the hospital he came ²⁸ suddenly upon his dog lying ²⁹ on ³⁰ the ground ³¹, with the letters close by ³². The dog must have lain by the side ³³ of the letters for ³⁴ sixteen hours, including ³⁵ the whole night. The sensible animal has been rechristened ³⁶ "Postmaster General" ³⁷. An artist has sketched ³⁸ the postmaster general guarding ³⁹ the letters.

VI. A CURIOUS ¹ SLAVE ².

A great king had a slave, so cunning ³ in all things, that there was ⁴ nothing ⁵ the king wished for ⁶ that the slave did not procure ⁷. And when he found how ⁸ faithful a servant he was, the monarch grew ⁹ to love him more and more, and at last freed ¹⁰ him from his servitude ¹⁰, and took ¹¹ him to ¹² his bosom ¹³ as ¹⁴ his ¹⁵ best of friends. Nor ¹⁶ did the sovereign's love grow weak ¹⁷ as ¹⁸ his hair grew grey ¹⁹; so that ²⁰, at length, tired of the cares of mo-

²¹ say *during his walk* on (an, with dat.) *the previous* (vorig) *day*.

²² beschließen. ²³ say *to make the same walk*. ²⁴ say *could*, subj. ²⁵ verlieren. ²⁶ unbeführt. ²⁷ Weg, m. ²⁸ treffen. ²⁹ say *who lay*. ³⁰ auf.

³¹ Erde, f. ³² nahe bei. ³³ neben, with dat. ³⁴ not translated; and put lang after *hours*. ³⁵ say *with inclusion of* mit Einschluss. ³⁶ say *has received a new name*. ³⁷ Oberpostmeister. ³⁸ say *made* (entwerfen) *a drawing* (Zeichnung) of (von). ³⁹ say *as* (wie) *he guards*, bewachen.

¹ sonderbar. ² Sklave. ³ klug. ⁴ there is es giebt. ⁵ add *which*, was or daß. ⁶ to wish for wünschen. ⁷ beschaffen. ⁸ was für ein how a. ⁹ say *began*. ¹⁰ entlassen, with gen. ¹⁰ Knechtschaft. ¹¹ schließen. ¹² in, with acc. ¹³ Herz, n. ¹⁴ als. ¹⁵ say *the*. ¹⁶ auch nicht, and place nicht at the end of the clause. ¹⁷ to grow weak sich vermindern. ¹⁸ als. ¹⁹ ergrauen. ²⁰ place *he* after *that*.

narchy ²¹, he gave up ²² his empire to his former bondsman ²³. But when the slave was made ²⁴ king, he was no longer ²⁵ the useful friend of his late ²⁶ master; but, turning ²⁷ tyrant, he cast the monarch into chains, and made the king the slave. Now what think you, friend, was the name of the slave? It was—Gold! the best of servants ²⁸, and the worst ²⁹ of masters ³⁰.

THE BROTHERS MAYHEW.

VII. PAINTING ¹ THE ENEMY.

In a German fable a doe ² warns her youthful ³ offspring to beware ⁴, as ⁵ she skips about ⁶ the forest, of ⁷ that dangerous animal the leopard. "And what is the leopard like?" ⁸ inquires ⁹ the fawn ¹⁰. "Oh, it is a dreadful ¹¹ looking ¹² monster; its eyes glare ¹³ and its jaws ¹⁴ drop ¹⁵ blood." The fawn goes off to roam ¹⁶ the wood, and in the course ¹⁷ of her rambles ¹⁸ espies ¹⁹, at ²⁰ some distance in the long ²¹ grass, a graceful ²² creature with beautifully spotted ²³ hide; its movements are elegant and even ²⁴ playful ²⁵, its aspect ²⁶ betrays no sanguinary stain ²⁷ nor fierceness of purpose ²⁸. "Well ²⁹, this cannot be the leopard," says the fawn; "this

²¹ Herrschaft, and put *tired* (müde) after it. ²² übergeben, insep. ²³ Leibes-eigener, declined as an adjective. ²⁴ machen zu. ²⁵ mehr. ²⁶ früher. ²⁷ say *became a tyrant, and cast*. ²⁸ Diener. ²⁹ superl. of schlimm. ³⁰ Herr, (Gen. —n).

¹ malen, say *the painting of*. ² Hirschtuh. ³ youthful offspring das Junge, ein Junges. ⁴ sich in Acht nehmen, and put this after leopard. ⁵ während. ⁶ umherhüpfen in. ⁷ vor, with dat. ⁸ say *how does the leopard look, aussehen*. ⁹ forschén. ¹⁰ Rehthalb, n. ¹¹ schrecklich. ¹² bliden. ¹³ glühén. ¹⁴ Einbaden, m. ¹⁵ triefen von. ¹⁶ schweifen durch. ¹⁷ Verlaufs, m. ¹⁸ Streiferei, f. ¹⁹ erspähen. ²⁰ in. ²¹ hoch. ²² anmuthig. ²³ gefleckt. ²⁴ sogar. ²⁵ schmerzhaft. ²⁶ Anblid, m. ²⁷ fied. ²⁸ Wille, m. (Gen. —ns). ²⁹ gewiß.

is not the creature which my parent described. I must go and make acquaintance ³⁰ with it." She accordingly advances ³¹ to meet the new-found friend, and — but one need ³² not stop ³³ to mention ³⁴ the result ³⁵. How often on ³⁶ all sides is the mistake of this well-meaning ³⁷ but most unwise mother repeated? Extremes ³⁸ beget ³⁹ extremes. If people ⁴⁰ will paint their opponents ⁴¹ in ⁴² the darkest colours, grievous ⁴³ mistakes ⁴⁴ must necessarily follow. J. G. CAZENOVE.

VIII. FOWLS ¹ PLUCKED ² BY LIGHTNING ³.

A curious ⁴ instance ⁵ of the effects ⁶ produced ⁷ by ⁸ the electric fluid ⁹ occurred ¹⁰ a week or two since ¹¹ to two girls who were on ¹² their way to ¹³ the market at Bressuire, with a basket of five fowls slung ¹⁴ from their respective ¹⁵ shoulders. They went chatting ¹⁶ along ¹⁷, when a few ¹⁸ great drops of rain ¹⁹, which came pattering ²⁰ down ²¹, warned ²² them that a storm ²³ was at hand ²⁴. There happened to be ²⁵ an enormous rock near ²⁶, which projected ²⁷ over the road, and beneath ²⁸ this they took ²⁹ refuge ³⁰. Presently ³¹, without previous ³² warning, they were half stanned ³³ by a

³⁰ Bekanntschaft, and say *its acquaintance*. ³¹ to advance to meet sich nähern, with dat. ³² brauchen. ³³ anhalten, and add *in order* um. ³⁴ erwähnen.

³⁵ Ende, n. ³⁶ auf. ³⁷ wohlmeinend. ³⁸ Extrem, n. ³⁹ hervorbringen.

⁴⁰ die Menschen. ⁴¹ Feind. ⁴² mit. ⁴³ traurig. ⁴⁴ Irrthum, m. (pl. — ämer).

¹ Huhn, n. (pl. — ähner). ² rufen. ³ der Blitz. ⁴ merkwürdig.

⁵ Beispiel, n. ⁶ Wirkung. ⁷ hervorbringen. ⁸ durch. ⁹ Flüssigkeit. ¹⁰ begegnen.

¹¹ vor ein oder zwei Wochen. ¹² auf. ¹³ nach. ¹⁴ say *which hung*. ¹⁵ say *from the shoulder of each* (von jeder). ¹⁶ plaudernd. ¹⁷ dahin. ¹⁸ a few

einige. ¹⁹ the gen. partitive is not expressed; *a glass of wine* is ein Glas Wein. ²⁰ platzen. ²¹ nieder. ²² ermahnen. ²³ Gewitter, n. ²⁴ to

be at hand im Anzug sein. ²⁵ say *there was by chance es fand sich* da gerade. ²⁶ nahe bei. ²⁷ herüberhängen. ²⁸ unter, dat. ²⁹ suchen.

³⁰ Schutz, m. ³¹ Augenblicklich. ³² vorübergehend. ³³ betäuben.

loud report³⁴, and simultaneously³⁵ with the report they saw a ball³⁶ of fire fall into³⁷ the road a few paces³⁸ from³⁹ where they were standing. The only effect⁴⁰ it produced⁴¹ on them was a though⁴² they had been violently shaken⁴³. As soon as the storm had passed over they continued⁴⁴ their journey, not a little agitated⁴⁵ by⁴⁶ what they had seen and felt. It was not until⁴⁷ they reached⁴⁸ the market that they became aware⁴⁹ of the exceedingly⁵⁰ narrow escape they had had. On⁵¹ their baskets being lifted⁵² from their shoulders, they found that the whole of⁵³ their fowls had been stripped⁵⁴ of their feathers in⁵⁵ the cleanest possible manner.

IX. THE BLACK PRINCE.

When the prince found that a battle was unavoidable, he made¹ an address² to³ his troops: "Fair⁴ sirs⁵", said he, "though we be but a small company as in regard⁶ to⁷ the numbers⁸ of our enemies, let us not be cast down⁹ on that account¹⁰, for¹¹ the victory lieth not in the multitude¹² of people¹³, but where¹⁴ God pleases¹⁵ to bestow¹⁶ it. If we gain the day, we shall be the most honoured people¹⁷ of¹⁸ all the world; and if we fall, I have the king, my father,

³⁴ Knall, m. ³⁵ zugleich. ³⁶ ball of fire Feuerball, m. ³⁷ auf. ³⁸ Schritt, m. ³⁹ insert there da. ⁴⁰ insert which. ⁴¹ say had on auf, acc. ⁴² wenn. ⁴³ schütteln. ⁴⁴ fortsetzen. ⁴⁵ aufregen. ⁴⁶ insert that. ⁴⁷ It was not . . . that express by erst als. ⁴⁸ erreichen. ⁴⁹ to become aware of bemerken. ⁵⁰ say the great danger which they had with difficulty (mit Noth) escaped (entgehen, dat.). ⁵¹ say when . . . were. ⁵² nehmen. ⁵³ say all. ⁵⁴ entblößen. ⁵⁵ aufß reinste is in the cleanest possible manner.

¹ halten. ² Anrede, f. ³ an, acc. ⁴ lieb. ⁵ Herr. ⁶ Haufen, m. ⁷ im Verhältniß zu. ⁸ Zahl, f.; take sing. ⁹ niedergeschlagen. ¹⁰ deßhalb. ¹¹ denn. ¹² Menge, f. ¹³ die Leute. ¹⁴ sondern. ¹⁵ wünschen. ¹⁶ verleihen. ¹⁷ Volk, n. i. e. nation. ¹⁸ say in the whole.

and brethren, and also ye have good friends and kinsmen¹⁹, —these shall avenge us. Therefore, sirs²⁰, I entreat you to fight valiantly this day; for, if it pleases God and St. George, this day you shall see²¹ me²² a true knight". By²³ such words the prince encouraged²⁴ his men²⁵, so that they were all in high spirits²⁶. Sir John Chandos, who was one of the very best commanders²⁷ on²⁸ the English side, kept near²⁹ the prince to guard³⁰ and advise³¹ him; and never³² during that day would he, on any account, quit his post. FROISSART.

X. A STRANGE¹ MEETING².

I recollect that³ seven or eight years ago I had gone to Claye, some few leagues distant⁴ from Paris, I do not now recollect on what account⁵, and was returning⁶ on foot to Paris. I had set out⁷ rather⁸ early in the morning, and towards noon, being⁹ invited¹⁰ by the fine trees of the forest of Bondy, I seated myself at¹¹ a place where the road turns¹² suddenly, and leaned my back against an oak, my feet hanging¹³ over a ditch, and began to write a few lines in my note-book¹⁴. As I was finishing the fourth line, I raised my eyes by chance, and saw on the other side of the ditch, at¹⁵

¹⁹ Verwandter, to be treated as an adj. without article. ²⁰ meine Herren. ²¹ erblicken. ²² say in me (an mir). ²³ mit. ²⁴ ermutigen. ²⁵ say warriors. ²⁶ to be in high spirits wohlgemuth sein. ²⁷ Befehlshaber. ²⁸ auf. ²⁹ sich in der Nähe halten. ³⁰ hüten. ³¹ berathen. ³² never on any account, say on no account (auf keine Weise) would he ever (je).

¹ sonderbar. ² Zusammentreffen, n. ³ after that place I. The rule is, when a relative like *that* is followed by an adverbial expression, like *seven years ago*, and a personal pronoun, like *I*, this pronoun, in German, must follow the relative. ⁴ fern. ⁵ in welcher Absicht. ⁶ zurückgehen. ⁷ abreißen. ⁸ ziemlich. ⁹ say as I was da ich u. f. w. ¹⁰ einladen. ¹¹ an, acc. ¹² to turn eine Wendung machen. ¹³ say whilst my feet hung, während u. f. w. ¹⁴ Taschenbuch, n. ¹⁵ at the side of the am.

the side of the road, only a few paces in front of¹⁶ me, a bear looking at¹⁷ me fixedly¹⁸. It was doubtless a bear, a living, a real bear. He was gravely seated¹⁹, showing²⁰ me the dusty soles of his hind paws^a. While I was looking at him, a noise of^β hasty steps was²¹ heard on the highroad, and all at once²² I saw another bear, a large black bear. I was petrified²³. At last I got up²⁴, intending²⁵ to get away, when a third bear made his²⁶ appearance, then a fourth, then a fifth and a sixth. the²⁷ two last trotting²⁸ in company.

The proprietor of a circus²⁹ was taking advantage of³⁰ the Easter holidays to send his bears and his dogs to give some performances³¹ at Meaux. The whole establishment³² was travelling on³³ foot; and while their keepers³⁴ were dining, the bears had used³⁵ their liberty to proceed³⁶ merrily on their own account³⁷.

¹⁶ von. ¹⁷ ansehen. ¹⁸ scharf. ¹⁹ say *he sat*. ²⁰ say *whilst* (in dem) *he showed*. ^a Hintertage, f. ^β von. ²¹ to be heard *sich hören lassen*. ²² auf ein Mal. ²³ wie versteinet. ²⁴ aufstehen. ²⁵ say *with the intention* mit der Absicht. ²⁶ zum Vorschein kommen. ²⁷ say *of which the*. ²⁸ traben. ²⁹ Menagerie, f. ³⁰ benutzen. ³¹ Vorstellung. ³² Gesellschaft. ³³ zu Fuß. ³⁴ Hüter. ³⁵ sich zu Ruhe machen. ³⁶ vorwärtsreisen. ³⁷ auf eigene Rechnung.

*Remarks on the use of the Prepositions occurring in
Piece X.*

1. *to*, if it implies a direction to a place, is *nach*; if to a person, *zu*. If it is a sign of the dative case, it must be given by that case without preposition. If it means *an address to*, it is *an* with *acc*.

2. *on*, in phrases like *on foot*, *on horseback* is *zu*, *zu Fuß*, *zu Pferde*. But *on monday* is *am Montag*; *on the other side*, *auf der andern Seite*; *on my account*, *auf meine Rechnung*.

3. *in* the morning is am Morgen.

4. *by* before the *agent* in the passive voice is von; before the *instrument* durch; but when it is as much as *near by*, it is rendered with bei.

5. *at* a place, is an einem Orte, or an einen Ort; but *at* London, is in London; *at* church, in der Kirche; *at* home, zu Hause; *at* four o'clock, um vier Uhr; *at* the arrival, bei der Ankunft; *at* that time, zu der Zeit; to grieve *at* a thing, sich über etwas grämen; *at* dinner, beim Mittagessen.

6. *of*, when a sign of the possessive, is rendered by the genitive; but it is von after numbers, and after the superlative; when it is as much as *about* (the Latin *de*); and when referring to *origin* and *quality*.

XI. THE DESOLATION¹ OF TYRANNY²

THE Khaleefeh³ Abd El-Melik, was, in the beginning⁴ of his reign⁵, an unjust monarch. Being one night⁶ unable to sleep, he called for⁷ a person⁸ to tell⁹ him a story for¹⁰ his amusement. 'O Prince of the faithful¹¹,' said the man thus bidden¹², 'there was¹³ an owl¹⁴ in El-Mósil, and an owl in El-Basrah; and the owl of El-Mósil demanded in marriage¹⁵, for her son, the daughter of the owl of El-Basrah; but the owl of

¹ Verwüstung. ² Tyrannie. ³ Kalif. ⁴ Anfang, which must be masculine, because it is derived from a Verb, fangen, without addition to the root. ⁵ Regierung. ⁶ in imitation of eines Tages, eines Morgens, eines Abends, it is also said, eines Nachts, although Nacht is feminine. ⁷ rufen lassen. ⁸ jemand. ⁹ say, who was to tell, and express *I am to* by sollen. ¹⁰ zu. ¹¹ gläubig. ¹² to bid is heißen or befehlen, but both are construed with the Dative of the *person*; therefore *a man is bidden* is einem Manne wird heißen or befohlen; and *bidden* heißen or befohlen can be an Adjective to a *thing*, but not to a *person*: you must then translate *the man to whom such (solches) was bidden*. ¹³ there is is es giebt, when implying *there is always existing*, but when meaning *is living*, it is es ist. ¹⁴ Eule, f. ¹⁵ zur Ehe verlangen.

El-Basrah said, 'I will not, unless¹ thou give me, as her dowry², a hundred desolate³ farms⁴.' 'That I cannot do,' said the owl of El-Mósil, 'at present; but if our sovereign⁵ (may God, whose name be exalted⁶, preserve⁷ him!) live⁸ one year, I will give thee what thou desirest⁹.' This simple fable sufficed¹⁰ to rouse¹¹ the prince from his apathy¹², and he thenceforward¹³ applied himself¹⁴ to fulfil¹⁵ the duties of his station¹⁶. — *Lane, Notes to Arabian Nights.* (From C. Knight's Half Hours with the Best Authors.)

XII. PERFECTION¹⁷.

A friend called on¹⁸ Michael Angelo, who was finishing¹⁹ a statue²⁰: some²¹ time afterwards²² he called again²³; the sculptor²⁴ was still at²⁵ his work. His friend, looking at²⁶ the figure²⁷, exclaimed²⁸, 'You have been idle²⁹ since I saw³⁰ you last³¹.' 'By no means³²,

¹benn, which must be placed after *me*, and *give* must stand in the Subjunctive. ²Mitgift, which is fem., because derived from a Verb *geben*, with the addition of *t*. ³verwüſtet. ⁴Paſchhof, *m.*, the plural is Paſchhöfe, because monosyllables masc. have in plural the termination *e*, and a modification of the vowel. ⁵Fürſt, *that is to say, the first*. ⁶verherrliſchen. ⁷erhalten. ⁸take Indicative. ⁹begehren. ¹⁰hinreichen. ¹¹erwecken aus. ¹²Gefühlloſigkeit. ¹³von jezt an. ¹⁴ſich beſleißigen. ¹⁵erfüllen. ¹⁶Stellung.

¹⁷Vollkommenheit. ¹⁸beſuchen, with Acc., or einen Beſuch abſtatten with the Dat. ¹⁹die letzte Feile geben, with the Dat. ²⁰Bildsäule, *f.* ²¹einig. ²²nachher, namely, in reference to the visit, but afterwards in reference to the *present time* is hernach; as jezt wollen wir leſen, und hernach plaudern now we will read, and afterwards talk. ²³den Beſuch wiederholen. ²⁴Bildhauer. ²⁵bei or an. ²⁶to look at betrachten. ²⁷Figur, the gender of which can be aſcertained from the Latin or French. ²⁸ausrufen. ²⁹müßig. ³⁰take the Perfect Tense. ³¹zulezt. ³²keineſweges.

replied the sculptor; 'I have retouched¹ this part, and polished² that: I have softened³ this feature⁴, and brought out⁵ this muscle⁶; I have given more expression to this lip, and more energy⁷ to this limb⁸.' 'Well, well,' said his friend, 'but all these⁹ are trifles¹⁰.' 'It may be so,' replied Angelo, 'but recollect¹¹ that trifles make¹² perfection, and that perfection is no trifle.' — *Colton's Lacon*. (From the Half Hours.)

XIII. VICAR OF WAKEFIELD.

Johnson had now become one¹³ of¹⁴ Goldsmith's best friends and advisers¹⁵. He knew all the¹⁶ weak points¹⁷ of his character¹⁸, but he knew also his merits¹⁹; and while²⁰ he would²¹ rebuke²² him like a child, and rail²³ at²⁴ his errors²⁵ and follies²⁶, he would²⁷ suffer²⁸ no one else to undervalue²⁹ him. Goldsmith knew the soundness³⁰ of his judgment³¹ and his practical³² benevolence³³, and often sought his counsel and aid³⁴, amid³⁵

¹ mit dem Meißel wieder berühren. ² glätten. ³ mildern. ⁴ Zug. ⁵ hervorheben. ⁶ Muskel, m. ⁷ Kraftfülle, which is fem., because formed from an Adjective which the addition of e, and implying the abstract quality of the Adjective. ⁸ Glied, n. ⁹ take the sing. neuter, because the Subject is a Pronoun, and the Predicate a Noun; however, the Verb *are* must stand in the plural. ¹⁰ Kleinigkeit. ¹¹ bedenken. ¹² ausmachen.

¹³ Mark, *one* is here used Substantively, and not as an Adjective. ¹⁴ of after number is von. ¹⁵ Rathgeber. ¹⁶ the after *all* is not translated. ¹⁷ Seite, f. ¹⁸ Charakter, m. ¹⁹ Vorzug. ²⁰ während. ²¹ would meaning as much as *was accustomed* is expressed by pflegen. ²² ausschelten. ²³ schmähen. ²⁴ über. ²⁵ Fehler, m. ²⁶ Thorheit. ²⁷ would, when adequate to *wished*, is rendered by *wollen*. ²⁸ gestatten, with Dat. ²⁹ gering denken von. ³⁰ Tüchtigkeit. ³¹ Urtheil, n. ³² thätig. ³³ Wohlwollen, which is neuter, because the second compound *wollen*, as an Infinitive, is neuter. ³⁴ Beistand. ³⁵ in.

the difficulties¹ into which his heedlessness² was continually³ plunging⁴ him. 'I received one morning,' says Johnson, 'a message⁵ from poor⁶ Goldsmith, that he was⁷ in great distress⁸, and, as⁹ it was¹⁰ not in his power to come to me, begging¹¹ that I would¹² come to him as soon as possible. I sent him a guinea, and promised to come to him directly. I accordingly¹³ went as soon as I was dressed¹⁴, and found that his landlady¹⁵ had arrested¹⁶ him for¹⁷ his rent¹⁸, at which¹⁹ he was in a violent²⁰ passion²¹. I perceived that he had already changed²² my guinea, and had a bottle of Madeira²³ and a glass before him²⁴. I put²⁵ the cork²⁶ into the bottle, desired he would be calm²⁷, and began to talk to²⁸ him of²⁹ the means³⁰ by which he might³¹ be extricated³². He then told me he had a novel³³ ready³⁴ for the press³⁵, which he produced³⁶ to me. I looked into it³⁷, and saw its merit³⁸, told the landlady I should soon return³⁹, and having gone to a bookseller, sold it for sixty pounds. I brought Goldsmith the money, and he discharged⁴⁰ his rent, not without rating⁴¹ his landlady in a high⁴² tone⁴³ for having

¹ Schwierigkeit. ² Unbesonnenheit. ³ stets. ⁴ gerathen lassen. ⁵ Mittheilung. ⁶ before *poor* the Definitive Article must be placed in German, and combined with the Preposition *from* in one word. ⁷ Subjunctive Present. ⁸ Noth, *f.* ⁹ da. ¹⁰ es steht in meiner Macht it is in my power. ¹¹ say, he begged. ¹² mögen. ¹³ demgemäß. ¹⁴ ankleiden. ¹⁵ Wirthin. ¹⁶ mit Arrest belegen. ¹⁷ wegen. ¹⁸ Miethe, *f.* ¹⁹ say, whereat; at über. ²⁰ heftig. ²¹ Zorn, *m.* ²² wechseln. ²³ Madera. ²⁴ reflective, because it refers to the same person. ²⁵ stecken. ²⁶ Pfropfen, *m.* ²⁷ sich beruhigen. ²⁸ mit. ²⁹ über. ³⁰ Mittel, *n.* ³¹ können. ³² heraus- helfen, *Dat.* ³³ Roman, *m.* ³⁴ bereit. ³⁵ Druck, *m.* ³⁶ vorlegen. ³⁷ hin- einbliden. ³⁸ Werth, *m.* ³⁹ zurück kommen. ⁴⁰ bezahlen. ⁴¹ einen Ver- weis geben. ⁴² scharf. ⁴³ Ton, *m.*

used¹ him so ill.' The novel in question² was the 'Vicar³ of Wakefield;' the bookseller to whom Johnson sold it was Francis Newbery, nephew to⁴ John. Strange as it may seem, this captivating⁵ work, which has obtained⁶ and preserved⁷ an almost unrivalled⁸ popularity⁹ in various¹⁰ languages, was so little appreciated¹¹ by the bookseller, that he kept it by him¹² for nearly two years! — *Washington Irving's Life of Goldsmith.*

XIV. A TALE¹³ OF TERROR¹.

I was once travelling in Calabria¹⁵, a land of wicked¹⁶ people, who, I¹⁷ believe, hate every one, and particularly the French. The reason¹⁸ why¹⁹ would take²⁰ long²¹ to tell²² you, suffice²³ it to say, that they mortally²⁴ hate us, so that one gets on²⁵ very badly²⁶ when one falls into their hands. I had for²⁷ a companion²⁸ a young man, with a face, my faith²⁹, like³⁰ the gentleman that we saw at³¹ Rincy; you remember³²? and better still perhaps. I don't say so³³ to interest³⁴ you, but because it is a fact³⁵. In these mountains the roads are pre-

¹ behandeln. ² in Rede stehend. ³ Landprediger. ⁴ say, of. ⁵ anziehend. ⁶ sich erwerben. ⁷ sich erhalten. ⁸ unvergleichlich. ⁹ Gunst, derived from gönnen to favour. ¹⁰ verschieden. ¹¹ würbigen. ¹² reflective.

¹³ Gesichte, from gesehen, with the termination te. ¹⁴ say, terrible schrecklich. ¹⁵ Calabrien, n. ¹⁶ böse. ¹⁷ say, as I believe. ¹⁸ Grund, m. ¹⁹ weshalb. ²⁰ erfordern. ²¹ say, much time. ²² erklären, and construe thus *it would require much time to tell you the reason why*. ²³ genügen. ²⁴ tödtlich. ²⁵ fahren. ²⁶ schlimm. ²⁷ zu, with the Definitive Article. ²⁸ Gefährte, the feminine of which is Gefährtin. ²⁹ meiner Treu. ³⁰ gleich, with Dat. ³¹ bei. ³² sich erinnern, and say, remember you. ³³ say, it. ³⁴ say, to excite your interest; erregen to excite; Theilnahme interest. ³⁵ Thatjade, f.

cipices¹; our horses got on² with much difficulty; my companion went first³; a path⁴ which appeared to him shorter and more practicable⁵ led⁶ us astray⁷. It was my fault. Ought I to have trusted⁸ to a head⁹ only twenty years old? Whilst¹⁰ daylight¹¹ lasted¹², we tried to find our way through the wood, but the more¹³ we tried, the more¹⁴ bewildered¹⁵ we became; and it was pitch dark¹⁶ when¹⁷ we arrived at¹⁸ a very black looking¹⁹ house. We entered²⁰, not without fear, but what could we do?

We found a whole family of colliers²¹ at²² table²³; they immediately²⁴ invited²⁵ us to join²⁶ them; my young man did not wait²⁷ to be pressed²⁸: there we were eating and drinking; he at least, for I was examining²⁹ the place³⁰ and the appearance³¹ of our hosts³². Our hosts had quite the look³³ of colliers, but the house you would have taken³⁴ for an arsenal³⁵; there was nothing but guns³⁶, pistols, swords³⁷, knives, and cutlasses³⁸. Everything (alles) displeased³⁹ me, and I saw very well that I displeased them. My companion, on⁴⁰ the contrary⁴¹, was quite one of the family; he laughed

¹ Abgrund. ² von der Stelle kommen. ³ zuerst. ⁴ Pfad, m. ⁵ gangbar. ⁶ führen. ⁷ irre. ⁸ trauen, and construe *had I ought to trust*. ⁹ Kopf, m. ¹⁰ so lang. ¹¹ Tageslicht, n. ¹² währen. ¹³ quanto magis je mehr. ¹⁴ tanto magis um so mehr or desto mehr. ¹⁵ verwirrt. ¹⁶ stockfinster. ¹⁷ als. ¹⁸ bei. ¹⁹ aussehen to look. ²⁰ eintreten. ²¹ Köhler. ²² bei. ²³ Tisch, m. ²⁴ sogleich. ²⁵ einladen. ²⁶ sich setzen zu. ²⁷ warten. ²⁸ say, to allow himself to be long pressed sich lange nöthigen lassen. ²⁹ sich (Dat.) genau betrachten. ³⁰ Ort, m. ³¹ Benehmen. ³² host Wirth, m., pl. Wirthsleute. ³³ Ansehen. ³⁴ halten. ³⁵ Zeughaus, n. ³⁶ Flinte, f. ³⁷ Schwert, n. ³⁸ Hirschfänger, lit. stag-catchers. ³⁹ mißfallen, with Dat. ⁴⁰ in, to be contracted with the following Article. ⁴¹ Gegen-theil, n.

and talked with them, and with an imprudence¹ that I ought to have foreseen² (but to³ what purpose⁴, if it was [*say so*] decreed⁵), he told at once⁶ where⁷ we came from, where⁸ we were going, and that we were (Pres. Subj.) Frenchmen. Just⁹ imagine¹⁰! Amongst our most mortal enemies, alone, out of¹¹ our road, so far¹² from all human succour¹³! and then, to omit¹⁴ nothing that might (können) ruin¹⁵ us, he played the rich man, and promised to give the next¹⁶ morning, as a¹⁷ remuneration¹⁸ to these people and to our guides¹⁹, whatever²⁰ they wished.

Then he spoke of his portmanteau²¹, begging them to take care of²² it, and put it at the head²³ of his bed: he did not wish, he said²⁴, for²⁵ any other pillow²⁶. Oh²⁷, youth²⁸, youth! you are to be pitied²⁹! Cousin³⁰, one would have thought we carried³¹ the crown diamonds³². What caused³³ him so much solicitude³⁴ about³⁵ this portmanteau, was³⁶ his mistress's³⁷ letters. Supper³⁸ over³⁹, they left⁴⁰ us. Our host slept below⁴¹, we in the upper room⁴² where we had

¹ Unbedachtsamkeit. ² vorhersehen. ³ zu. ⁴ Zweck, m. ⁵ verhängen. ⁶ auf einmal. ⁷ where from woher. ⁸ where understand to, wohin. ⁹ nur, and place it after the Imperative. ¹⁰ sich denken. ¹¹ von—ab, lit. from our road off. ¹² weit or fern. ¹³ Hilfe, from helfen. ¹⁴ unterlassen. ¹⁵ zu Grunde richten. ¹⁶ folgend. ¹⁷ not translated. ¹⁸ Belohnung. ¹⁹ Führer. ²⁰ say, what they ever was nur. ²¹ Mantelfack, m. ²² in Acht nehmen. ²³ Kopfenbe, n. ²⁴ such small inserted sentences are inverted. ²⁵ not to wish for any fein—wünschen. ²⁶ Kissen, n. ²⁷ ach. ²⁸ junger Mensch. ²⁹ bedauern. ³⁰ Waise or Cousine. ³¹ Subjunctive Imperfect. ³² Krondiamanten. ³³ machen. ³⁴ Sorge, f. ³⁵ wegen. ³⁶ in German the plural must stand here, since the *subject* is only generally expressed, and the chief saying is contained in the *predicate*. ³⁷ Geliebte. ³⁸ Abendessen. ³⁹ vorüber, and say, when the supper was over. ⁴⁰ verlassen. ⁴¹ unten. ⁴² Oberzimmer, n.

supped¹. A loft² raised³ some⁴ seven or eight feet, which was reached⁵ by⁶ a ladder⁷, was the resting-place⁸ that awaited⁹ us; a sort¹⁰ of nest, into which we were to introduce¹¹ ourselves by creeping¹² under joists¹³ loaded¹⁴ with provisions¹⁵ for the year. My companion climbed up¹⁶ alone, and, already nearly asleep¹⁷, laid himself down with his head upon the precious¹⁸ portmanteau. Having determined¹⁹ to sit up²⁰, I made a good fire and seated myself by²¹ the side of it. The night, which had been undisturbed²², being nearly over²³, I began to reassure²⁴ myself, when²⁵, about²⁶ the time that²⁷ I thought the break of day²⁸ could not be far off²⁹, I heard our host and his wife talking and disputing³⁰ below; and putting³¹ my ear to (an Acc.) the chimney³² which communicated³³ with the one (*say* that) in the lower room, I perfectly distinguished³⁴ these words spoken³⁵ by the husband: 'Well, let us see, must they both be killed³⁶?' To which³⁷ the wife replied, 'Yes;' and I heard no (*Nichts*) more. How shall I go on³⁸? I stood³⁹

¹zu Abend essen. ²Boden, *m.* ³erhöhen. ⁴etwa. ⁵*say*, to which one came; to come gelangen. ⁶mittelft. ⁷Leiter, *f.* ⁸Ruheplatz, *m.* ⁹erwarten. ¹⁰Art, *f.* ¹¹sich einlassen. ¹²kriechen, and express the Part. by an adverbial sentence led by *indem* with the Subj. Imperf. ¹³Querbalken, *m.* ¹⁴beladen. ¹⁵Lebensmittel, *n.* ¹⁶hinaufklettern. ¹⁷eingeschlafen. ¹⁸kostbar. ¹⁹beschließen. ²⁰aufbleiben. ²¹*say*, near it, or thereat; at an. ²²ungestört. ²³*say*, passed vergehen, and express the Participle by an adverbial sentence, led by *da*. ²⁴beruhigen. ²⁵als, after which, the Nominative, when it is a Personal Pronoun, must immediately follow. ²⁶gegen. ²⁷da. ²⁸Tagesanbruch. ²⁹weit entfernt. ³⁰streiten. ³¹legen. ³²Kamin, *n.* ³³im Zusammenhang stehen. ³⁴vernahmen. ³⁵construe the Part. as an Adj. to words. ³⁶abschlaöhten. ³⁷*say*, whereon; on auf. ³⁸fortfahren. ³⁹daßstehen.

scarcely breathing¹, my body cold as marble²; to have³ seen me, you could hardly⁴ have known⁵ if⁶ I were alive⁷ or dead. Good heavens! when I think of it⁸ now! — We two almost without weapons⁹, against twelve or fifteen who had so many! and my companion dead¹⁰ with¹¹ sleep and fatigue¹²! to call¹³ him, or make a noise¹⁴, I dared¹⁵ not: to escape¹⁶ alone was impossible; the window was not high, but below were two large dogs howling¹⁷ like wolves. In what an agony¹⁸ I was, imagine¹⁹ if you can. At²⁰ the end of a long quarter of an hour²¹ I heard some one on the stairs, and through the crack²² of the door, I saw the father, his lamp²³ in one hand, and in the other, one of his large knives. He came up, his wife after him, I was behind the door; he opened it, but before²⁴ he came in, he put down²⁵ the lamp which his wife took²⁶. He then entered bare-foot²⁷, and from outside²⁸ the woman said to him in a low²⁹ voice, shading³⁰ the light of the lamp with her hand, 'Softly³¹, go softly.' When he got³² to the ladder, he mounted³³ (*say* it), with his knife between his³⁴ teeth³⁵, and getting up³⁶ as high as³⁷ the bed — the poor young man lying³⁸ with his

¹ athmen. ² Marmor, *m.* ³ *say*, had you. ⁴ schwerlich. ⁵ wissen. ⁶ ob. ⁷ am Leben, or lebendig. ⁸ *say*, thereof; of an. ⁹ Waffe, *f.* ¹⁰ *say*. half dead. ¹¹ vor. ¹² Müdigkeit. ¹³ rufen. ¹⁴ Lärm, *m.* ¹⁵ wagen. ¹⁶ entfliehen. ¹⁷ heulen, and *say*, which howled. ¹⁸ Seelenangst, *f.* ¹⁹ sich vorstellen. ²⁰ an. ²¹ Viertelstunde, *f.* ²² Spalte, *f.* ²³ *say*, the lamp. ²⁴ ehe. ²⁵ nieder setzen. ²⁶ aufnehmen. ²⁷ barfuß. ²⁸ von draußen. ²⁹ *say*, with low leise. ³⁰ schützen. ³¹ leise. ³² gelangen an. ³³ hinauffsteigen. ³⁴ *say*, the. ³⁵ Zahn, *m.* ³⁶ steigen, led by indem. ³⁷ *say*, up to the bed bis zu. ³⁸ *say*, whilst the poor, etc.

throat¹ bare², with one hand he took his knife, and with the other, — Oh cousin! — he seized³ a ham⁴ which hung⁵ from the ceiling⁶, cut a slice⁷ from it⁸, and retired⁹ as he had come. The door was closed¹⁰ again, the lamp disappeared¹¹, and I was left alone with my reflections¹². As soon as day¹³ appeared, all the family making¹⁴ a great noise came to awaken¹⁵ us as we had requested¹⁶. They brought us something to eat, and gave us a very clean¹⁷, and a very good breakfast¹⁸, I assure¹⁹ you. Two capons²⁰ formed²¹ part²² of it²³, of which we must, said our hostess, take away²⁴ one and eat the other. When I saw them I understood the meaning of those terrible words, 'must they both be killed?' and I think²⁵, cousin, you have enough penetration²⁶ to guess²⁷ now what they signified²⁸. Oblige²⁹ me cousin, do not tell this story. In the first place³⁰, as you see, I do not play a good part³¹ in it; next³², you would spoil³³ it. Stay³⁴, I do not flatter³⁵ you, but your face³⁶ would destroy³⁷ the effect of my tale³⁸. Without boasting³⁹, I have just⁴⁰ the countenance⁴¹ to relate a fearful⁴² story: but as for you⁴³, if you wish to tell a story, choose⁴⁴

¹ Hals, *m.* ² entblößt. ³ ergreifen. ⁴ Schinken, *m.* ⁵ herabhängen.
⁶ Decke, *f.* ⁷ Scheibe, *f.* ⁸ say, thereof. ⁹ sich zurückziehen. ¹⁰ schließen, reflect. ¹¹ verschwinden. ¹² Gedanke, *m.* ¹³ say, the day.
¹⁴ say, with. ¹⁵ wecken. ¹⁶ verlangen. ¹⁷ reinlich. ¹⁸ Frühstück, *n.*
¹⁹ versichern, say, this I assure to you. ²⁰ Kapaun, *m.* ²¹ bilden.
²² say, a part. ²³ say, thereof. ²⁴ mitnehmen. ²⁵ glauben. ²⁶ Scharfsinn.
²⁷ errathen. ²⁸ bedeuten. ²⁹ verpflichten. ³⁰ erstens. ³¹ Rolle, *f.*
³² zweitens. ³³ verderben. ³⁴ halten. ³⁵ schmeicheln, with Dative.
³⁶ Antlitz, *n.* ³⁷ zu Nichts machen. ³⁸ Erzählung. ³⁹ prahlen. ⁴⁰ gerade.
⁴¹ Gesicht, *n.* ⁴² fürchtbar. ⁴³ say, what concerns you; to concern
betreffen. ⁴⁴ sich wählen.

a, subject¹ that suits² your face — Psyche for example³.
— (From the Half Hours.)

XV. DESIRE OF KNOWLEDGE⁴.

Dr. Johnson and I (Boswell) took (*say* hired) a scul-
ler⁵ at⁶ the Temple stairs⁷, and set out for⁸ Green-
wich. I asked him if he really⁹ thought¹⁰ a know-
ledge¹¹ of the Greek¹² and Latin¹³ languages¹⁴ an
essential¹⁵ requisite¹⁶ to a¹⁷ good education¹⁸. Johnson:
'Most certainly¹⁹ sir²⁰, for those who know them have
a great advantage²¹ over²² those who do²³ not. Nay²⁴
sir, it is wonderful what a difference²⁵ learning²⁶ makes
upon²⁷ people, even in the common²⁸ intercourse²⁹ of
life, which does not appear to be much connected³⁰ with
it.' 'And yet,' said I, 'people go³¹ through the world
very well, and carry on³² the business³³ of life to³⁴
good advantage³⁵, without learning.' Johnson: 'Why³⁶
sir, that may be true in (*say* certain) cases where learn-
ing cannot possibly³⁷ be of any use³⁸; for instance³⁹,
this boy rows⁴⁰ us as⁴¹ well without learning as if he

¹ Gegenstand. ² passen zu. ³ zum Beispiel.

⁴ Wißbegierde, *f.* ⁵ Bootsmann, *m.* ⁶ bei. ⁷ die Tempel-Sufen.
⁸ fahren nach. ⁹ wirklich. ¹⁰ halten, with für before the predicate.
¹¹ Kenntniß. ¹² griechisch. ¹³ lateinisch. ¹⁴ take the sing. ¹⁵ wesentlich.
¹⁶ Erforderniß, *n.* ¹⁷ take the Gen. ¹⁸ Erziehung. ¹⁹ ganz gewiß.
²⁰ mein Herr, which is, however, rarely used, and generally by in-
feriors, like the *boy* below, to superiors like Johnson. ²¹ Vortheil, *m.*
²² vor. ²³ *say*, know them not. ²⁴ ja. ²⁵ Unterschied. ²⁶ Gelehrsamkeit.
²⁷ bei. ²⁸ gewöhnlich. ²⁹ Verhandlung, take pl. ³⁰ verbinden. ³¹ ihren
Weg machen. ³² betreiben. ³³ Geschäft, *n.*, take pl. ³⁴ mit. ³⁵ *say*,
success Erfolg. ³⁶ freilich. ³⁷ möglicher Weise. ³⁸ not of any use
von keinem Nutzen, *m.* ³⁹ zum Beispiel. ⁴⁰ rudern. ⁴¹ eben so.

could sing the song¹ of Orpheus to (vor Dat.) the Argonauts², who (*say* you know, ja or doch) were the first sailors.' He then called to³ the boy, 'What would you give my lad⁴ to know about⁵ the Argonauts?' 'Sir,' said the boy, 'I would give what I have.' Johnson was much pleased⁶ with⁷ his answer, and we gave him a double fare⁸. Dr. Johnson then turning⁹ to me, 'Sir,' said he, 'a desire¹⁰ of knowledge¹¹ is the natural feeling of mankind¹²; and every human being, whose mind¹³ is not debauched¹⁴, will be willing to¹⁵ give all that he has to get¹⁶ knowledge¹⁷.'—*Boswell, Life of Johnson*. (From the Half Hours.)

XVI. THE SACK¹⁸ OF MAGDEBURG.

GOING¹⁹ out of church immediately after sermon²⁰, some people of²¹ St. James's²² parish²³ passed by²⁴, and told me the enemy had entered the town. With difficulty²⁵ could I persuade²⁶ myself that this was anything more than a false²⁷ alarm²⁸; but the news²⁹ unfortunately³⁰ proved³¹ too true. I then lost my presence of mind³², and as my wife and maid-servant³³ were with³⁴ me, we ran directly³⁵ to my colleague³⁶, M. Malsio's

¹ Gesang, *m.* ² Argonaut. ³ anreden. ⁴ Junge. ⁵ von. ⁶ erfreut. ⁷ über.

⁸ Fährgehd, *n.* ⁹ sich wenden. ¹⁰ Begierde, *f.* ¹¹ say, of knowing zum Wissen. ¹² Menschheit. ¹³ Geist, *m.* ¹⁴ verderben. ¹⁵ say, will willingly give; willingly gern. ¹⁶ sich erwerben. ¹⁷ Kenntniß, take the plural.

¹⁸ Zerstörung. ¹⁹ treten, and begin the adverbial sentence with als. ²⁰ Predigt, from predigen, which the termination t; add the Definite Article. ²¹ von. ²² der heilige Jacobus. ²³ Kirchspiel, *n.* ²⁴ vorbeikommen. ²⁵ mit Mühe. ²⁶ überreden. ²⁷ falsch. ²⁸ Gerücht, *n.* ²⁹ Nachricht, *f.* ³⁰ unglücklicher Weise. ³¹ sich erweisen als. ³² Geistesgegenwart, *f.* ³³ Dienstmagd, before which the Pronoun must be repeated, since the Substantives refer to persons of different stations. ³⁴ bei. ³⁵ sogleich. ³⁶ Amtsgenosse.

house, and left our own house open. At M. Malsio's we found many people, who had fled¹ to him in great perplexity². We comforted³ and exhorted⁴ each other as far as the terror⁵ of our minds⁶ would give us leave⁷. I was summoned thence⁸ to discharge⁹ the last duties to¹⁰ a colonel¹¹, who lay dangerously wounded. I resolved¹² to go, and sent my maid to fetch my gown¹³; but before my departure¹⁴ from my wife and neighbours, I told them that the affair¹⁵ appeared to me concluded¹⁶, and that we should meet¹⁷ no more in this world. My wife reproached¹⁸ me in (mit) a flood of tears, crying¹⁹, 'Can you prevail on yourself²⁰ to leave²¹ me to perish all²² alone? You must answer for²³ it before God!' I represented²⁴ to her the obligation²⁵ of my functions²⁶, and the importance²⁷ of the moments²⁸ I was called upon²⁹ to give³⁰ (my) assistance in. As I crossed³¹ the great street a multitude of old and young women³² flocked³³ about me, and besought³⁴ me, in all the agonies³⁵ of distress³⁶, to advise³⁷ them what to do³⁸. I told them, my best advice was, to recommend³⁹ themselves to God's protecting⁴⁰ grace⁴¹, and prepare⁴² for death⁴³. At length⁴⁴

¹ sich flüchten. ² Bestürzung. ³ trösten. ⁴ ermuntern. ⁵ Schreck. ⁶ Gemüth, *n.* (*pl.* — *er*). ⁷ verstaten to give leave. ⁸ wegrufen. ⁹ erfüllen. ¹⁰ bei. ¹¹ Oberst, declined as an Adjective, *the uppermost*. ¹² sich entschließen. ¹³ Priesterrod, *m.* ¹⁴ say, before I departed scheiden. ¹⁵ Sache, *f.* ¹⁶ enden. ¹⁷ sich treffen. ¹⁸ Vorwürfe machen. ¹⁹ say, whilst she cried; indem whilst, ausrufen to cry. ²⁰ to prevail on one's self es über sich bringen. ²¹ to leave to perish umkommen lassen. ²² ganz. ²³ beantworten. ²⁴ vorstellen. ²⁵ Verpflichtung. ²⁶ Amt, *n.*, sing. ²⁷ Wichtigkeit. ²⁸ Augenblick. ²⁹ berufen; and before *I was called upon* is to be expressed in which. ³⁰ Hülfe leisten. ³¹ say, went over gehen über. ³² Frau. ³³ sich drängen. ³⁴ bitten. ³⁵ Angst, *f.* ³⁶ Noth, *f.* ³⁷ ratthen, with Dat. ³⁸ say, what they ought to do. ³⁹ empfehlen. ⁴⁰ schützen. ⁴¹ Gnade, *f.* ⁴² sich vorbereiten. ⁴³ say, for the death; for zu. ⁴⁴ endlich.

I entered¹ the colonel's lodgings², and found him stretched³ on the floor⁴, and very weak. I gave him such consolation⁵ as⁶ the disorder⁷ of my mind would permit me: he heard me with great attention⁸, and ordered⁹ a small present of gold¹⁰ to be given me, which I left on the table. In this interval¹¹, the enemy poured in¹² by crowds¹³ at¹⁴ the Hamburg gate¹⁵, and fired¹⁶ on the multitude as upon beasts of prey¹⁷. Suddenly my wife and maid-servant entered the room, and persuaded me to remove¹⁸ immediately, alleging¹⁹ we should²⁰ meet with no quarter if the enemy found us in an apartment²¹ filled with arms. We ran down into the court-yard²² of the house, and placed²³ ourselves in the gateway²⁴. Our enemies soon burst²⁵ the gate open²⁵ with an eagerness²⁶ that cannot be described. The first address²⁷ they made²⁸ to²⁹ me was, 'Priest³⁰, deliver³¹ thy money.' I gave them about four and twenty shillings in a little box³², which they accepted³³ with good will³⁴; but when they opened the box, and found only silver, they raised³⁵ their tone³⁶, and demanded³⁷ gold. I represented to them that I was at³⁸ some distance³⁹ from my house, and could not a

¹eintreten in. ²Wohnung. ³hinstrecken. ⁴Boden, m. ⁵Trost, m. ⁶as is *qualem*, the Acc. of *wie* er. ⁷Verstörung. ⁸Aufmerksamkeit. ⁹heißen, which requires the Infinitive Article after it. ¹⁰Goldgeschenk, n. ¹¹say, meanwhile unterdessen. ¹²hereinströmen. ¹³haufenweise. ¹⁴zu. ¹⁵Thor, n. ¹⁶feuern or schießen. ¹⁷Raubthier, n. (*pl.* —e). ¹⁸sich hinweggeben. ¹⁹vorgeben. ²⁰say, no quarter would be granted to us; Schonung quarter; zu Theil werden to be granted. ²¹Gemach, n. ²²Hof, m. ²³stellen. ²⁴Thornweg, m. ²⁵erbrechen. ²⁶Hefigkeit. ²⁷Wort, n., take the plural. ²⁸richten. ²⁹an. ³⁰Priester. ³¹hergeben, of which two compounds, in such abrupt address, the verbal part can be omitted. ³²Dose, f. ³³annehmen. ³⁴gutwillig. ³⁵erheben. ³⁶Stimme, f. ³⁷fordern. ³⁸in. ³⁹Entfernung.

present possibly give them more. They were reasonable¹ enough to be contented² with³ my answer, and left us, after having plundered the house, without offering⁴ us any insult⁵. There was a well-looking⁶ youth among⁷ the crowd⁸, to⁹ whom my wife addressed¹⁰ herself, and besought him, in God's name, to protect¹¹ us: 'My dear¹² child,' said he, 'it is a thing¹³ impossible; we must pursue¹⁴ our enemies;' and so they retired¹⁵. In that moment another party¹⁶ of soldiers rushed in¹⁷, who demanded¹⁸ also our money. We contented them with seven shillings and a couple of¹⁹ silver spoons²⁰, which the maid had fortunately concealed²¹ in her pocket. They were scarce gone before²² a soldier entered alone, with the most furious²³ countenance I ever saw; each cheek²⁴ was puffed out²⁵ with a musket-ball²⁶, and he carried two muskets²⁷ on his shoulder²⁸. The moment he perceived²⁹ me, he cried with a voice of thunder³⁰, 'Priest, give me they money, or thou art dead.' As I had nothing to give him, I made³¹ my apology³² in³³ the most affecting³⁴ manner³⁵. He levelled³⁶ a piece³⁷ to shoot³⁸ me, but my wife luckily³⁹ turned it with her hand, and the ball passed⁴⁰ over my head. At length, finding we had no money, he

¹ vernünftig. ² sich befriedigen lassen. ³ durch. ⁴ zufügen. ⁵ Beleidigung. ⁶ wohlgestaltet. ⁷ in. ⁸ Gedränge, n. ⁹ an. ¹⁰ sich wenden. ¹¹ beschützen. ¹² lieb. ¹³ Sache. ¹⁴ verfolgen. ¹⁵ sich zurückziehen. ¹⁶ Abtheilung. ¹⁷ hereinstürzen. ¹⁸ verlangen. ¹⁹ ein paar, which is not declined when meaning a few, but when meaning two, a pair, it is declined. ²⁰ Löffel, m. ²¹ verstecken. ²² als. ²³ wüthend. ²⁴ Wadde, f. ²⁵ aufblasen. ²⁶ Flintenkugel, f. ²⁷ Büchse, f. ²⁸ Schulter, f. ²⁹ bemerken. ³⁰ Donnerstimme, f. ³¹ vorbringen. ³² Entschuldigung. ³³ auf. ³⁴ rührend. ³⁵ Weise, f. ³⁶ anlegen. ³⁷ Flinte, f. ³⁸ schießen auf. ³⁹ zum Glück. ⁴⁰ gehen.

asked for¹ plate²: my wife gave him some silver trinkets³, and he went his way. A little after⁴ came four or five soldiers, who only said, 'Wicked⁵ priest, what doest thou here?' Having said this much⁶ they departed⁷.

We were now inclined⁸ to shelter ourselves⁹ in the uppermost¹⁰ lodging of the house, hoping there to be less exposed¹¹ and better concealed¹². We entered a chamber¹³ that had¹⁴ several¹⁵ beds in it, and passed¹⁶ some time there in the most unsupportable¹⁷ agonies¹⁸. Nothing was heard in the streets but¹⁹ the cries²⁰ of the expiring²¹ people; nor²² were the houses much more quiet: everything was burst open or cut to²³ pieces²⁴. We were soon discovered²⁵ in our retirement²⁶. A number of soldiers poured in²⁷; and one, who carried a hatchet²⁸, made an attempt²⁹ to cleave³⁰ my skull³¹, but a companion³² hindered³³ him, and said, 'Comrade, what are you doing, don't you perceive that he is a clergyman³⁴?' When these were gone, a single soldier came in; to whom my wife gave a crape handkerchief³⁵ off³⁶ her neck³⁷; upon which he retired without offering³⁸ us any

¹fordern. ²Silbergeschirr, *n.* ³Zierath, *m.* (*pl.*—*en*). ⁴say, a short time after that kurze Zeit nachher. ⁵schändlich. ⁶say, only this. ⁷davongehen. ⁸geneigt. ⁹seine Zuflucht nehmen. ¹⁰höchst. ¹¹aussetzen. ¹²verborgen. ¹³Stube, *f.* ¹⁴say, contained enthalten. ¹⁵mehrere. ¹⁶zubringen. ¹⁷unerträglich. ¹⁸Seelenangst, *f.*, take the singular. ¹⁹als. ²⁰Geschrei, *n.*, which has no plural. ²¹sterben. ²²auch nicht. ²³in. ²⁴Stück, *n.* (*pl.*—*e*). ²⁵entdecken. ²⁶Versteck. ²⁷hereinströmen. ²⁸Beil, *n.* ²⁹Versuch, *m.* ³⁰spalten. ³¹Schädel, *m.* ³²Gefährte. ³³daran hindern. ³⁴Geistlich, an Adjective used as a Substantive. ³⁵Flortuch, *n.* ³⁶von. ³⁷Halb, *m.* ³⁸anthun.

injury¹. His successor² was not so reasonable, for, entering the chamber with (his) sword drawn³, he immediately discharged⁴ a blow⁵ upon⁶ my head, saying, 'Priest, give me thy money.' The stroke⁷ stunned⁸ me. The blood gushed⁹ out in abundance¹⁰, and frightened¹¹ my wife and servant to¹² that degree¹³ that they both continued¹⁴ motionless¹⁵. The barbarian¹⁶ turned round¹⁷ to my wife, and aimed¹⁸ a blow at¹⁹ her, but it glanced²⁰, fortunately, on²¹ her gown²², which happened²³ to be lined²⁴ with furs²⁵, and wounded her not. Amazed²⁶ to see us so submissive²⁷ and patient²⁸, he looked at²⁹ us fixedly³⁰ for some moments. I laid hold of³¹ this interval³² to represent to him that I was not in my own house, being come to the place where I was to discharge my duty to a dying person; but if he would grant³³ us quarter³⁴, and protect us to our home, I would then bestow upon³⁵ him all I had. 'Agreed³⁶, priest,' said he, 'give me thy wealth³⁷, and I will give thee the watchword³⁸: it is Jesu Maria: pronounce³⁹ that, and no one will hurt⁴⁰ thee.' We went down stairs⁴¹ directly, — highly contented to have found such a protector.

¹Leid, *n.* ²Nachfolger. ³ziehen, and put the Partic. as Adjective before *sword*. ⁴verfehen. ⁵Schlag. ⁶nach. ⁷Streich. ⁸betäuben. ⁹strömen. ¹⁰Fülle. ¹¹erschrecken. ¹²in. ¹³Grad, *m.* ¹⁴stehen bleiben. ¹⁵bewegungslos. ¹⁶Barbar. ¹⁷sich herum drehen. ¹⁸thun. ¹⁹nach. ²⁰abstreifen. ²¹an. ²²Gewand, *n.* ²³say, by chance was lined; by chance zufällig. ²⁴to line füttern. ²⁵Belz, *m.*, take sing. ²⁶erstaunen. ²⁷unterwürfig. ²⁸geduldig. ²⁹anblicken. ³⁰starr. ³¹benutzen. ³²Zwischenraum, *m.* ³³gewähren. ³⁴Gnade, *f.* ³⁵verleihen. ³⁶topp. ³⁷Reichthum, *m.* ³⁸Losungswort, *n.* ³⁹aussprechen. ⁴⁰verlegen. ⁴¹die Treppe hinunter.

The street was covered¹ with the dead² and dying. Their cries were enough³ to have pierced⁴ the hearts of⁵ the greatest barbarians. We walked over the bodies⁶; and, when we arrived at⁷ the church of St. Catherine, met⁸ an officer of distinction⁹ on horseback¹⁰. This generous¹¹ person¹² soon discovered us; and seeing me covered with blood, said to the person¹³ who conducted us, 'Fellow-soldier¹⁴, fellow-soldier, take care¹⁵ what you do to these persons.' At the same time, he said to my wife, 'Madam¹⁶, is yonder¹⁷ house yours?' My wife answered that it was. 'Well,' added¹⁸ he, 'take hold of¹⁹ my stirrup²⁰, conduct me thither²¹, and you shall have quarter.' Then, turning to me, and making²² a sign²³ to the soldier with his hand, he said to me, 'Gentlemen²⁴ of Magdeburg, you yourselves are the occasion²⁵ of this destruction²⁶: you might²⁷ have acted²⁸ otherwise²⁹.' The soldier who had used³⁰ me ill³¹, took³² this opportunity³³ to steal away³⁴.

Upon entering my house, we found it filled with a multitude of plunderers³⁵, whom the officer, who was a colonel, ordered away³⁶. He then said he would take up³⁷ his lodging³⁸ with³⁹ us; and having

¹bedecken. ²tobt. ³genügen. ⁴bringen durch. ⁵take the Dative, and put it before the Accusative of the thing, namely, *the hearts*.
⁶Leichnam, *m.* ⁷bei. ⁸begegnen, with Dat. ⁹say, of superior rank, höher and Rang, *m.* ¹⁰zu Pferde. ¹¹edelmützig. ¹²Mann. ¹³Mensch.
¹⁴Kriegskamerad. ¹⁵sich vorsehen. ¹⁶Frau. ¹⁷jener, *e, es*. ¹⁸hinzu setzen. ¹⁹ergreifen. ²⁰Bügel, *m.* ²¹hin. ²²say, giving. ²³Zeichen, *n.*
²⁴say, you gentlemen. ²⁵Ursache, *f.* ²⁶Zerstörung. ²⁷turn it so: you had might act. ²⁸handeln. ²⁹anders. ³⁰zurichten. ³¹so übel.
³²wahrnehmen. ³³Gelegenheit. ³⁴sich wegnehmen. ³⁵Plünderer. ³⁶say either ordered to go away, or sent away. ³⁷aufschlagen. ³⁸Wohnung. ³⁹bei.

posted¹ two soldiers for² a guard³ to⁴ us, he left⁵ us, with a promise⁶ to return forthwith⁷. We gave, with great cheerfulness⁸, a good breakfast to our sentinels⁹, who complimented¹⁰ us on the lucky fortune of falling into their colonel's hands; at the same time representing to us, that their fellow-soldiers made a considerable¹¹ booty¹², while they continued¹³ inactive¹⁴, merely¹⁵ as a safeguard to us, and therefore beseeching us to render¹⁶ them an equivalent¹⁷ to¹⁸ a certain degree. Upon this, I gave them four rosenobles¹⁹, with which they were well contented, and shewed so much humanity²⁰ as²¹ to make us an²² offer²³ to go and search for²⁴ any acquaintance²⁵ whom we desired²⁶ to place²⁷ in safety²⁸ with²⁹ us.

I told them I had³⁰ one particular³¹ friend who had escaped³² to³³ the cathedral³⁴, as I conjectured³⁵, and promised them a good gratuity³⁶ on his part³⁷ if they saved³⁸ his life. One of them, accompanied³⁹ by my maid-servant, went to the church, and called my friend often by⁴⁰ name; but it was all in vain⁴¹: no one answered; and we never heard men-

¹hinstellen. ²als. ³Schutzwache, f. ⁴für. ⁵verlassen. ⁶versprechen, and use the Def. Article. ⁷so gleich. ⁸Freude, f. ⁹Schildwache. ¹⁰to compliment—on fortune Glück wünschen. ¹¹bedeutend. ¹²Beute, f. ¹³bleiben. ¹⁴unthätig. ¹⁵bloß. ¹⁶geben. ¹⁷Entschädigung. ¹⁸bis zu. ¹⁹Rosenobel, f. ²⁰Menschenfreundlichkeit. ²¹say, that they made. ²²take Def. Article. ²³Anerbieten. ²⁴suchen nach. ²⁵Bekannt, used as Substantive. ²⁶wünschen. ²⁷bringen. ²⁸Sicherheit. ²⁹bei. ³⁰Subj. Imperf. ³¹besonder. ³²sich flüchten. ³³in. ³⁴Dom, m. ³⁵muthmaßen, and insert the adverbial sentence, as I conjectured, after who. ³⁶Belohnung. ³⁷seinerseits. ³⁸retten. ³⁹begleiten. ⁴⁰bei, with the Def. Art. ⁴¹vergebens.

tion¹ of him from that period². Some moments after, our colonel returned; and asked if any person³ had offered⁴ us the least⁵ incivility⁶. After we had excused⁷ the soldiers in this respect⁸, he hastened⁹ abroad¹⁰ to see if there was any possibility of extinguishing¹¹ the fire, which had already seized¹² great¹³ part of the city. He had already got¹⁴ into¹⁵ the street, when he returned with uncommon¹⁶ haste¹⁷, and said, 'Show me the way out of the town, for I see plainly¹⁸ we shall perish¹⁹ in the flames if we stay²⁰ here a few minutes longer.' Upon this, we threw the best²¹ of our goods and moveables²² into a vaulted²³ cellar²⁴, covered the trap-door²⁵ with earth, and made²⁶ our escape. My wife took nothing with her but²⁷ my robe: my maid seized a neighbour's child by²⁸ the hand, whom we found crying at²⁹ his father's door, and led³⁰ him away. We found it impossible³¹ to pass³² through the gates of the town, which were all in flames, and the streets burnt with great fury³³ on either³⁴ side: in³⁵ a word, the heat³⁶ was so intense³⁷, that it was³⁸ with difficulty³⁹ we were able⁴⁰ to breathe. Having made several unsuccessful⁴¹ attempts, we deter-

¹erwähnen hören. ²von der Zeit an. ³jemand. ⁴beweisen. ⁵gering.
⁶Unhöflichkeit. ⁷entschuldigen. ⁸Hinſicht, from ſehen. ⁹eilen. ¹⁰hin-
aus. ¹¹löſchen. ¹²ergreifen. ¹³say, a great. ¹⁴hinausgelangen.
¹⁵auf. ¹⁶ungewöhnlich. ¹⁷Haſt, f. ¹⁸deutlich. ¹⁹umkommen. ²⁰ver-
weilen. ²¹neuter singular. ²²our goods and chattels unfere Hab-
ſeligkeiten. ²³wölben. ²⁴Keller, m. ²⁵Fallthüre, f. ²⁶to make his
escape ſich auf die Flucht begeben. ²⁷als. ²⁸bei. ²⁹vor. ³⁰hinweg-
führen. ³¹unmöglich. ³²hindurchkommen. ³³With, f. ³⁴say, on
both ſides. ³⁵mit. ³⁶Hitze. ³⁷gewaltig. ³⁸leave out it was,
³⁹Mühe, f. ⁴⁰im Stande ſein. ⁴¹vergeblich.

mined¹, at last, to make our escape² on³ the side of the town next⁴ the Elbe⁵. The streets were clogged⁶ with dead bodies; and the groans⁷ of the dying were insupportable. The Walloons⁸ and Croatsians⁹ attacked¹⁰ us every moment, but our generous colonel protected us from¹¹ their fury. When we gained the bastion¹², which stands on the bank¹³ of the Elbe, we descended¹⁴ it by the scalingladder¹⁵ which the Imperialists¹⁶ had made use of¹⁷ in¹⁸ the assault¹⁹, and arrived at length in the enemy's camp²⁰, near²¹ Rottensee, thoroughly²² fatigued²³, and extremely²⁴ alarmed²⁵.

The colonel made²⁶ us enter²⁷ his tent²⁸, and presented²⁹ us some refreshments³⁰. The ceremony³¹ being over, 'Well,' said he, 'having saved your lives³², what return³³ do you make me?' We told him, that for the present we had nothing to bestow, but that we would transfer³⁴ to him all the money and plate we had buried³⁵ in the cellar, which was the whole of our worldly³⁶ possessions³⁷. At³⁸ this instant many Imperial officers came in, and one chanced³⁹ to say to me, 'Ego tibi condoleo, ego sum addictus Fidei Augustanae.' The distressed⁴⁰ state⁴¹ I found myself

¹ beschließen. ² sich flüchten. ³ auf. ⁴ nächst, with Dat. ⁵ Elbe, f. ⁶ voll pressen. ⁷ Geföh'n, n., implying a plural. ⁸ Wallone. ⁹ Croat. ¹⁰ anfallen. ¹¹ vor. ¹² Bollwerk, n. ¹³ Ufer, n. ¹⁴ hinuntersteigen. ¹⁵ Sturmleiter, f. ¹⁶ Kaiserlich, to be used as a Substantive. ¹⁷ sich bedienen. ¹⁸ bei. ¹⁹ Stürmen. ²⁰ Lager, n. ²¹ unweit. ²² durch und durch. ²³ ermüden. ²⁴ äußerst. ²⁵ erschrecken. ²⁶ lassen. ²⁷ treten in. ²⁸ Zelt. ²⁹ anbieten. ³⁰ Erfrischung. ³¹ say, after this courteous reception; höflich; Empfang. ³² take Sing. ³³ to make return einen Ersatz geben. ³⁴ übertragen. ³⁵ vergraben. ³⁶ weltlich. ³⁷ Besitz, take Sing. ³⁸ in. ³⁹ say, by chance said, gerade. ⁴⁰ traurig. ⁴¹ Zustand.

in made me unable¹ to give a proper² reply³ to the condolence⁴ of a man who carried arms against those whose religion⁵ he professed⁶, and whose hard⁷ fortune⁸ he pretended⁹ to deplore¹⁰. Next day the colonel sent one of his domestics¹¹ with my maid-servant to search for the treasure¹² we had buried in the cellar, but they returned without success¹³, because, as the fire still continued¹⁴, they could not approach¹⁵ the trap-door. In the meanwhile¹⁶ the colonel made us¹⁷ his guests¹⁸ at¹⁹ his own table, and during our whole stay²⁰ treated us, not as prisoners²¹, but as intimate²² friends. One day at dinner²³, an officer of the company happened to say, that our sins²⁴ were the cause of all the evil²⁵ we suffered²⁶, and that God had made use of the Catholic²⁷ army²⁸ to chastise²⁹ us; to whom my wife replied, that the observation³⁰ was perhaps too true; however, take care³¹, continued³² she, lest³³ God in³⁴ the end should throw that very³⁵ scourge³⁶ into the flames. This sort of prophecy³⁷ was fulfilled³⁸ soon afterwards on³⁹ the self-same⁴⁰ Imperial army, which was almost totally⁴¹ destroyed⁴² at⁴³ the battle⁴⁴ of⁴⁵ Leipzig. At length I ventured⁴⁶ one day to

¹ unfähig. ² gehörig. ³ Antwort, f. ⁴ Beileidsbezeugung. ⁵ Religion.
⁶ sich bekennen zu. ⁷ schwer. ⁸ Loos, n. ⁹ vorgeben. ¹⁰ beklagen.
¹¹ Diener. ¹² Schatz, m. ¹³ Erfolg, m. ¹⁴ fortbrennen. ¹⁵ sich nähern,
 with Dat. ¹⁶ unterdessen. ¹⁷ machen zu. ¹⁸ Gast, m. ¹⁹ an. ²⁰ Ver-
 weilen. ²¹ gefangen. ²² vertraut. ²³ bei Tische. ²⁴ Sünde, f. ²⁵ Uebel, n.
²⁶ erleiden. ²⁷ katholisch. ²⁸ Heer, n. ²⁹ züchtigen. ³⁰ Bemerkung. ³¹ sich
 in Acht nehmen. ³² fortfahren. ³³ daß — nicht. ³⁴ an. ³⁵ selbst, put
 in after scourge. ³⁶ Geißel, f. ³⁷ Prophezeiung. ³⁸ erfüllen. ³⁹ an.
⁴⁰ derselbe. ⁴¹ gänzlich. ⁴² vernichten. ⁴³ in. ⁴⁴ Schlacht, from schlagen.
⁴⁵ bei. ⁴⁶ wagen.

ask ¹ the colonel to give us leave to ² depart ³; he complied ⁴ immediately, on ⁵ condition ⁶ that we paid our ransom ⁷. Next morning I sent my maid into the town to try if there was any possibility of penetrating ⁸ into the cellar; she was more fortunate that day, and returned with all our wealth. Having returned ⁹ our thanks ¹⁰ to our deliverer ¹¹, he immediately ordered ¹² our passport ¹³ to be prepared ¹⁴ for us, with permission ¹⁵ to retire ¹⁶ to ¹⁷ whatever ¹⁸ place ¹⁹ we should think proper ²⁰, and made us a present of ²¹ a crown ²² to defray ²³ the expense ²⁴ of our journey ²⁵. This brave Spaniard ²⁶ was colonel of the regiment ²⁷ of Savelli, and named ²⁸ Don Joseph de Ainsa. —

From the 'Half Hours.'

XVII.

MY DEAR ²⁹ FRIEND ³⁰,

My visit ³¹ seems lengthening out ³² indefinitely ³³; the thaw ³⁴ has taken place ³⁵, and yet there seems no immediate prospect ³⁶ of my return ³⁷. Since last ³⁸ Sunday I have been a close ³⁹ prisoner, so my time passes ⁴⁰

¹ to ask a favour is bitten, but to ask a question fragen. ² die Erlaubniß. ³ say, for departing zum Scheiden. ⁴ einwilligen. ⁵ mit, with the Definite Article. ⁶ Bedingung. ⁷ Lösegeld, n. ⁸ bringen. ⁹ abflatten. ¹⁰ Dank, m., sing. ¹¹ Befreier. ¹² lassen, with Inf. Active. ¹³ Paß, m. ¹⁴ ausfertigen. ¹⁵ say, the permission. ¹⁶ sich begeben. ¹⁷ nach. ¹⁸ welcher. ¹⁹ Ort, m. ²⁰ to think proper für bequem erachten. ²¹ Geschenk, n., mit. ²² Krone, f. ²³ bestreiten. ²⁴ Unkosten, only used in plural. ²⁵ Reise. ²⁶ Spanier. ²⁷ Regiment, n., of is not expressed. ²⁸ heißen.

²⁹ theuer. ³⁰ Freundin. ³¹ Besuch, m. ³² sich hinziehen. ³³ ins Unendliche. ³⁴ Thauwetter, n. ³⁵ eintreten. ³⁶ Aussicht. ³⁷ Rückkehr, f. ³⁸ vergangen. ³⁹ streng. ⁴⁰ vergehen.

in a placid¹ succession² of meals³, sleep⁴, and intervals⁵. Post-time⁶ is the most interesting⁷ period⁸ of the day; the arrival⁹ of a letter is quite¹⁰ an event¹¹. From this¹² you may imagine¹³ the heartfelt¹⁴ thanks¹⁵ I render¹⁶ for your last kind¹⁷ note¹⁸. I value¹⁹ your correspondence²⁰ very much²¹; it is not conventional²², but genuinely²³ affectionate²⁴; and it is very pleasant²⁵, the thought that some²⁶ one loves us. Trusting²⁷ that we may both feel sure²⁸ of this²⁹, as³⁰ regards³¹ each other³²,

I remain³³, your affectionate³⁴ friend,

C. G. R.

XVIII.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

I hate³⁵ to think³⁶ how ungrateful³⁷ I must appear to some correspondents³⁸, and to you among³⁹ the number; but I can assure⁴⁰ you my occupations⁴¹ are so many⁴², and my leisure⁴³ comparatively⁴⁴ so limited⁴⁵, that I can with difficulty find time for more than my weekly⁴⁶ letter to mamma⁴⁷. I am much obliged⁴⁸ for your and

¹ sanft. ² Folge. ³ Mahlzeit, f. ⁴ Schlaf. ⁵ Mußestunde, f. ⁶ Postzeit, f. ⁷ unterhaltend. ⁸ Periode, f. ⁹ Ankunft, from kommen. ¹⁰ vollkommen. ¹¹ Ereigniß, n. ¹² say, therefrom daher. ¹³ sich vorstellen. ¹⁴ innig. ¹⁵ Dank, m., sing. ¹⁶ abstellen. ¹⁷ freundlich. ¹⁸ Billet, n. ¹⁹ schätzen. ²⁰ Briefwechsel, m. ²¹ recht sehr. ²² steif und förmlich. ²³ ächt. ²⁴ herzlich. ²⁵ angenehm. ²⁶ jemand. ²⁷ im Vertrauen. ²⁸ say, the surety die Gewißheit. ²⁹ thereof. ³⁰ soweit als es. ³¹ betreffen. ³² say, us. ³³ verbleiben. ³⁴ herzlich ergeben.

³⁵ hassen, and insert it. ³⁶ daran denken. ³⁷ undankbar. ³⁸ Correspondent. ³⁹ in. ⁴⁰ versichern, with Dat. ⁴¹ Beschäftigung, take the Gen. ⁴² viel. ⁴³ Mußzeit. ⁴⁴ verhältnißmäßig. ⁴⁵ beschränkt. ⁴⁶ wöchentlich. ⁴⁷ meine Mutter. ⁴⁸ verpflichten.

your husband's¹ very kind expressions² with regard³ to my little book. I continue⁴ to find myself very comfortable⁵ here in most respects⁶. I admire⁷ the people in whose house I am residing⁸ more and more⁹. They are truly excellent¹⁰ people, and extremely¹¹ kind to¹² me. The lady¹³ of the house is remarkably¹⁴ thoughtful¹⁵ and considerate¹⁶ in little things, and I think¹⁷ this one of the greatest charms¹⁸ any one can possess. If I happen¹⁹ to mention²⁰ any book I should like to read, she always remembers²¹ it. I hope your husband and your children are quite well. Pray offer²² my kindest remembrance²³ to the former²⁴, and kisses²⁵ to the latter²⁶, and accept²⁷ for them, and for yourself, the best new years wishes²⁸ of,

My dear friend, your's most sincerely²⁹,
*the*³⁰ 18th *of*³¹ November, 1848. M. F. R.

XIX. GRISELDIS.

THE little German theatre³² here (in Reval), proves³³ a most agreeable diversion³⁴. We engaged³⁵ a box³⁶ for the season³⁷; and are glad³⁸ whenever the many hos-

¹ Gatte. ² Wort, n. ³ in Bezug auf. ⁴ express it adverbially by *stets* or *noch immer*. ⁵ *bebaglich*. ⁶ *say*, in the most; respect *Hinsicht*. ⁷ *bewundern*. ⁸ *wohnen*. ⁹ *immer mehr*. ¹⁰ *vortrefflich*. ¹¹ *höchst*. ¹² *gegen*. ¹³ *Frau*. ¹⁴ *auf eine merkwürdige Weise*. ¹⁵ *aufmerksam*. ¹⁶ *rücksichtsvoll*. ¹⁷ *halten für*. ¹⁸ *say*, of the most charming features; *reizend*; *Zug*. ¹⁹ express this by the Adverb *gerade*. ²⁰ *erwähnen*, with *Gen.* ²¹ *denken*, with *of it daran*. ²² *geben*. ²³ *Gruß*, m. ²⁴ *erster*. ²⁵ *Ruß*, m. ²⁶ *letzter*. ²⁷ *empfangen*. ²⁸ *either Neujahrswunsch*, m., or my best wishes for the new year. ²⁹ *aufrechtig ergeben*. ³⁰ the Acc. ³¹ is not expressed, and the name of the month is not declined.

³² *Schauspielhaus*, n. ³³ *gewähren*. ³⁴ *Unterhaltung*. ³⁵ *nehmen*. ³⁶ *Loge*, f. ³⁷ *Schauspielzeit*, f. ³⁸ *sich freuen*.

pitiable¹ houses have an evening free. Without attempting too much, the modest² German company, most respectable³ in performance⁴, gave⁵ us selections⁶ from Kotzebue, from Iffland, etc.⁷: but a piece⁸, recently⁹ dramatised¹⁰, called¹¹ *Griseldis*, is more attractive¹² than all, and draws¹³ most sympathizing audiences¹⁴. This is taken from¹⁵ the same old German legend¹⁶, which, I¹⁷ conclude¹⁸, furnished¹⁹ our ancient²⁰ ballad²¹ of the patient *Griselda*, with a slight²² alteration²³ of²⁴ the *dénouement*²⁵. The drama²⁶, however, is laid in the times of our national²⁷ character²⁸ King Arthur. The hero²⁹, Percival, is one of the chief nobles³⁰ of his court³¹; and the heroine³², *Griseldis*, has, on account of her beauty and virtue, been taken from a lowly³³ woodman's hut³⁴ to grace³⁵ his castle³⁶. Knowing his wife to be the very³⁷ mirror³⁸ of excellence³⁹, Percival leaves her to repair⁴⁰ to⁴¹ King Arthur's court; where, taunted⁴² by some with⁴³ her low birth⁴⁴, by others, with possessing⁴⁵ a diamond which he is afraid to display⁴⁶, he boasts that, though his wife be a woodman's daughter, she surpasses⁴⁷ in⁴⁸ obedience⁴⁹, and every wifely sense⁵⁰ of duty,

¹ gastfreundlich. ² bescheiden. ³ höchst achtenswerth. ⁴ Leistung, and say, in their performances. ⁵ zeigen. ⁶ eine Auswahl. ⁷ und so weiter, or u. s. w. ⁸ Stück, n. ⁹ kürzlich. ¹⁰ für die Bühne bearbeiten. ¹¹ Namens. ¹² reizend. ¹³ ziehen. ¹⁴ say, a great number Zahl, of sympathizing theilnehmend, spectator Zuschauer. ¹⁵ entleihen, with Dat. ¹⁶ Sage. ¹⁷ say, as I. ¹⁸ schließen. ¹⁹ den Stoff liefern zu. ²⁰ alt. ²¹ Ballade, f. ²² gering. ²³ Aenderung. ²⁴ in. ²⁵ Entwicklung. ²⁶ Schauspiel, n. ²⁷ volkstümlich. ²⁸ Charakter, m. ²⁹ Held. ³⁰ Hauptedelmann. ³¹ Hof, m. ³² Heldin. ³³ niedrig. ³⁴ Röhlerhütte, f. ³⁵ zieren. ³⁶ Schloß, n. ³⁷ selbst, and put it after mirror. ³⁸ Spiegel, m. ³⁹ Vortrefflichkeit. ⁴⁰ sich begeben. ⁴¹ an. ⁴² höhnen. ⁴³ wegen. ⁴⁴ Geburt, f. ⁴⁵ say, the possession Besitz. ⁴⁶ ans Tageslicht bringen. ⁴⁷ übertreffen. ⁴⁸ an. ⁴⁹ Gehorsam, m. ⁵⁰ Frauengefühl, n.

all the high-born¹ ladies² of the court. This so stings³ the queen herself, — a bad, designing⁴ woman, that she offers⁵ to do homage⁶ to this peasant-born⁷ countess⁸, and to proclaim her⁹ best among women, if her obedience prove¹⁰ superior¹¹ to¹² every trial¹³; but, if Griseldis fail¹⁴, exacts¹⁵ the same homage from the haughty¹⁶ Percival to¹⁷ herself. This rouses¹⁸ Percival's vanity¹⁹, and confident of²⁰ his wife's principles²¹, and careless²² of her sufferings, he accepts²³ the gage²⁴. Two courtiers²⁵, chosen as witnesses to this conjugal²⁶ ordeal²⁷, now accompany him to his castle. Here an unforeseen occasion for trial²⁸ immediately presents itself²⁹: Griseldis' old mother, on her death-bed, sends a messenger to the castle to summon³⁰ her daughter, if not grown unmindful³¹ in her present exaltation³², to come and receive her last blessing³³. Griseldis sues to³⁴ Percival for leave to fulfil³⁵ this act of piety³⁶, which Percival, thinking only of his bond³⁷, denies³⁸, and forbids³⁹ her to leave the castle. Griseldis obeys. Percival then asks for⁴⁰ their only child,—a babe⁴¹ in the cradle⁴². 'The king wants⁴³ it,' he coolly⁴⁴ says, and gives it to the courtiers. 'The king wants my child!' screams Griseldis, with a

¹ hochgeboren. ² Dame. ³ erbittern. ⁴ falsch. ⁵ sich erbieten. ⁶ Schul-
digung leisten. ⁷ bauern-erzeugt. ⁸ Gräfin. ⁹ erklären als. ¹⁰ sich erweisen.
¹¹ erhaben. ¹² über. ¹³ Versuchung. ¹⁴ sinken. ¹⁵ verlangen. ¹⁶ stolz.
¹⁷ für. ¹⁸ erregen. ¹⁹ Eitelkeit. ²⁰ trauend auf. ²¹ Grundsatz. ²² unbe-
kümmerter um. ²³ annehmen. ²⁴ Fehdehandschuh, m. ²⁵ Höfling. ²⁶ ehe-
lich. ²⁷ Unschuldssprobe, f. ²⁸ die Prüfung. ²⁹ sich darbieten. ³⁰ auf-
fordern. ³¹ der niedern Abkunft vergessen, lit. to forget her lowly
origin. ³² Erhöhung. ³³ Segen, m. ³⁴ bitten. ³⁵ üben. ³⁶ fromme
Pflicht. ³⁷ Vertrag. ³⁸ abschlagen. ³⁹ verbieten, with Dat. ⁴⁰ fordern.
⁴¹ Säugling, m. ⁴² Wiege, f. ⁴³ verlangen. ⁴⁴ ruhig.

mother's agony¹, and is rushing² to seize³ it from their grasp⁴, when (als) Percival restrains⁵ her, and gives her to understand that such is his will. Griseldis obeys. In the next scene⁶, he bids the great hall⁷ be prepared⁸, calls together his dependents⁹ and vassals¹⁰, and now commands¹¹ his countess to put off¹² her splendid robes¹³, to unbind¹⁴ the jewels from her hair, and return to his presence¹⁵ in the russet¹⁶ petticoat¹⁷, loose¹⁸ tresses¹⁹, and bare²⁰ feet, with which he first saw her. Griseldis obeys. Now turning to the assembly²¹, he says, 'Thus you saw this woman enter my castle; this was her condition²² when she became your mistress²³; to that let her return; conduct her beyond²⁴ the castle-gates²⁵, and give her neither food nor shelter²⁶ on²⁷ your allegiance.' Griseldis attempts no remonstrance²⁸, save²⁹ her tears³⁰; weeping she bids³¹ her lord³² adieu³³, passes³⁴ meekly³⁵ through the throng³⁶, and goes barefooted³⁷ forth³⁸. A storm³⁹ of⁴⁰ thunder⁴¹ and lightning⁴² now bursts⁴³ over the scene⁴⁴, but still she pursues her forlorn⁴⁵ way, till, torn⁴⁶ and exhausted⁴⁷, she reaches the home⁴⁸ of her girl-

¹ Seelenangst, *f.* ² vorwärtsstürzen. ³ reißen. ⁴ *pl.* of *Hand*. ⁵ zurückhalten. ⁶ Auftritt. ⁷ Halle, *f.* ⁸ zurüsten. ⁹ Untergeben. ¹⁰ Vasall (Gen. —en). ¹¹ befehlen, with *Dat.* ¹² ablegen. ¹³ Gewand, *n.* (*pl.* —änder). ¹⁴ lösen. ¹⁵ say, to reappear before him. ¹⁶ bäuerisch. ¹⁷ Kleidchen. ¹⁸ ungeflochten. ¹⁹ Locke, *f.* ²⁰ nackt. ²¹ Versammlung. ²² Zustand. ²³ Herrin. ²⁴ zu — hinaus. ²⁵ Schloßthor, *n.* (*pl.* —). ²⁶ Obdach, *n.* ²⁷ bei — Befähigung. ²⁸ Einrede. ²⁹ außer. ³⁰ Thräne, *f.* ³¹ bieten. ³² Gemahl. ³³ Lebenswohl. ³⁴ schreiten. ³⁵ demüthig. ³⁶ Gedränge, *n.* ³⁷ barfuß. ³⁸ dahin. ³⁹ Unwetter, *n.* ⁴⁰ say, accompanied by. ⁴¹ Donner, *m.* ⁴² Blitz, *m.* ⁴³ losbrechen. ⁴⁴ Schauplatz, *m.* ⁴⁵ hülflos. ⁴⁶ verwunden. ⁴⁷ erschöpfen. ⁴⁸ Heimath, *f.*

hood¹. Here her father, pointing² to³ the dead body of her mother, upbraids⁴ her with⁵ neglect⁶ of filial duty⁷, conveys⁸ to her a maternal⁹ curse¹⁰ instead of a blessing, and further¹¹ incensed¹² by beholding her in this degraded¹³ condition, stigmatises¹⁴ her as the most worthless¹⁵ of women, and drives¹⁶ her from his hut. Now is poor Griseldis poor indeed. Overcome¹⁷ with¹⁸ hunger and wretchedness¹⁹, she lays herself down on a stone to die, which so touches the old man's heart, that he consents²⁰ to receive²¹ her. And thus she lives: resuming²² her hard²³ labour²⁴ and her hard fare²⁵, praying²⁶ to God for her husband and child, and fading away²⁷ beneath her griefs²⁸. Three months elapse²⁹, and Griseldis appears in the same russet garb — pale and wan³⁰, when a horn is heard; and the king and the queen, and all the court, with Percival in the midst³¹, crowd³² into the lonely valley³³. Griseldis looks and listens in³⁴ speechless³⁵ amazement³⁶, as³⁷ Percival explains how all this suffering has been but a trial of her duty, which³⁸ having abided³⁹ the sharpest proof, the queen here falls on her knees⁴⁰, and owns⁴¹ her peerless⁴² among women.

¹ Kindheit. ² weisen. ³ auf. ⁴ schmähen. ⁵ wegen. ⁶ Vernachlässigung say, her neglect. ⁷ Kindespflicht. ⁸ hinterbringen. ⁹ say, a mother's. ¹⁰ Fluch, m. ¹¹ noch mehr. ¹² entflammen. ¹³ entwürdigen. ¹⁴ brandmarken. ¹⁵ unwürdig. ¹⁶ jagen. ¹⁷ überwältigen. ¹⁸ von. ¹⁹ Elend, n. ²⁰ darein willigen. ²¹ zu sich nehmen. ²² zurückerfahren zu. ²³ rauh. ²⁴ Arbeit, f. ²⁵ Nahrung. ²⁶ beten. ²⁷ hinwelfen. ²⁸ Gram, m., sing. ²⁹ vergehen. ³⁰ schmächtig. ³¹ Mitte, f. ³² sich drängen. ³³ Thal, n. ³⁴ mit. ³⁵ sprachlos. ³⁶ Staunen. ³⁷ indem. ³⁸ say, and since this had. ³⁹ bestehen. ⁴⁰ Knie (pl.—e). ⁴¹ anerkennen als. ⁴² unvergleichlich.

And now Percival, with a face radiant¹ with² gratified³ pride, bids⁴ her return to his castle and resume her sway⁵ over him and all his possessions. But Griseldis, with an unutterable⁶ expression⁷ of woe⁸, here lifts⁹ up her voice: 'Percival, thou art lost to¹⁰ me for ever¹¹. God knows that I would have borne¹² humiliation¹³, torture¹⁴, (*say* the) death in any¹⁵ shape¹⁶, for¹⁷ thy good¹⁸, — that I have suffered grief (*Sammer*), degradation¹⁹, and hardship²⁰, — have taught my hands again to labour, and have washed my bread with tears at²¹ thy bidding²² without a complaint²³; but to know that thou hast wrung²⁴ thy wife's tenderest²⁵ feelings, — that thou hast loaded²⁶ my heart with a dying mother's curse, hast turned²⁷ my raven locks²⁸ to grey, and taught me, in a few months, an eternity²⁹ of misery³⁰, — and that all this wretchedness has been (*say* heaped on me) but to prove³¹ my duty to the world — but to gratify thy vanity! — this, this it is that breaks my heart. What is³² a queen's homage to me when Percival has lost my esteem³³? Ask me not to return; my mother's spectre³⁴ would rise³⁵ between us; I should despise³⁶ myself for³⁷ following the weakness³⁸ of my affection, and thou wouldst despise me

¹ strahlen. ² vor. ³ befriedigen. ⁴ heißen. ⁵ Herrschaft. ⁶ unaussprechlich. ⁷ Ausdruck. ⁸ Jammer, *m.* ⁹ erheben. ¹⁰ für. ¹¹ auf immer. ¹² ertragen. ¹³ Erniedrigung. ¹⁴ Marter, *f.* ¹⁵ jeder. ¹⁶ Gestalt, *f.* ¹⁷ zu. ¹⁸ Frommen, *n.* ¹⁹ Herabwürdigung. ²⁰ Noth. ²¹ auf. ²² Geheiß, *n.* ²³ Klage. ²⁴ foltern. ²⁵ zart. ²⁶ laden auf. ²⁷ to turn to grey ergrauen lassen. ²⁸ Rabenhaar, *n.*, sing. ²⁹ Ewigkeit. ³⁰ Schmerz, *m.*, take the plural. ³¹ beweisen. ³² gelten, with *Dat.* ³³ Achtung. ³⁴ Geist. ³⁵ sich erheben. ³⁶ verachten. ³⁷ *say*, if I were to follow wollte ich, etc. ³⁸ Schwachheit.

for loving one I had ceased¹ to revere². No,—ask me not,—it cannot be. Let me remain with³ him who pitied⁴ me when I seemed most guilty⁵. Farewell, my Percival, cherish⁶ our child, and tell him that his mother died⁷. Come father.’ And so saying, Griseldis resists⁸ every⁹ solicitation¹⁰, and, weeping, leaves the scene¹¹.

This *dénouement* is the theme¹² of all conversation; and parties¹³ run high¹⁴ for and against its moral¹⁵. Some little patient Griseldises of the society blame their prototype¹⁶ for not returning, and some selfish¹⁷ Percivals acquit¹⁸ her, and *vice versa*¹⁹. I venture²⁰ no opinion. Count M. wiped²¹ his eyes²², and hoped they made it up²³ behind the scenes²⁴. (*Letters from the Baltic.*)

XX. CHARACTER OF OLIVER GOLDSMITH.

THERE are few writers²⁵ for whom the reader feels such personal²⁶ kindness²⁷ as for Oliver Goldsmith; for few have so eminently²⁸ possessed the magic gift²⁹ of identifying themselves³⁰ with³¹ their writings. We read his character in³² every page³³, and grow into familiar intimacy³⁴ with him as³⁵ we read. The artless³⁶

¹ aufhören. ² verehren. ³ bei. ⁴ sich erbarmen, with Gen. ⁵ schuldig.

⁶ lieben. ⁷ take the Perfect. ⁸ widerstehen. ⁹ all. ¹⁰ fliehen, n.

¹¹ Bühne, f. ¹² Gegenstand. ¹³ der Parteigeist, sing. ¹⁴ sich lebhaft regen.

¹⁵ Moral, f. ¹⁶ Urbild, n. ¹⁷ selbstisch. ¹⁸ freisprechen. ¹⁹ umgekehrt.

²⁰ wagen. ²¹ trocknen. ²² say, to himself the eyes. ²³ sich verfühnen.

²⁴ Couliſſe, f.

²⁵ Schriftsteller. ²⁶ persönlich. ²⁷ Freundschaft. ²⁸ in so bedeutendem Grade. ²⁹ Zauberkraft, f. ³⁰ so ganz aufgehen. ³¹ in, Acc. ³² auf.

³³ Seite, f. ³⁴ innig vertraut werden. ³⁵ indem. ³⁶ unerfünſtelt.

benevolence¹ that beams² throughout³ his works, — the whimsical⁴, yet amiable⁵ views⁶ of⁷ human life and human nature, — the unforced⁸ humour⁹, blending¹⁰ so happily with good¹¹ feeling¹² and good¹³ sense¹⁴, and singularly¹⁵ dashed¹⁶ at¹⁷ times with a pleasing¹⁸ melancholy¹⁹, — even the very²⁰ nature²¹ of his mellow²², flowing²³, and softly tinted²⁴ style²⁵, all²⁶ seem to bespeak²⁷ his moral as well as his intellectual²⁸ qualities²⁹, and make³⁰ us love the man at the same time that³¹ we admire the author³². While the productions³³ of writers of loftier³⁴ pretension³⁵, and more sounding³⁶ names, are suffered³⁷ to moulder³⁸ on our shelves³⁹, those of Goldsmith are cherished⁴⁰ and laid in⁴¹ our bosoms⁴². We do not quote⁴³ them with ostentation⁴⁴, but⁴⁵ they mingle⁴⁶ with our minds⁴⁷, sweeten⁴⁸ our tempers⁴⁹, and harmonise⁵⁰ our thoughts: they put⁵¹ us in good⁵² humour⁵³ with⁵⁴ ourselves and with the world, and in⁵⁵ so⁵⁶ doing they make us happier and better men⁵⁷.

An acquaintance⁵⁸ with the private⁵⁹ biography⁶⁰ of

¹ Wohlwollen. ² durchstrahlen. ³ überall. ⁴ sonderbar. ⁵ liebenswürdig.
⁶ Ansicht. ⁷ von, with Def. Art. ⁸ ungezwungen. ⁹ Wit, m. ¹⁰ sich
 vereinigen. ¹¹ art. ¹² Gefühl, n. ¹³ gesund. ¹⁴ Verstand. ¹⁵ seltsam.
¹⁶ durchweben. ¹⁷ zu. ¹⁸ gefällig. ¹⁹ Schönmuth, f. ²⁰ eigentlich.
²¹ Wesen, n. ²² weich. ²³ fließend. ²⁴ sanft gefärbt. ²⁵ Schreibart, f.
²⁶ sing. ²⁷ verrathen. ²⁸ geistig. ²⁹ Eigenschaft. ³⁰ zwingen. ³¹ da.
³² Autor. ³³ Werk, n. ³⁴ höher. ³⁵ Anspruch, pl. ³⁶ volltönend. ³⁷ say,
 we suffer lassen. ³⁸ vermodern. ³⁹ Bücherbrett, n. (pl. — er). ⁴⁰ hegen.
⁴¹ legen an. ⁴² Herz, n., sing. ⁴³ anführen. ⁴⁴ Scheingelehrsamkeit.
⁴⁵ but does not here deny so much, as it continues the discourse.
⁴⁶ sich verweben. ⁴⁷ Geist, sing. ⁴⁸ besänftigen. ⁴⁹ Gemüth, sing.
⁵⁰ in Einflang bringen. ⁵¹ versehen. ⁵² say, a good. ⁵³ Stimmung.
⁵⁴ gegen. ⁵⁵ in dem. ⁵⁶ say, this. ⁵⁷ omit men. ⁵⁸ say, die Bekannt-
 schaft. ⁵⁹ das Privatleben berücksichtigend. ⁶⁰ Biographie.

Goldsmith lets¹ us into the secret² of his gifted³ pages⁴. We there⁵ discover them to be little more than transcripts⁶ of his own heart, and picturings⁷ of his fortunes⁸. There he shows⁹ himself the same kind, artless, goodhumoured¹⁰, excursive¹¹, sensible¹², whimsical¹³, intelligent¹⁴ being¹⁵ that he appears in his writings. Scarcely an adventure¹⁶ or character is given¹⁷ in his works that may not be traced¹⁸ to his own particular¹⁹ story. Many of his most ludicrous²⁰ scenes²¹ and ridiculous²² incidents²³ have been drawn from²⁴ his own blunders²⁵ and mischances²⁶; and he seems²⁷ really²⁸ to have been buffeted into²⁹ almost every maxim³⁰ imparted³¹ by him for the instruction³² of his reader.

XXI. GOLDSMITH'S PARENTAGE³³ AND BIRTHPLACE³⁴.

OLIVER Goldsmith was born on³⁵ the 10th of November, 1728, at the hamlet³⁶ of Pallis, or Pallasmore, county³⁷ of Longford, in Ireland. He sprang³⁸ from³⁹ a respectable⁴⁰ but by no means (a) thrifty⁴¹ stock⁴². Some families seem to inherit⁴³ kindness⁴⁴ and incompetency⁴⁵ and to hand down⁴⁶ virtue and poverty from generation⁴⁷

¹ einlassen. ² Geheimniß, *n.* ³ geistreich. ⁴ Schrift. ⁵ darin. ⁶ Abschrift. ⁷ Schilderung. ⁸ Glücksfall. ⁹ sich erweisen als. ¹⁰ gutmüthig. ¹¹ herumstreifend. ¹² verständig. ¹³ drollig. ¹⁴ geistvoll. ¹⁵ Wesen. ¹⁶ Abenteuer. ¹⁷ erwähnen. ¹⁸ zurückführen. ¹⁹ bunt. ²⁰ lustig. ²¹ Auftritt. ²² lächerlich. ²³ Ereigniß, *n.* ²⁴ entleihen, with Dat. ²⁵ Irrthum, *m.* (*pl.* — thümer). ²⁶ Unfall. ²⁷ say, it seems as if every maxim had been buffeted into him. ²⁸ wirklich. ²⁹ einpaulen, with Dat. ³⁰ Grundsatz. ³¹ vortragen. ³² Belehrung.

³³ Abkunft. ³⁴ Geburtsort, *m.* ³⁵ an. ³⁶ Dörfchen. ³⁷ Grafschaft, say, in the. ³⁸ stammen. ³⁹ aus. ⁴⁰ achtbar. ⁴¹ wohlhabend. ⁴² Geschlecht, *n.* ⁴³ erben. ⁴⁴ Herzensgüte. ⁴⁵ Untüchtigkeit. ⁴⁶ überliefern. ⁴⁷ Alter, *n.*

to generation. Such was the case with (bei) the Goldsmiths. 'They were always,' according ¹ to their own accounts ², 'a strange ³ family; they rarely acted like other people; their hearts were ⁴ in ⁵ the right place ⁶, but their heads seemed to be doing anything ⁷ but ⁸ what they ought.' 'They were remarkable ⁹' says another statement ¹⁰, 'for ¹¹ their worth ¹², but of no cleverness ¹³ in the ways of the world.' Oliver Goldsmith will be found ¹⁴ faithfully ¹⁵ to inherit the virtues and weaknesses ¹⁶ of his race ¹⁷. His father, the Rev. ¹⁸ Charles Goldsmith, with hereditary ¹⁹ improvidence ²⁰, married when (say he was yet) very young and very poor, and starved along ²¹, for a number ²² of years, on ²³ a small country curacy ²⁴ and the assistance of his wife's friends. His whole income ²⁵, eked out ²⁶ by the produce ²⁷ of some fields which he farmed ²⁸, and of some occasional ²⁹ duties ³⁰ performed ³¹ for his wife's uncle, the rector ³² of an adjoining ³³ parish ³⁴, did not exceed ³⁵ forty pounds.

'And passing ³⁶ rich with forty pounds ³⁷ a ³⁸ year.'

He inhabited an old half rustic ³⁹ mansion ⁴⁰ that stood on a rising ⁴¹ ground ⁴², in a rough ⁴³ lonely ⁴⁴ part of the country, overlooking ⁴⁵ a low ⁴⁶ tract ⁴⁷ occasionally ⁴⁸ flooded ⁴⁹ by the river Inny. In this house Goldsmith

¹ nach. ² Aussage, sing. ³ seltsam. ⁴ sitzen. ⁵ an. ⁶ Stelle. ⁷ alles. ⁸ nur nicht. ⁹ berühmt. ¹⁰ Bericht, m. ¹¹ wegen. ¹² Biederkeit. ¹³ Ge-
schick, n. ¹⁴ say, had, as will be found, inherited. ¹⁵ getreulich.
¹⁶ Schwachheit. ¹⁷ Geschlecht. ¹⁸ Prediger. ¹⁹ angeerbt. ²⁰ Unbedacht-
samkeit. ²¹ kümmerlich leben. ²² say, during a series; Reihe, f.
²³ von. ²⁴ Landpfarre, f. ²⁵ Einkommen. ²⁶ vermehren. ²⁷ Ertrag.
²⁸ pachten. ²⁹ gelegentlich. ³⁰ Amtsbearbeit, f. ³¹ verrichten. ³² Ober-
prediger. ³³ benachbart. ³⁴ Kirchspiel, n. ³⁵ übersteigen. ³⁶ äußerst.
³⁷ sing. ³⁸ say, the. ³⁹ ländlich. ⁴⁰ Herrenhaus, n. ⁴¹ aufsteigen.
⁴² Grund, m. ⁴³ rau. ⁴⁴ einsam. ⁴⁵ herabsehen auf. ⁴⁶ niedrig. ⁴⁷ Land-
stück. ⁴⁸ zuweilen. ⁴⁹ überflutet.

was born, and it was a birth-place worthy ¹ of a poet; for, by ² all accounts, it was haunted ground ³. A tradition ⁴ handed down among the neighbouring ⁵ peasantry ⁶ states ⁷, that, in after ⁸ years, the house remaining for some time untenanted ⁹, went to decay ¹⁰, the roof ¹¹ fell in ¹², and it became so lonely and forlorn ¹³ as to be ¹⁴ a resort ¹⁵ for the 'good people ¹⁶,' or fairies ¹⁷, who, in Ireland ¹⁸, are supposed ¹⁹ to delight ²⁰ in old, crazy ²¹, deserted ²² mansions for ²³ their midnight ²⁴ revels ²⁵. All attempts to repair ²⁶ it were in vain; the fairies battled ²⁷ stoutly ²⁸ to maintain ²⁹ (*say* the) possession. A large mis-shapen ³⁰ hobgoblin ³¹ used to bestride ³² the house every evening with an immense ³³ pair of jackboots ³⁴, which, in ³⁵ his efforts ³⁶ at ³⁷ hard ³⁸ riding, he would ³⁹ thrust ⁴⁰ through the roof, kicking ⁴¹ to pieces all the work of the preceding ⁴² day. The house was therefore left ⁴³ to its fate, and went ⁴⁴ to ruin ⁴⁵. Such is the popular ⁴⁶ tradition about ⁴⁷ Goldsmith's birthplace.

About ⁴⁸ two years after his birth a change ⁴⁹ came

¹ würdig. ² nach. ³ *say*, it was not quite in order, *or* right there; right geheimer. ⁴ Sage. ⁵ benachbart. ⁶ Landvolk, *n.* ⁷ melden. ⁸ später. ⁹ unverpachtet. ¹⁰ in Verfall gerathen. ¹¹ Dach, *n.* ¹² einfallen. ¹³ öde. ¹⁴ *say*, that it is was chosen as erwählen zu. ¹⁵ Aufenthalt, *m.* ¹⁶ Bölfchen, *n.*, sing. ¹⁷ Fee, *f.* ¹⁸ *say*, as is supposed in Ireland. ¹⁹ annehmen. ²⁰ Freude haben an. ²¹ gebrechlich. ²² verlassen. ²³ wegen. ²⁴ mittlernächtl. ²⁵ Gelag, *n.* (*pl.* — *e*). ²⁶ ausbessern. ²⁷ streiten. ²⁸ tapfer. ²⁹ behaupten. ³⁰ mißgestaltet. ³¹ Robold, *m.* ³² besteigen. ³³ ungeheuer. ³⁴ Kanonentiefel, *m.* ³⁵ bei. ³⁶ Anstrengung, sing. ³⁷ *say*, in the im. ³⁸ scharf. ³⁹ Imperfect of mögen, Indic. ⁴⁰ schleudern. ⁴¹ zer schlagen, and *say*, and thus kick. ⁴² vorübergehen. ⁴³ überlassen. ⁴⁴ *say*, fell in ruins. ⁴⁵ Trümmer, only used in plural. ⁴⁶ volks-thümlich. ⁴⁷ von. ⁴⁸ ungefähr. ⁴⁹ Veränderung.

over¹ the circumstances (Verhältnisse), of his father; by² the death of his wife's uncle he succeeded to³ the rectory⁴ of Kilkenny West; and, abandoning⁵ the old goblin mansion⁶, he removed⁷ to Lissoy, in the county of Westmeath, where he occupied⁸ a farm⁹ of seventy acres, situated on¹⁰ the skirts¹¹ of that pretty little village. This was the scene¹² of Goldsmith's boyhood¹³, the little world whence¹⁴ he drew¹⁵ many of those pictures, rural¹⁶ and domestic, whimsical¹⁷ and touching¹⁸, which abound¹⁹ throughout (say in) his works, and which appeal²⁰ so eloquently²¹, both to²² the fancy²³ and the heart.

XXII. GOLDSMITH'S FATHER.

Lissoy is confidently²⁴ cited²⁵ as the original²⁶ of his 'Auburn' in the 'Deserted Village;' his father's establishment²⁷, a mixture²⁸ of farm²⁹ and parsonage³⁰, furnished³¹ hints³², it is said, for the rural³³ economy³⁴ of the Vicar of Wakefield; and his father himself, with his learned³⁵ simplicity³⁶, his guileless³⁷ wisdom, his amiable piety, and utter³⁸ ignorance³⁹ of the world, has been exquisitely⁴⁰ portrayed⁴¹ in the worthy⁴² Dr. Primrose. Let us pause⁴³ for a moment, and draw (nehmen) from Goldsmith's writings one or two of those pictures which,

¹ in. ² in Folge. ³ gelangen zu. ⁴ Oberpfarre, f. ⁵ aufgeben. ⁶ Kobold-
wohnung. ⁷ ziehen. ⁸ pachten. ⁹ Landwirthschaft, f. ¹⁰ an. ¹¹ Saum, m.,
sing. ¹² Schauplatz, m. ¹³ Kinderjahr, n., plural. ¹⁴ woraus. ¹⁵ schöpfen.
¹⁶ ländlich. ¹⁷ komisch. ¹⁸ rührend. ¹⁹ so reichlich zerstreut sein. ²⁰ sprechen.
²¹ beredt. ²² zu. ²³ Einbildungskraft.

²⁴ zuversichtlich. ²⁵ angeben. ²⁶ Urbild, n. ²⁷ Haushalt. ²⁸ Mi-
schung. ²⁹ Meierei. ³⁰ Pfarre, f. ³¹ liefern. ³² Wink, m. ³³ ländlich.
³⁴ Einrichtung. ³⁵ gelehrt. ³⁶ Einfachheit. ³⁷ arglos. ³⁸ völlig. ³⁹ Un-
kenntniß. ⁴⁰ vortrefflich. ⁴¹ abbildern. ⁴² würdig. ⁴³ einhalten.

under feigned¹ names, represent² his father and his family, and the happy fireside³ of his childish days⁴.

‘My father,’ says the man in black⁵, who, in some respects⁶, is a counterpart⁷ of Goldsmith himself, ‘My father, the younger son of a good family, was possessed of⁸ a small living⁹ in the church. His education was¹⁰ above his fortune, and his generosity¹¹ greater than his education. Poor as he was, he had his flatterers¹² poorer than himself: for every dinner he gave them, they returned¹³ him an equivalent¹⁴ in¹⁵ praise; and this was all he wanted¹⁶. His pleasure increased¹⁷ in¹⁸ proportion¹⁹ to the pleasure he gave: he loved all the world, so (daher) he fancied²⁰ all the world loved him.

‘As his fortune was but small, he lived²¹ up to the very extent of it: he had no intention²² of leaving²³ his children money, for that was dross²⁴, he resolved they should have learning, for learning, he used²⁵ to observe²⁶, was better than silver and gold. For²⁷ this purpose²⁸ he undertook²⁹ to instruct³⁰ us himself, and took³¹ as (eben so) much care³² to form³³ our morals³⁴ as (als) to improve³⁵ our understanding³⁶; and we were perfectly instructed³⁷

¹ erdichten. ² darstellen. ³ Kreis, *m.* ⁴ Kindertag, *m.* ⁵ say, in the black dress, sing. ⁶ Hinsicht. ⁷ Gegenstück, *n.* ⁸ besitzen. ⁹ Pfründe, *f.* ¹⁰ say, went. ¹¹ Edelmuth, and add *was*. ¹² Schmeichler. ¹³ bezahlen. ¹⁴ Vergütung. ¹⁵ an. ¹⁶ wünschen. ¹⁷ sich vergrößern. ¹⁸ say, in the. ¹⁹ Verhältniß, *n.* ²⁰ sich einbilden. ²¹ say, he spent every penny of it; to spend verzeihen. ²² Absicht. ²³ hinterlassen. ²⁴ Schläcke, *f.* ²⁵ pflegen. ²⁶ bemerken. ²⁷ zu. ²⁸ Zweck, *m.* ²⁹ say, he undertook it. ³⁰ unterrichten. ³¹ tragen. ³² Sorge. ³³ bilden. ³⁴ Sitte, *f.* ³⁵ verbessern. ³⁶ Verstand, but mark, you must say in German, to improve our morals, and to form our understanding. ³⁷ unterweisen.

in the art¹ of giving away thousands before we were taught² the necessary³ qualification⁴ of getting⁵ a farthing⁶.

XXIII. GOLDSMITH REJECTED⁷ BY THE BISHOP⁸.

THE time was now arrived for Goldsmith to apply for⁹ orders¹⁰, and he presented himself¹¹ accordingly¹² before¹³ the Bishop of Elfin for ordination¹⁴. We have stated¹⁵ his objection¹⁶ to clerical¹⁷ life, the obligation¹⁸ to wear a black coat; and whimsical¹⁹ as it may appear (*wie es uns vorkommen mag*), dress²⁰ seems, in fact²¹, to have formed²² an obstacle²³ to his entrance²⁴ into the church. He had ever a passion²⁵ for²⁶ clothing his sturdy²⁷ but awkward²⁸ little person in gay²⁹ colours; and on³⁰ this solemn³¹ occasion, when it was to be supposed³² his garb³³ would be of suitable³⁴ gravity³⁵, he appeared luminously³⁶ arrayed³⁷ in scarlet³⁸ breeches³⁹. He was rejected by the bishop; some say for⁴⁰ want⁴¹ of⁴² sufficient (*hinlänglich*) studious⁴³ preparation⁴⁴, his rambles⁴⁵ and frolics⁴⁶ having been⁴⁷ much in the way of⁴⁸ his theological⁴⁹ studies; others attribute⁵⁰

¹ Kunst from können. ² say, before we learned. ³ nöthig. ⁴ Tüchtigkeit. ⁵ erwerben. ⁶ Heller, m.

⁷ say, is rejected abweisen. ⁸ Bischof. ⁹ einkommen wegen. ¹⁰ priesterliche Bestallung. ¹¹ sich melden. ¹² demgemäß. ¹³ bei. ¹⁴ say, in order to obtain the same. ¹⁵ erwähnen. ¹⁶ Einwand gegen. ¹⁷ geistlich. ¹⁸ Verpflichtung; say, namely nämlich before the. ¹⁹ seltsam. ²⁰ Anzug, with the Definite Article. ²¹ in der That. ²² bilden. ²³ Hinderniß, n., gegen. ²⁴ Eintritt. ²⁵ Leidenschaft. ²⁶ dafür, and express clothing with the Infinitive and zu. ²⁷ stämmig. ²⁸ schwerfällig. ²⁹ lebhafte. ³⁰ bei. ³¹ feierlich. ³² say, when one ought to suppose ver-muthen. ³³ Gewand, n. ³⁴ gehörig. ³⁵ Würde, f. ³⁶ glänzend. ³⁷ schmücken. ³⁸ scharlach. ³⁹ Beinkleid, n. (pl. — er). ⁴⁰ wegen. ⁴¹ Mangel, m. ⁴² an. ⁴³ gelehrt. ⁴⁴ Vorbereitung. ⁴⁵ Wanderung. ⁴⁶ lustiger Streich frolic. ⁴⁷ stehen. ⁴⁸ put the dat. ⁴⁹ theologisch. ⁵⁰ zuschreiben.

his rejection¹ to reports² of³ his college irregularities⁴, which the bishop had received from his old tyrant, Wilder; but those who look into the matter with more knowing⁵ eyes, pronounce⁶ the scarlet breeches to have been the fundamental⁷ objection⁸.

XXIV. GOLDSMITH'S LETTER TO⁹ HIS MOTHER.

MY dear Mother,—If you will sit down¹⁰ and calmly listen to¹¹ what I say, you shall be fully resolved¹² in¹³ every one of those many questions¹⁴ you have asked¹⁵ me. I went to Cork, and converted¹⁶ my horse, which you prize¹⁷ so highly, into cash¹⁸, took my passage¹⁹ in a ship bound²⁰ for America, and, at the same time, paid the captain for my freight²¹, and all (the) other expenses²² of my voyage; but it so happened²³, that the wind did not answer²⁴ for three weeks; and you know (insert ja), mother, that I could not command²⁵ the elements²⁶. My misfortune was (say, would it), that, when the wind served²⁷, I happened²⁸ to be with a party in the country, and my friend, the captain, never²⁹ enquired³⁰ after me, but set sail³¹ with as³² much³³ indifference³⁴ as if I had been on

¹ Abweisung. ² Gerücht, *n.* (*pl.*—*e*). ³ von, and say, his irregularities in college; *in college* is auf der Universität. ⁴ unregelmäßiges Leben, sing. ⁵ scharf. ⁶ erklären. ⁷ eigentlich. ⁸ Einwurf.

⁹ an. ¹⁰ sich niedersetzen. ¹¹ hören auf. ¹² vollständige Antworten erhalten, lit., get complete answers. ¹³ auf. ¹⁴ Frage. ¹⁵ say, you have addressed to me richten an. ¹⁶ machen. ¹⁷ schätzen. ¹⁸ zu Geld. ¹⁹ Platz, *m.* ²⁰ bestimmt sein to be bound. ²¹ Fracht, *f.* ²² Unkosten only used in plural. ²³ sich treffen. ²⁴ uns entgegen sein. ²⁵ gebieten, with Dat. ²⁶ Elemente. ²⁷ günstig werden. ²⁸ express by an Adverb, gerade. ²⁹ durchaus nicht. ³⁰ Nachfrage thun, and say, no enquiry at all durchaus keine Nachfrage. ³¹ unter Segel gehen. ³² eben so. ³³ groß. ³⁴ Gleichgültigkeit.

board¹. The remainder² of my time I employed³ in the city and its environs⁴, viewing⁵ everything curious⁶, and you know no one can starve⁷ when he has money in his pocket. Reduced⁸, however, to⁹ my last two guineas, I began to think of¹⁰ my dear mother and friends whom I had left behind me; and so bought that generous¹¹ beast, Fiddle-back¹², and bade adieu to Cork with only five shillings in my pocket. This, to be sure¹³, was but a scanty¹⁴ allowance¹⁵ for man and horse towards¹⁶ a journey of above¹⁷ a hundred miles; but I did not despair¹⁸, for I knew I must find friends on (an) the road. I recollected¹⁹, particularly²⁰, an old and faithful²¹ acquaintance²² I made at college, and who had often and earnestly²³ pressed²⁴ me to spend²⁵ a summer with him, and he lived but eight miles from Cork. The circumstance of vicinity²⁶ he would²⁷ expatiate to²⁸ me with peculiar²⁹ emphasis³⁰. 'We shall,' says he, 'enjoy the delights³¹ of both city and country, and you shall command³² my stable and my purse³³.' However, upon the way I met³⁴ a poor woman all³⁵ in tears, who told me her husband³⁶ had been arrested³⁷ for a debt³⁸ he was not able to pay, and that his eight children must now starve, bereaved³⁹ as⁴⁰ they were of his industry, which had been their only support⁴¹.

¹ am Bord. ² übrige Theil. ³ zubringen. ⁴ Umgebung. ⁵ sich (Dat.) ansehen. ⁶ merkwürdig, say, that was curious. ⁷ vor Hunger sterben. ⁸ herunterbringen. ⁹ auf. ¹⁰ an. ¹¹ edelmüthig. ¹² Fiedelrücken. ¹³ allerdings. ¹⁴ dürftig. ¹⁵ Zehrgeld, n. ¹⁶ auf, Acc. ¹⁷ ungefähr. ¹⁸ verzweifeln. ¹⁹ sich erinnern, with Gen. ²⁰ besonders. ²¹ treu. ²² say, friend whose acquaintance I made; Bekanntschaft acquaintance. ²³ bringend. ²⁴ einladen. ²⁵ zubringen. ²⁶ große Nähe, and say, concerning betreffend the vicinity. ²⁷ pflegen. ²⁸ sich weitläufig auslassen vor. ²⁹ eigenthümlich. ³⁰ Nachdruck. ³¹ Freude. ³² Herr sein über. ³³ Beutel, m. ³⁴ treffen. ³⁵ ganz. ³⁶ Mann. ³⁷ ins Gefängniß führen. ³⁸ Schuld. ³⁹ berauben. ⁴⁰ say, as they were bereaved. ⁴¹ Stütze.

I thought myself¹ at home, being not far from my friend's house, and therefore parted² with³ a moiety⁴ of all⁵ my store⁶; and pray, Mother, ought I not to have given her the other half-crown, for what she got⁷ would be of little⁸ use⁹ to her? However, I soon arrived at the mansion of my affectionate friend, guarded¹⁰ by the vigilance¹¹ of a huge¹² mastiff¹³, who flew¹⁴ at¹⁵ me, and would have torn¹⁶ me to pieces but for¹⁷ the assistance of a woman, whose countenance was not less grim¹⁸ than that of the dog; yet she, with great humanity¹⁹, relieved²⁰ me from the jaws²¹ of this Cerberus, and was prevailed on²² to carry up²³ my name to her master. Without suffering²⁴ me to wait long, my old friend, who was then recovering²⁵ from a severe²⁶ fit of sickness²⁷ came down in his night-cap²⁸, night-gown²⁹, and slippers³⁰, and embraced³¹ me with the most cordial³² welcome³³, showed³⁴ me in, and, after giving me a history of his indisposition³⁵, assured me that he considered³⁶ himself peculiarly fortunate in having under his roof the man he most loved on earth, and whose stay³⁷ with him must, above³⁸ all things, contribute³⁹ to his perfect⁴⁰ recovery⁴¹.

I now repented⁴² sorely⁴³ (*say* that) I had not given the poor woman the other half-crown, as I thought all my bills⁴⁴

¹ *say*, that I was. ² scheiden. ³ von. ⁴ Hälfte. ⁵ *say*, my whole store. ⁶ Vorrath. ⁷ erhalten. ⁸ gering. ⁹ Nutzen, *m.* ¹⁰ beschützen. ¹¹ Wachsamkeit. ¹² ungeheuer. ¹³ Rettenhund, *m.* ¹⁴ zufliegen. ¹⁵ auf. ¹⁶ reißen. ¹⁷ *say*, without. ¹⁸ grimmig. ¹⁹ Menschenfreundlichkeit. ²⁰ befreien. ²¹ Rachen, *m.*, sing. ²² vermögen, Verb Active, Part. vermodht. ²³ melden. ²⁴ lassen. ²⁵ sich erholen. ²⁶ schwer. ²⁷ Krankheitsanfall. ²⁸ Nachtmütze, *f.* ²⁹ Schlafrock, *m.* ³⁰ Pantoffel, *m.* (*pl.*—*n.*). ³¹ umarmen. ³² warm. ³³ Bewillkommung. ³⁴ hinein führen. ³⁵ Unwohlsein, *n.* ³⁶ halten für. ³⁷ Verweilen. ³⁸ vor. ³⁹ beitragen. ⁴⁰ völlig. ⁴¹ Genesung. ⁴² bereuen. ⁴³ schmerzlich. ⁴⁴ Wechsel, *m.*

of (auf, Acc.) humanity ¹ would be punctually ² answered ³ by this worthy man. I revealed ⁴ to him my whole soul; I opened ⁵ to him all my distresses ⁶; and freely ⁷ owned ⁸ that I had but one half-crown in my pocket, but that now, like a ship after weathering out ⁹ the storm, I considered myself secure ¹⁰ in a safe ¹¹ and hospitable harbour ¹². He made no answer ¹³, but walked about ¹⁴ (*say* in) the room, rubbing ¹⁵ his hands as one in deep study ¹⁶. This I imputed ¹⁷ to the sympathetic ¹⁸ feelings ¹⁹ of a tender ²⁰ heart, which increased ²¹ my esteem ²² for him, and, as that increased ²³, I gave the most favourable ²⁴ interpretation ²⁵ to his silence ²⁶. I construed it into ²⁷ delicacy ²⁸ of sentiment ²⁹, as if he dreaded ³⁰ to wound my pride by expressing ³¹ his commiseration ³² in words, leaving ³³ his generous conduct ³⁴ to speak for itself.

It now approached six o'clock in the ³⁵ evening; and as I had eaten no breakfast ³⁶, and as my spirits ³⁷ were raised ³⁸, my appetite ³⁹ for ⁴⁰ dinner ⁴¹ grew uncommonly ⁴² keen ⁴³. At length the old woman came into the room with two plates ⁴⁴, one spoon, and a dirty ⁴⁵

¹ Menschlichkeit. ² pünktlich. ³ einlösen. ⁴ offenbaren. ⁵ darlegen.
⁶ Noth, sing. ⁷ freimüthig. ⁸ gestehen. ⁹ bestehen. ¹⁰ geborgen.
¹¹ sicher. ¹² Hafen, m. ¹³ say, he answered nothing erwiedern. ¹⁴ umher. ¹⁵ reiben. ¹⁶ Nachdenken. ¹⁷ zurechnen. ¹⁸ theilnehmend. ¹⁹ Empfindung. ²⁰ zärtlich. ²¹ erhöhen. ²² Achtung. ²³ mark this, increased is neuter, and must be expressed, in German, by the *reflective* form. ²⁴ günstig. ²⁵ Deutung. ²⁶ Stillschweigen. ²⁷ auslegen als, lit. to interpret as. ²⁸ Feinheit. ²⁹ Gefühl, n. ³⁰ Subjunctive Imperfect. ³¹ ausdrücken. ³² Mitleiden. ³³ überlassen, say, leaving it to his, etc. ³⁴ Verfahren. ³⁵ say, of the. ³⁶ say, as I had eaten nothing for, etc. da ich Nichts zum, u. s. w. ³⁷ Lebensgeist, m. ³⁸ aufregen. ³⁹ Appetit, n. ⁴⁰ zum. ⁴¹ Mittagessen. ⁴² ungewöhnlich. ⁴³ scharf. ⁴⁴ Teller, m. ⁴⁵ schmutzig.

cloth, which she laid upon the table. This appearance¹, without increasing² my spirits, did not diminish³ my appetite. My protectress⁴ soon returned with a bowl⁵ of sago, a small porringer⁶ of sour milk, a loaf⁷ of stale⁸ brown bread, and the heel⁹ of an old cheese, all over¹⁰ crawling¹¹ with¹² mites¹³. My friend apologised¹⁴ that his illness obliged¹⁵ him to live on¹⁶ slops¹⁷, and that better fare was not in the house; observing, at the same time, that a milk diet¹⁸ was certainly the most healthful¹⁹; and at eight o'clock he again recommended a regular²⁰ life, declaring that, for his part²¹, he *would lie down*²² *with the lamb and rise*²³ *with the lark*.

My hunger was at²⁴ this time so exceedingly²⁵ sharp²⁶, that I wished for²⁷ another slice²⁸ of the loaf, but was obliged to go to bed without even that refreshment²⁹. This lenten³⁰ entertainment³¹ I had received, made³² me resolve³³ to depart as soon as possible. Accordingly, next morning, when I spoke of going, he did not oppose³⁴ my resolution, — he rather³⁵ commended³⁶ my design³⁷; adding³⁸ some very sage³⁹ counsel⁴⁰ upon⁴¹ the occasion. 'To be sure,' said he, 'the longer you stay away⁴² from your mother, the more you will grieve⁴³ her and your friends; and possibly⁴⁴ they

¹ Erscheinung. ² erhöhen. ³ vermindern. ⁴ Beschützerin. ⁵ Schale, f., and add *full* voll. ⁶ Napf, m. ⁷ Laib, m. ⁸ altbacken. ⁹ Rinne, f. ¹⁰ durch und durch. ¹¹ wimmeln. ¹² von. ¹³ Made, f. ¹⁴ sich entschuldigen. ¹⁵ zwingen. ¹⁶ von. ¹⁷ dünne Speisen. ¹⁸ Milchdiät, f. ¹⁹ gesund. ²⁰ regelmässig. ²¹ seinerseits. ²² sich niederlegen. ²³ aufstehen. ²⁴ zu. ²⁵ außerordentlich. ²⁶ heißend. ²⁷ say, to have. ²⁸ Schnitte, f. ²⁹ Labial, n. ³⁰ fastenmässig. ³¹ Bewirthung. ³² lassen. ³³ den Entschluß fassen. ³⁴ nichts aussetzen gegen. ³⁵ eher. ³⁶ billigen. ³⁷ Plan, m. ³⁸ hinzufügen. ³⁹ altflüg. ⁴⁰ Rath. ⁴¹ bei. ⁴² fortbleiben. ⁴³ mit Gram erfüllen. ⁴⁴ vielleicht.

are already afflicted¹ at² hearing of this foolish³ expedition⁴ you have made.' Notwithstanding⁵ all this, and without any hope of softening⁶ his sordid⁷ heart, I again renewed⁸ the tale of my distress; and, asking how he thought I could travel about a hundred miles upon⁹ one half-crown, I begged¹⁰ to borrow¹¹ a single guinea, which I assured him should be repaid with thanks. 'And you know, Sir,' said I, 'it is no more than I have done for you.' To which¹² he firmly¹³ answered, 'Why¹⁴ look you, Mr. Goldsmith, that is neither here nor there¹⁵: I have paid you all you ever lent me; and this sickness of mine¹⁶ has left me bare of cash¹⁷. But I have bethought myself¹⁸ of a conveyance¹⁹ for you: sell your horse, and I will furnish²⁰ you a much better one to ride on.' I readily²¹ grasped at²² his proposal²³, and begged²⁴ to see the nag²⁵: on which he led me to his bed chamber²⁶, and from²⁷ under the bed he pulled out²⁸ a stout²⁹ oak-stick³⁰. 'Here he is,' said he, 'take this in your hand, and it will carry you to your mother's with more³¹ safety than such a horse as you ride.' I was in doubt when I got³² it into my hand, whether I should not, in the first place³³, apply³⁴ it to his pate³⁵, but a rap³⁶ at³⁷ the street door³⁸ made the wretch³⁹

¹ betrüben. ² say, when they hear. ³ thöricht. ⁴ Ausflug, m. ⁵ trotz. ⁶ erweichen. ⁷ geizig. ⁸ wiederholen. ⁹ mit. ¹⁰ say, I begged him. ¹¹ say, to lend me leihen. ¹² worauf. ¹³ fest. ¹⁴ nun. ¹⁵ weder hier noch da. ¹⁶ this my sickness. ¹⁷ say, without (any) money. ¹⁸ denken an. ¹⁹ Fuhrwerk, n. ²⁰ versehen, Acc. of the person, and mit, Dat. of the thing. ²¹ gierig. ²² ergreifen. ²³ Vorschlag. ²⁴ say, and wished. ²⁵ Klepper, m. ²⁶ Schlafzimmer, n. ²⁷ not translated. ²⁸ hervorziehen. ²⁹ dick. ³⁰ Eisenstod. ³¹ größer. ³² bekommen. ³³ say, before all things. ³⁴ tüchtig anlegen an. ³⁵ Kopf, m. ³⁶ Poßen. ³⁷ an. ³⁸ Hausthüre. ³⁹ elend, to be used as a Substantive.

fly to it¹; and when I returned to the parlour², he introduced³ me, as if nothing of the kind⁴ had happened⁵, to the gentleman who entered⁶, as⁷ Mr. Goldsmith, his most ingenious⁸ and worthy friend, of whom he had so often heard him speak with rapture⁹. I could scarcely compose¹⁰ myself, and must have betrayed indignation¹¹ in my mien¹² to the stranger¹³, who was a counsellor-at-law¹⁴ in the neighbourhood, a man of engaging¹⁵ aspect¹⁶ and polite¹⁷ address¹⁸. After spending an hour, he asked¹⁹ my friend and me to dine²⁰ with²¹ him at his house. This I declined²² at first, as I wished to have no further communication²³ with my hospitable friend; but²⁴ at²⁵ the solicitation²⁶ of both, I at last consented²⁷; determined²⁸ as I was by two motives²⁹: one that I was prejudiced³⁰ in favour³¹ of the looks³² and manners³³ of the counsellor; and the other, that I stood in need³⁴ of a comfortable³⁵ dinner. And there, indeed, I found everything I could wish, — abundance³⁶ without profusion³⁷, and elegance³⁸ without affectation³⁹. In the evening, when my old friend, who had eaten very plentifully⁴⁰ at⁴¹ his neighbour's table, but talked again of lying down with the lamb, made a motion⁴² to me of retiring⁴³, our generous host⁴⁴

¹ dahin. ² Besuchszimmer, *n.* ³ vorstellen. ⁴ Art, *f.* ⁵ vorfallen. ⁶ eintreten. ⁷ als. ⁸ geistreich. ⁹ Entzücken. ¹⁰ sich sammeln. ¹¹ a feature of indignation Zug des Unwillens. ¹² Miene, *f.* ¹³ fremd, to be treated as a Substantive. ¹⁴ Gerichtsrath. ¹⁵ einnehmen. ¹⁶ Gesicht, *n.* ¹⁷ höflich. ¹⁸ Benehmen. ¹⁹ einladen. ²⁰ speisen. ²¹ bei. ²² ablehnen. ²³ and say, no more to do nichts mehr zu thun. ²⁴ allein. ²⁵ auf. ²⁶ das dringende Bitten. ²⁷ einwilligen. ²⁸ bestimmen. ²⁹ Beweggrund, *m.* ³⁰ einnehmen. ³¹ zu Gunsten. ³² das Aeußere. ³³ Wesen. ³⁴ I stand in need mir thut Noth. ³⁵ behaglich. ³⁶ Fülle. ³⁷ Ueberladung. ³⁸ Anmuth, *f.* ³⁹ Ziererei. ⁴⁰ reichlich. ⁴¹ an. ⁴² vorschlagen. ⁴³ sich zurückziehen. ⁴⁴ Wirth.

requested¹ I should take a bed² with him³; upon which I plainly⁴ told my friend that he might go home and take care of⁵ the horse he had given me, but that I should never re-enter his doors⁶. He went away with a laugh⁷; leaving⁸ me to add⁹ this to the other little things the counsellor already knew of his plausible¹⁰ neighbour. And now, my dear mother, I found sufficient¹¹ to reconcile¹² me to¹³ all my follies¹⁴, for here I spent three whole days. The counsellor had two daughters, who played enchantingly¹⁵ on the harpsichord¹⁶, and yet it was but¹⁷ a melancholy¹⁸ pleasure I felt the first time I heard them; for that being the first time also that either of them¹⁹ had touched²⁰ the instrument²¹ since their mother's death, I saw the tears in silence²² trickle down²³ their father's cheeks²⁴. I every day endeavoured²⁵ to go away, but every day was pressed²⁶ and obliged²⁷ to stay²⁸. On my going, the counsellor offered²⁹ me his purse³⁰, with a horse and servant to convey³¹ me home³², but the latter I declined³³, and only took a guinea to bear³⁴ my necessary³⁵ expenses³⁶ on the road.

OLIVER GOLDSMITH.

(*Washington Irving's Life of Oliver Goldsmith.*)

¹bitten. ²mit einem Bette fürlieb nehmen, *lit.* to be content with a bed. ³say, in his house. ⁴gerade heraus. ⁵Sorge tragen für. ⁶say, threshold seine Schwelle wieder betreten. ⁷say, laughing. ⁸zurücklassen, introduced by indem. ⁹hinzufügen. ¹⁰say, of his friend, who talked with so plausible reasons mit solchen Scheingründen. ¹¹hinreichen, and add entertainment, Unterhaltung. ¹²ausöhnen. ¹³mit. ¹⁴thörichte Streiche. ¹⁵reizend. ¹⁶Flügel, *m.* ¹⁷nur. ¹⁸wehmüthig. ¹⁹eine von beiden. ²⁰berühren. ²¹Instrument, *n.* ²²still. ²³herabträufeln. ²⁴Wange, *f.* ²⁵versuchen. ²⁶dringend einladen. ²⁷nöthigen. ²⁸bleiben. ²⁹anbieten. ³⁰Börse, *f.* ³¹schaffen. ³²nach Hause. ³³say, for the latter I thanked, by which is implied in German that he did not accept them. ³⁴bestreiten. ³⁵nothwendig. ³⁶Ausgabe, take Plural.

XXV.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

For so much undeserved¹ kindness² and partiality³ as you have always shown⁴ me, and for the dear little gift⁵ which you have now sent me, what return⁶ can I make⁷ you? Only that of my very grateful⁸ thanks, and most sincere⁹ affection¹⁰. But as you always possessed the latter, I have now nothing new to offer¹¹ you but¹² meagre¹³ thanks. I admire my new pencil very much, and think¹⁴ the device¹⁵ on the seal¹⁶ both pretty and elegant¹⁷. I hope very soon to see you and your family: till then and ever, I remain¹⁸

Your very affectionate friend, N. N.

The 5th August, 1850.

XXVI. WOLVES¹⁹ IN COURLAND²⁰.

In perambulating²¹ the woods, the idea²² would²³ sometimes cross us, that the wolves, the print²⁴ of (von) whose footsteps²⁵, intercepted²⁶ by the dotted²⁷ track²⁸ of the hare²⁹ and slenderly³⁰ defined³¹ claws³² of numerous birds, is seen in different directions³³, and even beneath³⁴ the windows of our house, might prowl³⁵ by day as well as by night. One day when, fortunately³⁶ perhaps, unescorted³⁷

¹unverdient. ²Freundlichkeit. ³Vorliebe. ⁴beweisen. ⁵Geschenk, n. ⁶say, what can I as return Erwieberung. ⁷say, offer anbieten. ⁸say, hearty herzlich. ⁹aufrechtig. ¹⁰Zuneigung. ¹¹say, to give. ¹²als. ¹³mager. ¹⁴halten für. ¹⁵Figur, f. ¹⁶Siegel, n. ¹⁷geschmackvoll. ¹⁸verbleiben.

¹⁹Wolf, m. ²⁰Curland. ²¹durchwandern. ²²the idea crosses me der Gedanke begegnet mir. ²³mögen, Imperf. ²⁴Fährte, f. ²⁵Fußstapfe, f. ²⁶unterbrechen. ²⁷punktiren. ²⁸Spur, f. ²⁹Hase, m. ³⁰unmerklich. ³¹bezeichnen. ³²Klaue, f. ³³Richtung. ³⁴unter. ³⁵auf Raub ausgehen. ³⁶zum Glück. ³⁷unbegleitet.

by the huge¹ dogs, we were mounting² a hill to a neighbouring³ mill⁴, my companion⁵ suddenly halted⁶, and laying her hand on mine, silently⁷ pointed to⁸ a moving⁹ object within fifty yards¹⁰ of us. It was a great brute¹¹ of a wolf stalking leisurely¹² along¹³ — its high bristly¹⁴ back¹⁵ set up¹⁶ — its head prowling down¹⁷ — who took no notice¹⁸ of us, but slowly pursued the same path¹⁹ into the wood which we had quitted a few minutes before. We must both plead guilty²⁰ to blanched cheeks²¹, but beyond this²² to no signs²³ of cowardice²⁴; and, in truth, the instances are so rare of their attacking²⁵ human beings, even the most defenceless²⁶ children, that we had no cause for²⁷ fear. They war not on²⁸ men unless²⁹ under excessive³⁰ pressure³¹ of hunger, or when, as in the case of a butcher³², his clothes are impregnated³³ with the smell³⁴ of fresh blood. This is so certain an attraction³⁵ that peasants carrying butcher's-meat³⁶ are followed³⁷ by wolves, and often obliged to compound for³⁸ their own safety by flinging³⁹ the dangerous commodity⁴⁰ amongst them; or, if in a sledge⁴¹, three or four of these ravenous⁴² animals will⁴³ spring upon the basket of meat⁴⁴, and tear it open⁴⁵ before their eyes. Wherever an animal falls, there, though

¹gewaltig. ²hinauffsteigen. ³benachbart. ⁴Mühle, f. ⁵Gesellschafterin.
⁶stehen bleiben. ⁷schweigend. ⁸hinweisen auf. ⁹sich regen. ¹⁰Elle, f.
¹¹Bestie, f. ¹²gemach. ¹³to stalk along dahin schreiten. ¹⁴borstig.
¹⁵Rücken, m. ¹⁶aufrichten. ¹⁷niedewärts suchen. ¹⁸sich bestümmern
um. ¹⁹Fußweg, m. ²⁰say, so far, in so fern, declare ourselves guilty,
für schuldig erklären. ²¹say, that our cheeks blanched sich entfärben.
²²sonst. ²³say, that we betrayed no signs Zeichen verrathen. ²⁴Feig-
heit. ²⁵anfallen. ²⁶wehrlos. ²⁷Ursache zu, and add the def. Art.
²⁸bekriegen. ²⁹es sei denn. ³⁰äußerst. ³¹Drang. ³²Schlächter. ³³sät-
tigen. ³⁴Geruch, m. ³⁵Anlockungsmittel, n. ³⁶frisches Fleisch. ³⁷ver-
folgen. ³⁸erkaufen. ³⁹schleudern. ⁴⁰Waare, f. ⁴¹Schlitten, m. ⁴²rei-
ßend. ⁴³wohl mögen. ⁴⁴Fleischkorb, m. ⁴⁵aufreißen.

to all appearance¹ no cover² nor sign of a wolf be visible³ for miles⁴ round⁵, several will be found⁶ congregated⁷ in half an hour's time. Such (so groß) is their horrid⁸ thirst for blood⁹, that a wounded wolf knows¹⁰ that only by the strictest¹¹ concealment¹² can he escape¹³ being¹⁴ torn in pieces by his companions¹⁵. As for¹⁶ the dogs, it is heartrending¹⁷ to think of the numbers¹⁸ which pay for their fidelity with their lives¹⁹. If a couple of wolves prowl²⁰ round a house or fold²¹ at²² night, a dozen dogs, with every²³ variety²⁴ of tone, from the sharp yap²⁵ of the shepherd's terrier²⁶ to the hoarse²⁷ bay²⁸ of the cattlehound²⁹, will plunge³⁰ after³¹ them, and put them to flight³². But if one, more zealous³³, venture³⁴ beyond³⁵ his companions, the cunning³⁶ brutes face about³⁷, seize him, and before three minutes are over³⁸ there is nothing left³⁹ of⁴⁰ poor *Carrier Pois*⁴¹, or sheepboy⁴², a common name⁴³ for the great mastiffs⁴⁴, but (als) a

¹say, according to all appearance; nach, which is to be put after the Substantive Anschein. ²Lager, n. ³sichtbar. ⁴Meilen weit. ⁵say, in the round Runde. ⁶take the reflective form. ⁷zusammenſchaaren. ⁸ſchrecklich. ⁹Blutdurſt, m. ¹⁰insert it after knows. ¹¹ſcharf. ¹²Verſteck, n. ¹³entgehen, with the Dative; and insert it after escape; but you must then take the Dative of the Definite Article, used as Pronoun Demonstrative. ¹⁴say, that he be not torn. ¹⁵Gefährte, m. ¹⁶say, what concerns anbetreffen. ¹⁷herzerreißend. ¹⁸say, the great number (Anzahl, f.) of those. ¹⁹Leben, only used in the singular. ²⁰ſchleichen. ²¹Hürde, f. ²²bei, or say, at the time of night zur Nachtzeit. ²³say, every only possible. ²⁴Mannigfaltigkeit. ²⁵Gebell, n. ²⁶ſchäferhund. ²⁷heißer. ²⁸Klaffen. ²⁹Rinderhund, m. ³⁰ſich drein ſtürzen. ³¹hinter. ³²in die Flucht ſchlagen. ³³say, with more zeal Eifer, m. ³⁴ſich wagen, and say, should venture. ³⁵vor, and put besides voraus after companions. ³⁶ſchlau. ³⁷herumschwenken. ³⁸vorbei. ³⁹übrig lassen. ⁴⁰von, with the Definite Article. ⁴¹a Russian expression. ⁴²ſchafjunge, m. ⁴³Gemeinname, m. ⁴⁴Bullenbeißer, m.

few tufts¹ of bloody hair². The cattle³ defend themselves (sich wehren) valiantly⁴, and the horses, and the mares⁵ especially who have a foal⁶ at⁷ their side, put themselves in an attitude of defence⁸, and parry off⁹ the enemy with their fore feet¹⁰, their iron hoofs¹¹ often taking¹² great effect¹³. But, woe¹⁴ be to them, if the wolf, breaking through the shower of blows¹⁵, spring at¹⁶ the throat¹⁷, or stealing¹⁸ behind his prey¹⁹ fasten²⁰ on²¹ his flank²² — once down²³ all is over²⁴, though there be but one wolf. Sometimes in a sudden wheelround²⁵ the wolf will seize upon²⁶ a cow's tail²⁷, on²⁸ which he hangs²⁹ with his jaws³⁰, of ten-horse power³¹ while the poor animal drags³² him round³³ the field, and finally³⁴ leaves the unfortunate member in his grasp³⁵, too happy to escape³⁶ with a stump³⁷. At³⁸ one time these animals increased³⁹ so frightfully⁴⁰ in number, that the assembly of knights⁴¹, by which name the internal⁴² senate of this province is designated⁴³, appointed⁴⁴ a reward⁴⁵ of five roubles⁴⁶ for every pair of ears brought to the

¹ Büschel, *m.* ² Haar, *n.* (*pl.* — *e*), take the plural. ³ Rind, *n.* (*pl.* — *er*).
⁴ gar tapfer. ⁵ Stute. ⁶ Füllen, *n.* ⁷ an. ⁸ eine Vertheidigungsstellung annehmen. ⁹ zurückschlagen. ¹⁰ Vorderfuß, *m.* ¹¹ Hufeisen, *n.* ¹² thun.
¹³ Wirkung. ¹⁴ Wehe, and leave out *be*. ¹⁵ Schauer, *m.*, shower; Schlag blow. ¹⁶ an. ¹⁷ Kehle, *f.* ¹⁸ sich stehlen. ¹⁹ Beute, *f.* ²⁰ say, seize it by the flank; seize anpacken. ²¹ bei. ²² Weiche, *f.* ²³ auf dem Boden. ²⁴ vorbei. ²⁵ Schwenkung. ²⁶ ergreifen. ²⁷ say, the tail of a cow; tail Schweif, *m.* ²⁸ an. ²⁹ sich hängen. ³⁰ Rinnlade, *f.*
³¹ say, with the power, Kraft, of ten horses. ³² schleppen. ³³ um, and put besides herum after *field*. ³⁴ zuletzt. ³⁵ Griff. ³⁶ davonkommen. ³⁷ Stummel, *m.* ³⁸ zu. ³⁹ to increase in number an Zahl sich vermehren. ⁴⁰ fürchtbar. ⁴¹ Ritterchaft. ⁴² inner. ⁴³ bezeichnen.
⁴⁴ fest setzen. ⁴⁵ Belohnung. ⁴⁶ Rubel, *pl.*

magistrate¹ of the district². This worked³ some (einige) change⁴, and in proportion as⁵ the wolves have fallen off⁶, the assembly of knights has dropped⁷ its price⁸, though an opposite⁹ policy¹⁰ would perhaps have been more politic¹¹; and now a pair of ears, generally¹² secured¹³ from the destruction of a nest of young ones¹⁴, does not fetch¹⁵ more than a silver-rouble¹⁶, or three roubles and a half¹⁷. Nevertheless¹⁸ a thousand wolves upon the average¹⁹ are killed in a year. An old plan to attract²⁰ them was to tie²¹ a pig in a sack, squeaking²² of course²³, upon a cart²⁴, and drive²⁵ him rapidly²⁶ through a wood or morass²⁷. Any²⁸ cry of animal is a gathering sound²⁹ for the wolf, but the voice of man, made in³⁰ his Creator's³¹ image³², will hold him aloof³³. The blast³⁴ of a horn greatly³⁵ annoys³⁶, a fiddle³⁷ makes them fly³⁸, and the jingling³⁹ of bells⁴⁰ is also a means of scaring⁴¹ them, which, besides the expedience⁴² of proclaiming⁴³ your approach⁴⁴ in dark nights on these

¹ Beamte, *m.* ² Bezirk, *m.* ³ hervorbringen. ⁴ Veränderung. ⁵ je nachdem, or im Verhältniß wie. ⁶ sich vermindern. ⁷ ermäßigen. ⁸ Preis, *m.* ⁹ entgegengesetzt. ¹⁰ Verfahren. ¹¹ weise. ¹² gewöhnlich. ¹³ gewinnen. ¹⁴ Junge, *n.*, declined as an Adjective. ¹⁵ einbringen. ¹⁶ Silberrubel, *m.* ¹⁷ three and a half is either drei und ein halb, or say, three entire and the fourth half drei ganze, und das Vierte halb, but this phrase is shortened by only using the two last words as one viertelhalb, and understanding the rest. ¹⁸ nichts desto weniger. ¹⁹ im Durchschnitt. ²⁰ herbeilocken. ²¹ binden. ²² quieken. ²³ freilich. ²⁴ Leiterwagen, *m.*, lit. a waggon, the sides of which look like ladders. ²⁵ fahren. ²⁶ rasch. ²⁷ Morast, *m.* ²⁸ jeder. ²⁹ Versammlungszeichen. ³⁰ auch. ³¹ Schöpfer. ³² Ebenbild, *n.* ³³ fernhalten. ³⁴ Schmettern. ³⁵ sehr. ³⁶ beunruhigen. ³⁷ Violine, *f.* ³⁸ in die Flucht treiben. ³⁹ Klingeln. ⁴⁰ Schelle, *f.* ⁴¹ verschrecken. ⁴² Rufen, *m.* ⁴³ say, that one proclaims one's approach; to proclaim kund machen. ⁴⁴ Rufen.

noiseless¹ sledge-roads², is one reason why all winter equipages³ are fitted up⁴ with bells. — *Letters from the Baltic.*

XXVII. THE SPECTATOR'S⁵ INTRODUCTION⁶.

I have observed, that a reader seldom peruses⁷ a book with pleasure till he knows whether the writer⁸ of it⁹ be a black¹⁰ or a fair¹¹ man, of a mild or choleric¹² disposition¹³, married¹⁴ or a bachelor¹⁵, with¹⁶ other particulars¹⁷ of the like¹⁸ nature¹⁹, that conduce²⁰ very much to the right understanding²¹ of an author²². To gratify²³ this curiosity²⁴, which is so natural to a reader, I design²⁵ this paper²⁶ and my next, as prefatory²⁷ discourses²⁸ to²⁹ my following writings³⁰, and shall give some account³¹ in them of the several persons that are engaged³² in³³ this work. As the chief trouble³⁴ of compiling³⁵, digesting³⁶, and correcting³⁷, will fall to my share³⁸, I must do³⁹ myself the justice⁴⁰ to open⁴¹ with my own history. I was born to⁴² a small hereditary estate⁴³, which, according to the tradition of the village where it lies, was

¹geräuschlos. ²Schlittenbahn, f. ³Winterfuhrwerk, n. ⁴verzieren.

⁵Zuschauer. ⁶Einleitung. ⁷durchblättern. ⁸Verfasser. ⁹as the cases of the neuter of the Personal Pronoun are not used with Prepositions, you must translate of the same. ¹⁰dunkel, and say, of dark, or fair complexion. ¹¹hell, and complexion is Gesichtsfarbe, f. ¹²jornig. ¹³Gemüthsstimmung. ¹⁴verheirathen. ¹⁵Junggefelte. ¹⁶nebst. ¹⁷Besonderheit. ¹⁸ähnlich, without the preceding Def. Art. ¹⁹Art, f. ²⁰beitragen zu. ²¹Verständniß. ²²Schriftsteller. ²³befriedigen. ²⁴Neugier, f. ²⁵bestimmen. ²⁶Blatt, n. ²⁷bevorwortend. ²⁸Ansprache, sing. ²⁹für. ³⁰Schrift. ³¹Bericht. ³²beschäftigen. ³³bei. ³⁴Hauptmühe, f. ³⁵Zusammentragen, say, of the compiling. ³⁶Verarbeiten. ³⁷Verbessern. ³⁸it falls to my share es wird mir zu Theil, or es fällt mir zu. ³⁹widerfahren lassen. ⁴⁰Gerechtigkeit. ⁴¹eröffnen. ⁴²say, as heir als Erbe. ⁴³Familiengut.

bounded¹ by the same hedges² and ditches³ in William the Conqueror's⁴ time that⁵ it is at present, and has been delivered down⁶ from father to⁷ son, whole⁸ and entire⁹, without the loss¹⁰ or acquisition¹¹ of a single field or meadow¹² during the space¹³ of six hundred years. The gravity¹⁴ of my behaviour¹⁵ in my infancy¹⁶, seemed to favour¹⁷ my mother's dream, in which she saw me as one of the judges of the land; for, as she has often told me, I threw away¹⁸ my rattle¹⁹ before I was two months old, and would not²⁰ make use²¹ of²² my coral²³ until they had taken away²⁴ the bells²⁵ from it. As for²⁶ the rest²⁷ of my infancy, there being nothing in it remarkable²⁸, I shall pass it over²⁹ in³⁰ silence³¹. I find that, during my nonage³², I had the reputation³³ of a very sullen³⁴ youth³⁵, but was always a favourite of³⁶ my master, who used to say, that my parts³⁷ were solid³⁸, and would wear well³⁹. I had not been long at the university, before⁴⁰ I distinguished myself⁴¹ by a most⁴² profound⁴³ silence; for during the space of eight years, excepting⁴⁴ in⁴⁵ the public exercises of⁴⁶ the college⁴⁷, I scarce uttered⁴⁸ the quantity⁴⁹ of a hundred words; and,

¹ begrenzen. ² Hecke, *f.* ³ Graben, *m.*, with a modification in pl. ⁴ Eroberer. ⁵ say, with which. ⁶ say, inherited sich forterben. ⁷ auf. ⁸ ganz. ⁹ vollständig. ¹⁰ Verlust, *m.* ¹¹ Erwerbung. ¹² Wiesengrund, *m.* ¹³ Zeitraum, *m.* ¹⁴ Feierlichkeit. ¹⁵ Wesen. ¹⁶ erste Kindheit. ¹⁷ begünstigen. ¹⁸ fortwerfen. ¹⁹ Klapper, *f.* ²⁰ say, no use. ²¹ Gebrauch. ²² von. ²³ Koralle, *f.* ²⁴ wegnehmen. ²⁵ Glöckchen, *n.* ²⁶ say, what concerns betreffen. ²⁷ say, the remaining part; remaining übrig. ²⁸ merkwürdig. ²⁹ to pass over übergehen. ³⁰ mit. ³¹ Schweigen. ³² Minderjährigkeit. ³³ Ruf. ³⁴ mürrisch. ³⁵ Junge. ³⁶ Liebling. ³⁷ Anlage. ³⁸ gediegen. ³⁹ say, perform something good etwas Tüchtiges leisten. ⁴⁰ als schon, and divide them by the Pronoun Personal. ⁴¹ sich auszeichnen. ⁴² höchst. ⁴³ tief. ⁴⁴ say, it be then. ⁴⁵ bei. ⁴⁶ Übung. ⁴⁷ Collegium. ⁴⁸ äußern. ⁴⁹ Menge, *f.*

indeed, do not remember that I ever spoke three sentences¹ together² in my whole life. Whilst I was in this learned body, I applied myself³ with so much diligence⁴ to my studies⁵, that there are⁶ very few celebrated⁷ books, either⁸ in the learned⁹ or the modern¹⁰ tongues¹¹, which I am not acquainted with. Upon¹² the death of my father, I was resolved¹³ to travel into foreign¹⁴ countries; and therefore left the university with the character of an odd¹⁵, unaccountable¹⁶ fellow¹⁷, that had¹⁸ a great deal¹⁹ of learning²⁰, if I would but show²¹ it. An insatiable²² thirst after knowledge²³, carried²⁴ me into all the²⁵ countries of Europe, in which there was anything new or strange²⁶ to be seen. Nay²⁷, to²⁸ such a degree was my curiosity raised²⁹, that, having read the controversies³⁰ of some great men concerning³¹ the antiquities of³² Egypt³³, I made a voyage to Grand Cairo³⁴ on purpose³⁵ to take the measure of³⁶ a pyramid³⁷; and, as soon as I had set myself right³⁸ in that particular³⁹, returned to my native country⁴⁰ with great satisfaction⁴¹. I have passed⁴² my latter⁴³ years in this city, where I am most

¹Satz. ²im Zusammenhang. ³sich befeßigen, with the Gen. ⁴Emfigkeit. ⁵Studium, the plural of which, and similar Substantives, is formed changing um in en. ⁶es giebt. ⁷berühmt. ⁸say, be it. ⁹gelehrt. ¹⁰neuer. ¹¹Sprache. ¹²bei. ¹³beschließen. ¹⁴fremd. ¹⁵sonderbar. ¹⁶unerklärlich. ¹⁷Gefell (G.—en). ¹⁸besitzen, and it ought to stand in the Subjunctive. ¹⁹Schatz, m. ²⁰Gelchrksamkeit. ²¹zeigen. ²²unerfättlich. ²³Wissensdurst, m. ²⁴führen. ²⁵is not translated after all. ²⁶seltsam. ²⁷ja. ²⁸bis zu. ²⁹steigern. ³⁰Streitschrift. ³¹in Rücksicht. ³²Alterthum, n. (pl.—thümer). ³³Aegypten. ³⁴Groß Cairo. ³⁵absichtlich. ³⁶messen. ³⁷Pyramide, f. ³⁸sich unterrichten. ³⁹besonderer Punkt. ⁴⁰native country is Heimath, f., in social language, and Vaterland, n., in poetry. ⁴¹Befriedigung. ⁴²verleben. ⁴³später.

frequently¹ seen in² most³ public⁴ places⁵, though there are not above half a⁶ dozen of my select⁷ friends that know me; of whom my next paper shall give a more particular⁸ account.

There is no place of general resort⁹ wherein¹⁰ I do not often make my appearance¹¹. Sometimes I am seen¹² thrusting¹³ my head into a round¹⁴ of politicians¹⁵ at Will's¹⁶ and listening¹⁷ with great attention to¹⁸ the narratives¹⁹ that are made²⁰ in those little circular audiences²¹. Sometimes I smoke a pipe at Child's; and whilst I seem attentive to²² nothing but the postman²³, overhear²⁴ the conversation²⁵ of every table in the room. I appear on²⁶ Sunday nights at St. Jame's coffee-house, and sometimes join²⁷ the little committee²⁸ of politics²⁹ in the inner³⁰ room, as one who comes there to hear and improve³¹. My face is likewise well known at the Cocootree³², and in the theatres³³, both of Drury Lane and the Haymarket. I have been taken for a merchant upon the Exchange³⁴ for above these³⁵ ten years, and sometimes pass³⁶ for a Jew³⁷ in the assembly³⁸ of stock-jobbers³⁹ at⁴⁰ Jonathan's. In short⁴¹, wherever I see a cluster of people⁴²

¹ häufig. ² an. ³ say, the most. ⁴ öffentlich. ⁵ Ort (pl. Orte). ⁶ ein halb. ⁷ auferlesen. ⁸ nah. ⁹ say, generally frequented gewöhnlich besucht. ¹⁰ an welchem, or wo. ¹¹ erscheinen to make one's appearance. ¹² say, one sees me. ¹³ stecken, and say, as I thrust. ¹⁴ Zirkel, m. ¹⁵ Politiker. ¹⁶ in Will's Caffeehaus. ¹⁷ hören. ¹⁸ auf. ¹⁹ Gespräche. ²⁰ erzählen. ²¹ Zuhörerkreis, m. ²² aufmerken auf, lit. to be attentive to. ²³ Briefträger. ²⁴ überhören. ²⁵ Unterhaltung. ²⁶ am Sonntag Abend. ²⁷ sich anschließen, with Dat. ²⁸ Ausschuss. ²⁹ say, political committee politisch. ³⁰ inner. ³¹ sich belehren. ³² im Cocobaum. ³³ Schauspielhaus. ³⁴ Börse, f. ³⁵ say, during more than the last. ³⁶ gelten. ³⁷ Jude. ³⁸ Versammlung. ³⁹ Papiermüller. ⁴⁰ bei. ⁴¹ kurz. ⁴² Häuflein Menschen.

I always mix with¹ them, though I never open my lips but² in my own club³. Thus I live in the world rather⁴ as a spectator of mankind, than⁵ as one of the species⁶, by which means⁷, I have made myself a speculative⁸ statesman⁹, soldier, merchant, and artisan¹⁰, without ever meddling¹¹ with any practical¹² part¹³ in life. I am very well versed in¹⁴ the theory¹⁵ of a husband¹⁶, or a father, and can discern¹⁷ the errors in the economy¹⁸, business, and diversion¹⁹ of others, better than those who are engaged²⁰ in them; as standersby²¹ discover blots²², which are apt to escape²³ those who are in²⁴ the game²⁵. I never espoused²⁶ any party²⁷ with violence²⁸, and am resolved to observe an exact²⁹ neutrality³⁰ between the Whigs and the Tories, unless³¹ I shall be forced³² to declare³³ myself by the hostilities³⁴ of either³⁵ side. In short, I have acted in all the parts of my life as a looker on³⁶, which³⁷ is the character I intend³⁸ to preserve³⁹ in this paper⁴⁰.

I have given the reader just⁴¹ so much of my history and character as⁴² to let him see I am not altogether⁴³

¹ sich mischen unter. ² außer. ³ Klub, *m.* ⁴ eher. ⁵ denn, in order to avoid the two als following immediately upon each other. ⁶ Gattung. ⁷ say, and thereby dadurch. ⁸ spekulativ. ⁹ Staatsmann. ¹⁰ Handwerker. ¹¹ sich einlassen. ¹² praktisch. ¹³ part in life Lebensthätigkeit. ¹⁴ eingeweiht in. ¹⁵ Theorie, *f.* ¹⁶ Ehemann. ¹⁷ unterscheiden. ¹⁸ Haushalt. ¹⁹ Belustigung. ²⁰ theilhaftig. ²¹ umstehend. ²² Fehler, *m.* ²³ it is apt to escape me es entgeht mir leicht. ²⁴ bei. ²⁵ Spiel, *n.* ²⁶ ergreifen. ²⁷ Partei, *f.* ²⁸ Heftigkeit. ²⁹ streng. ³⁰ Unparteilichkeit. ³¹ say, it be then that. ³² zwingen, and take the Present. ³³ erklären. ³⁴ Feindseligkeit. ³⁵ say, of one of both. ³⁶ Zuschauer. ³⁷ which is something indefinite, and therefore to be translated by the Neuter. ³⁸ beobachten. ³⁹ bewahren. ⁴⁰ Blatt, *n.* ⁴¹ gerade. ⁴² say, as is enough. ⁴³ ganz.

unqualified¹ for the business I have undertaken. As for other particulars in my life and adventures², I shall insert³ them in the following papers, as I shall see⁴ occasion. In the mean time⁵, when I consider⁶ how much I have seen, read, and heard, I begin to blame my own taciturnity⁷; and since I have neither time nor inclination⁸ to communicate⁹ the fulness¹⁰ of my heart in speech¹¹, I am resolved to do it in writing, and to print myself out¹², if (wo) possible, before I die. I have been often told by my friends, that it is a pity¹³ so many useful discoveries¹⁴ which I have made should be in the possession¹⁵ of a silent man. For¹⁶ this reason, therefore, I shall publish¹⁷ a sheet¹⁸ full of thoughts every morning for the benefit¹⁹ of my contemporaries²⁰; and if I can in any way contribute²¹ to the diversion²² or improvement²³ of the country in which I live, I shall leave it, when (sobald) I am summoned out of it²⁴, with the secret²⁵ satisfaction²⁶ of thinking²⁷ that I have not lived in vain. There are three very material²⁸ points²⁹ which I have not spoken to³⁰ in this paper, and which, for several important³¹ reasons, I must keep³² to³³ myself, at least for some time³⁴, I mean an account³⁵ of my name, my age,

¹ unfähig. ² Abenteuer, *n.* ³ einweben. ⁴ ersehen. ⁵ inzwischen.
⁶ bedenken, and leave the *conditional conjunction* away. ⁷ Schamhaft.
⁸ Neigung. ⁹ mittheilen. ¹⁰ Fülle. ¹¹ say, in speaking. ¹² sich ausdrücken.
¹³ Schade, *m.* ¹⁴ Entdeckung. ¹⁵ Besitz. ¹⁶ aus; reason Grund.
¹⁷ veröffentlichen. ¹⁸ Bogen, *m.* ¹⁹ zum Frommen. ²⁰ Zeitgenosse, *m.*
²¹ beitragen zu. ²² Unterhaltung. ²³ Verbesserung. ²⁴ hinwegrufen is to *summon away*, by which the whole English phrase is expressed.
²⁵ geheim. ²⁶ Befriedigung. ²⁷ is not to be translated.
²⁸ wesentlich. ²⁹ Punkt, *m.* ³⁰ über. ³¹ wichtig. ³² behalten. ³³ für.
³⁴ eine Zeit lang, or auf einige Zeit. ³⁵ Bericht.

and my lodgings. I must confess¹, I would gratify² my reader in anything that is reasonable³; but as far as these three particulars, though I am sensible⁴ they might⁵ tend⁶ very much to the embellishment⁷ of my paper, I cannot yet come to a resolution⁸ of communicating them to the public⁹. They would indeed draw me out of that obscurity¹⁰ which I have enjoyed for¹¹ many years, and expose¹² me in public places to several salutes¹³ and civilities¹⁴, which have been always very disagreeable¹⁵ to me; for the greatest pain¹⁶ I can suffer, is the being talked to¹⁷, and being stared at¹⁸. It is for this reason, likewise¹⁹, that I keep²⁰ my complexion²¹ and dress²² a very great secret²³, though it is not impossible but²⁴ I may make discoveries of²⁵ both in the progress²⁶ of the work I have undertaken. — *Addison.*

XXVIII. THE VANITY²⁷ OF A GREAT MAN.

COLONEL²⁸ O'MOORE, of²⁹ Cloghan Castle³⁰ in Ireland, told³¹ me an amusing³² instance³³ of the mingled³⁴ vanity and simplicity³⁵ of Goldsmith, which³⁶, though perhaps

¹gestehen. ²willfahren, with Dat. ³vernünftig. ⁴fühlen. ⁵können. ⁶dahin zielen. ⁷say, to embellish verschöthern. ⁸Entschluß. ⁹Publicum. ¹⁰Dunkelheit. ¹¹seit. ¹²aussetzen. ¹³Begrüßung. ¹⁴Höflichkeit. ¹⁵unangenehm. ¹⁶Schmerz, m. ¹⁷anreden. ¹⁸anstarren. ¹⁹gleichfalls. ²⁰halten. ²¹Gesichtsfarbe, f. ²²Tracht, f. ²³say, very secret geheim. ²⁴say, that instead of but. ²⁵say, discover. ²⁶Verfolg.

²⁷Eitelkeit. ²⁸Obrist, with Def. Art. ²⁹von. ³⁰Schloß, n. ³¹erzählen. ³²unterhaltend. ³³Beispiel, n. ³⁴mischen, and say, of the with simplicity mixed vanity. ³⁵Einfalt. ³⁶begin here a new period, and say, *although this is perhaps*, and *although* express by gleich.

coloured¹ a little, as² anecdotes³ too often are, is characteristic⁴, at least, of⁵ the opinion which his best friends entertained⁶ of Goldsmith. One⁷ afternoon, as Colonel O'Moore and Mr. Burke were going⁸ to dine with⁹ Sir Joshua Reynolds, they observed Goldsmith¹⁰ (also¹¹ on his way to Sir Joshua's) standing near¹² a crowd¹³ of people, who were staring at¹⁴ a puppet-show¹⁵, exhibited¹⁶ near one of the houses in Leicester Square. 'Observe¹⁷ Goldsmith,' said Mr. Burke to O'Moore, 'and mark¹⁸ what passes¹⁹ between him and me by and bye²⁰ at²¹ Sir Joshua's.' They passed on²², and arrived²³ before Goldsmith, who came soon after²⁴; and Mr. Burke affected²⁵ to receive²⁶ him very coolly²⁷. This seemed to vex²⁸ poor Goldsmith, who²⁹ begged Mr. Burke would³⁰ tell him how he had had³¹ the misfortune to offend³² him. Burke appeared very reluctant³³ to speak; but, after a good deal³⁴ of pressing³⁵, said, that³⁶ he was really³⁷ ashamed³⁸ to keep up an intimacy³⁹ with one who could be guilty of⁴⁰ such monstrous⁴¹ indiscretions⁴² as Goldsmith had just⁴³ exhibited⁴⁴ in the square. Goldsmith, with great earnestness, protested⁴⁵ he was unconscious⁴⁶ of what was meant.

¹ färben. ² say, as it. ³ Anekdote, f. ⁴ bezeichnen. ⁵ für. ⁶ hegen.
⁷ Genitive. ⁸ say, were going together in order. ⁹ bei. ¹⁰ say,
 as Goldsmith stood. ¹¹ gleichfalls, and say, who also was. ¹² unweit.
¹³ Menge, f. ¹⁴ zuschauen, with Dat. ¹⁵ Puppenspiel, n. ¹⁶ aufführen.
¹⁷ sich (Dat.) ansehen. ¹⁸ beachten. ¹⁹ vorgehen. ²⁰ gelegentlich. ²¹ bei.
²² weiter gehen. ²³ anlangen. ²⁴ nachher. ²⁵ sich stellen. ²⁶ aufnehmen,
 and construe as if he received, but try not to translate if. ²⁷ kühl.
²⁸ kränken. ²⁹ say, and he begged. ³⁰ say, that he would, without
 translating that. ³¹ sich ziehen. ³² beleidigen. ³³ ungeneigt. ³⁴ viel.
³⁵ Nöthigen. ³⁶ omit that. ³⁷ wirklich. ³⁸ beschämt. ³⁹ vertraulich um-
 gehen. ⁴⁰ sich zu Schulden kommen lassen. ⁴¹ ungeheuer. ⁴² Unschicklichkeit.
⁴³ eben. ⁴⁴ begehen. ⁴⁵ versichern. ⁴⁶ unbewußt, and say, of that what.

'Why¹,' said Burke, 'did you not exclaim², as you were looking at³ those puppets⁴, what⁵ stupid beasts⁶ the crowd must be, for⁷ staring⁸ with such admiration at⁸ those painted⁹, inanimate¹⁰ things, while a man of your talents passed by¹¹ unnoticed¹².' Goldsmith was horror-stricken¹³, and said, 'Surely¹⁴, surely, my dear friend, I did not say so.' 'Nay,' replied Burke, 'if you had not said so, how should I have known it?' 'That's true,' answered Goldsmith, with great humility¹⁵. 'I am very sorry¹⁶: it was very foolish. I do recollect that something of the kind passed through¹⁷ my mind¹⁸, but I did not think I had uttered¹⁹ it.' (*From the Half Hours.*)

XXIX. ON²⁰ POPULAR SUPERSTITION²¹.

GOING yesterday to dine with an old acquaintance, I had the misfortune to find his whole family very much dejected²². Upon asking him the occasion²³ of it, he told me that his wife had dreamt²⁴ a very strange²⁵ dream²⁶ the night before²⁷, which²⁸ they were afraid²⁹ portended³⁰ some misfortune to themselves or to their children. At her coming into the room, I observed a settled³¹ melancholy³² in her countenance³³, which³⁴ I should have been troubled³⁵ for, had I not

¹ wie. ² laut rufen. ³ auf. ⁴ Puppe, f. ⁵ was für. ⁶ Geschöpf, n.
⁷ say, since it stared. ⁸ anstaunen. ⁹ bemalt. ¹⁰ leblos. ¹¹ vorbeigehen.
¹² unbeachtet. ¹³ say, seized by terror von Schrecken ergriffen.
¹⁴ wahrlich. ¹⁵ Demüthigkeit. ¹⁶ es thut mir sehr leid. ¹⁷ durchkreuzen.
¹⁸ Kopf, m. ¹⁹ äußern.

²⁰ über. ²¹ Volksaberglauben, m. ²² bestürzt, or niedergeschlagen.
²³ to ask the occasion nach der Ursache fragen. ²⁴ träumen. ²⁵ seltsam.
²⁶ Traum, m. ²⁷ vorher. ²⁸ say, as they were. ²⁹ fürchten.
³⁰ vorbedeuten. ³¹ fest ausgeprägt. ³² Schwermuth, f. ³³ Gesicht, n.
³⁴ for which worüber. ³⁵ betrübt.

heard from whence it proceeded¹. We were no sooner² sat down³, but⁴, after having looked upon me a little while, 'My dear,' says she, turning to her husband, 'you may now see the stranger that was in the candle last night.' Soon after this, they began to talk of family affairs⁵. A little boy at the lower⁶ end of the table told her, that he was to go into Join-hand⁷ on Thursday. 'Thursday!' says she; 'No, child, if it please⁶ God, you shall not begin upon⁹ Childermas-day,¹⁰ tell your writing-master¹¹ that Friday will be soon¹² enough.' I was reflecting¹³ with¹⁴ myself on¹⁵ the oddness¹⁶ of her fancy¹⁷, and wondering¹⁸ that any one would establish¹⁹ it as a rule²⁰ to lose a day in every week. In the midst of these my musings²¹, she desired me to reach²² her a little²³ salt upon the top²⁴ of my knife, which I did in²⁵ such a trepidation²⁶ and hurry²⁷ of obedience, that I let it drop²⁸ by²⁹ the way; at which³⁰ she immediately startled³¹, and said it fell towards her. Upon this, I looked very blank³², and observing the concern³³ of the whole table, began to consider³⁴ myself, with some confusion³⁵, as a person³⁶ that had brought a disaster³⁷ upon³⁸ the family. The lady, however,

¹ kommen. ² sobald. ³ sich setzen. ⁴ als. ⁵ Familienangelegenheit. ⁶ unter, a comparative, of which there is no positive, except the Preposition unten; thus also, ober from oben. ⁷ say, into the class where they begin to join hand; class Klasse; to join hand die Grundstriche zusammenfügen. ⁸ gefallen. ⁹ an, with the Def. Art. ¹⁰ Kindertag, m. ¹¹ Schreibelehrer. ¹² früh. ¹³ zu sinnen anfangen. ¹⁴ bei. ¹⁵ über. ¹⁶ Sonderbarkeit. ¹⁷ Grille, f. ¹⁸ sich wundern. ¹⁹ festsetzen. ²⁰ Regel. ²¹ Gedanke, m. ²² reichen. ²³ wenig. ²⁴ Spitze, f. ²⁵ mit. ²⁶ Eilen. ²⁷ Eilfertigkeit. ²⁸ to let drop verschütten. ²⁹ unter, with the Gen. only in this combination. ³⁰ worüber. ³¹ erschrecken. ³² sehr verwirrt aussehen. ³³ Bestürzung. ³⁴ betrachten. ³⁵ Beschämung. ³⁶ Mensch. ³⁷ Unheil anstiften. ³⁸ in.

recovering herself¹ after a little space, said to her husband, with a sigh², 'My dear, misfortunes³ never come singly⁴.' My friend, I found, acted⁵ but⁶ an under⁷ part⁸ at his table; and, being a man of more good-nature⁹ than understanding¹⁰, thinks¹¹ himself obliged¹² to fall in with¹³ all the passions¹⁴ and humours¹⁵ of his yoke-fellow¹⁶. 'Do not you remember, child,' says she, 'that the pigeon-house¹⁷ fell¹⁸ the very¹⁹ afternoon that²⁰ our careless²¹ wench²² spilt²³ the salt upon the table?' 'Yes, my dear,' says he; 'and the next post brought us the account of the battle of Almanza.' The reader may guess at²⁴ the figure²⁵ I made²⁶ after having done²⁷ all this mischief²⁸. I dispatched²⁹ my dinner as soon³⁰ as I could, with my usual taciturnity³¹, when, to my utter confusion, the lady seeing me quitting³² my knife and fork, and laying them across one another³³ upon my plate³⁴, desired me that I would humour³⁵ her so far as³⁶ to take them out of that figure³⁷, and place them side by side³⁸. What the absurdity³⁹ was which I had committed⁴⁰, I did not know, but I suppose⁴¹ there was some traditionary⁴² superstition in it; and therefore, in⁴³ obedience⁴⁴ to⁴⁵ the

¹ sich erholen. ² Seufzer, *m.* ³ Unglück, *n.*, the plural of which is taken from the compound Unglücksfall. ⁴ allein. ⁵ spielen. ⁶ nur. ⁷ untergeordnet. ⁸ Rolle, *f.* ⁹ Gutmüthigkeit. ¹⁰ Verstand. ¹¹ halten für. ¹² verpflichtet. ¹³ nachgeben, with Dat. ¹⁴ Leidenschaft. ¹⁵ Laune, *f.* ¹⁶ Gehülfe. ¹⁷ Taubenhaus, *n.* ¹⁸ herabfallen. ¹⁹ say, same. ²⁰ say, when. ²¹ unbehutſam. ²² Mädchen. ²³ verschütten. ²⁴ errathen. ²⁵ Bild, *n.* ²⁶ darstellen. ²⁷ anrichten. ²⁸ Glend. ²⁹ verzehren. ³⁰ say, as quick. ³¹ Schweigſamkeit. ³² aus den Händen laſſen. ³³ kreuzweis über. ³⁴ Teller, *m.* ³⁵ willfahren, with Dat. ³⁶ say, and. ³⁷ Lage. ³⁸ say, near each other. ³⁹ Abgeſchmacktheit. ⁴⁰ say, made myself guilty of sich ſchuldig machen, with Gen. ⁴¹ vermuthen. ⁴² überliefert. ⁴³ aus. ⁴⁴ Willſährigkeit. ⁴⁵ gegen.

lady of the house, I disposed of¹ my knife and fork in two parallel² lines, which is the figure I shall always lay them in for³ the future⁴, though I do not know any reason for it. It is not difficult for a man to see that a person has conceived⁵ an aversion⁶ to⁷ him. For my own part⁸, I quickly found⁹ by¹⁰ the lady's looks, that she regarded me as a very odd¹¹ kind of fellow, with an unfortunate aspect¹²; for which reason I took my leave¹³ immediately after dinner, and withdrew¹⁴ to my own lodgings. Upon my return¹⁵ home, I fell¹⁶ into a profound contemplation¹⁷ on¹⁸ the evils that attend¹⁹ these superstitious²⁰ follies²¹ of mankind; how they subject²² us to the imaginary²³ afflictions²⁴, and additional²⁵ sorrows²⁶, that do not properly²⁷ come within our lot²⁸.

As if the natural calamities²⁹ of life were not sufficient for it, we turn³⁰ the most indifferent³¹ circumstances into misfortunes, and suffer as much from trifling³² accidents³³ as from real evil. I have known the shooting³⁴ of a star³⁵ spoil³⁶ a night's rest³⁷; and have seen a man in love³⁸ grow pale³⁹, and lose his appetite, upon⁴⁰ the plucking⁴¹ of a merry-

¹ ordnen. ² parallel, which can be joined to *lines* without declension, or declined as an Adjective. ³ in. ⁴ Zukunft. ⁵ fassen. ⁶ Widerwille, *m.* ⁷ gegen. ⁸ say, what concerns myself. ⁹ ersehen. ¹⁰ aus. ¹¹ sonderbar. ¹² Miene, *f.* ¹³ Abschied, and omit *my*. ¹⁴ sich begeben. ¹⁵ say, the home return Heimweg, *m.* ¹⁶ sinken. ¹⁷ Betrachtung. ¹⁸ über. ¹⁹ begleiten. ²⁰ abergläubisch. ²¹ Thorheit. ²² unterwerfen. ²³ eingebildet. ²⁴ Leiden. ²⁵ unnöthig. ²⁶ Sorge. ²⁷ eigentlich. ²⁸ einem zugetheilt sein to come within one's lot. ²⁹ Trübsal, *f.* (*pl.* — *e*). ³⁰ verwandeln. ³¹ gleichgültig. ³² geringfügig. ³³ Zufall. ³⁴ Herabschießen. ³⁵ Sternschnuppe, *f.* ³⁶ verderben. ³⁷ say, the sleep of a night. ³⁸ man in love express by verliebt, used as a Substantive. ³⁹ erblicken. ⁴⁰ bei. ⁴¹ zerreißen.

thought¹. A screech-owl² at midnight has alarmed³ a family more than a band of robbers⁴; nay, the voice of a cricket⁵ has struck⁶ more terror⁷ than the roaring⁸ of a lion. There is nothing so inconsiderable⁹, which may not appear dreadful to an imagination that is filled with omens¹⁰ and prognostics¹¹; a rusty nail or a crooked¹² pin shoot up¹³ into¹⁴ prodigies¹⁵. I remember I was once in a mixed assembly, that was full of noise and mirth, when on a sudden¹⁶ an old lady unluckily¹⁷ observed there were thirteen of us¹⁸ in company. This remark struck¹⁹ a panic²⁰ terror into several who were present²¹, in-somuch²² that one or two of the ladies were going to leave the room. I know but one way of fortifying²³ my soul against these gloomy²⁴ presages²⁵ and terrors of mind; and that is (zwar), by securing²⁶ to myself the friendship and protection²⁷ of that Being who disposes²⁸ of²⁹ events³⁰ and governs futurity³¹. He sees, at³² one view³³, the whole thread³⁴ of my existence³⁵, — not only that part of it which I have already passed through³⁶, but that which runs forward³⁷ into all the depths of eternity. When I lay me down to sleep, I recommend myself to His care³⁸, — when I awake³⁹ I give myself up⁴⁰ to His direction⁴¹. Amidst all the evils that threaten⁴² me, I will look up⁴³ to Him for⁴⁴

¹ Bruffbeinchen. ² Nachteule, f. ³ erschrecken. ⁴ Räuberbande, f. ⁵ Heimchen. ⁶ einjagen. ⁷ Schreck. ⁸ Brüllen. ⁹ unbedeutend. ¹⁰ Anzeichen. ¹¹ Vorbedeutung. ¹² krümmen. ¹³ aufschwellen. ¹⁴ zu. ¹⁵ Ungeheuer, n. ¹⁶ plötzlich. ¹⁷ zum Unglück. ¹⁸ put of us before thirteen. ¹⁹ erregen. ²⁰ gewaltig. ²¹ zugegen. ²² bis zu dem Grade. ²³ stärken. ²⁴ düster. ²⁵ Ahnung. ²⁶ zusichern. ²⁷ Schutz, m. ²⁸ verfügen. ²⁹ über. ³⁰ Ereigniß, n. ³¹ Zukunft. ³² auf. ³³ Blick. ³⁴ Kette, f. ³⁵ Dasein. ³⁶ erleben. ³⁷ sich hinziehen. ³⁸ Obhut, f. ³⁹ erwachen. ⁴⁰ sich hingeben. ⁴¹ Leitung. ⁴² drohen, with Dat. ⁴³ hinaufblicken. ⁴⁴ nach.

help; and question¹ not but² He will either avert³ them, or turn⁴ them to my advantage⁵. Though I know neither the time nor the manner of the death I am to die, I am not at all solicitous⁶ about⁷ it; because I am sure that He knows them both; and that He will not fail⁸ to comfort⁹ and support¹⁰ me under them. — *Addison.*

XXX. ON STORIES OF GHOSTS¹¹.

At my coming to London it was some time before¹² I could settle myself¹³ in a house to¹⁴ my liking¹⁵. I was forced to quit my first lodgings by reason of¹⁶ an officious¹⁷ landlady¹⁸, that would be asking me every morning how I slept. I then fell¹⁹ into an honest family, and lived very happily for above a week, when my landlord, who was a jolly²⁰ goodnatured²¹ man, took it into his head²² that I wanted company, and therefore would frequently come into²³ my chamber²⁴ to keep²⁵ me from being alone. This I bore for two or three days, but telling me one day that he was afraid I was melancholy²⁶, I thought it was high time for me to be gone²⁷, and accordingly took²⁸ new lodgings that very night. About a week after, I found my jolly landlord, who, as I said before, was an honest hearty²⁹ man, had put³⁰

¹ say, doubt zweifeln. ² say, that. ³ abwenden. ⁴ lenken. ⁵ Wohl, u. or Frommen. ⁶ bestümmert. ⁷ um. ⁸ unterlassen. ⁹ trösten. ¹⁰ stützen.

¹¹ Geistergeschichte. ¹² ehe. ¹³ sich niederlassen. ¹⁴ nach. ¹⁵ Wunsch, m. ¹⁶ in Folge. ¹⁷ dienstfertig. ¹⁸ Wirthin. ¹⁹ gerathen. ²⁰ heiter. ²¹ gutmüthig. ²² es sich einfallen lassen. ²³ auf. ²⁴ Zimmer, n. ²⁵ verhindern and say, that I should not be alone. ²⁶ schwermüthig. ²⁷ sich davon machen. ²⁸ sich (Dat.) miethen. ²⁹ herzlich gut. ³⁰ einrücken, and say, about me an advertisement.

me into an advertisement¹ of² the *Daily Courant*, in³ the following words: 'Whereas (ba), a melancholy man left⁴ his lodgings on Thursday last in⁵ the afternoon, and was afterwards seen going (say seen on the way) to Islington; if any one can give notice⁶ of him to R. B., fishmonger⁷ in the Strand, he shall be very well rewarded⁸ for his pains⁹.' As I am the best man in the world to keep my own counsel¹⁰, and my landlord, the fishmonger, not knowing my name, this incident¹¹ of my life was never discovered to¹² this¹³ day. I am now settled¹⁴ with¹⁵ a widow woman, who has a great many children, and complies¹⁶ with¹⁷ my humour¹⁸ in everything. I do not remember that we have exchanged¹⁹ a word together these five years. My coffee comes into my chamber every morning without my asking for²⁰ it; if I want fire, I point²¹ to²² my chimney; if water, to my basin²³; upon which my landlady nods²⁴, as much as to say²⁵, she takes²⁶ my meaning²⁷, and immediately obeys²⁸ my signals²⁹. She has likewise modelled³⁰ her family so well, that when her little boy offers³¹ to pull³² me by the coat, or prattle³³ in my face, his eldest sister immediately calls him off³⁴, and bids³⁵ him not to disturb³⁶ the gentleman. At my first entering into the family, I was troubled³⁷ with the³⁸ civility

¹Anzeige. ²say, into. ³mit without Art. ⁴take the Gen. of time. ⁵Nachricht ⁶bei dem Fischhändler R. B. ⁷belohnen. ⁸Mühe, sing. ⁹sein Geheimniß wahren. ¹⁰Vorfall. ¹¹bis auf. ¹²heutig, with the Definite Article. ¹³angefiebelt. ¹⁴bei. ¹⁵sich richten. ¹⁶nach. ¹⁷Laune, f., take plural. ¹⁸wechseln. ¹⁹bitten um. ²⁰weisen. ²¹auf. ²²Wassers, n. ²³nicken. ²⁴say, if she wished to say. ²⁵say, understands. ²⁶say, my wish. ²⁷gehörten, with Dat. ²⁸Zeichen, and say, given signal. ²⁹modelln. ³⁰sich anstehen. ³¹zupfen. ³²schwätzen. ³³wegrufen. ³⁴heissen. ³⁵stören. ³⁶belästigen. ³⁷say, their.

of their rising up to¹ me every time I came into the room; but my landlady observing that upon² these occasions I always cried 'Pish³,' and went out again, has forbidden⁴ any⁵ such ceremony⁶ to be used in the house; so that at present I walk into the kitchen or parlour without being taken notice of⁷, or giving⁸ any interruption⁹ to¹⁰ the business or discourse¹¹ of the family. The maid will¹² ask her mistress, though I am by¹³, whether the gentleman is ready¹⁴ to go to dinner¹⁵, and the mistress (who is indeed an excellent housewife) scolds¹⁶ at¹⁷ the servants¹⁸ as heartily before my face as behind my back. In short, I move¹⁹ up and down²⁰ the²¹ house, and enter into all companies with the same liberty as a cat or any other domestic animal²², and am²³ as²⁴ little suspected²⁵ of telling anything that I hear or see. I remember last winter there²⁶ were several²⁷ young girls of²⁸ the neighbourhood sitting about the fire with my landlady's²⁹ daughters, and telling stories of spirits³⁰ and apparitions³¹. Upon my opening the door the young women³² broke off³³ their discourse³⁴, but my landlady's daughters telling them that it was nobody but the gentleman (for that is the name which I go by³⁵ in the neighbourhood as well as in the family), they went on³⁶

¹ say, as they rose up aufstehen vor. ² bei. ³ pfui. ⁴ verbieten, with the Inf. Act. ⁵ all. ⁶ Höflichkeitsformen. ⁷ berücksichtigen. ⁸ machen. ⁹ Unterbrechung. ¹⁰ in. ¹¹ Gespräch, n. ¹² also in German expressed by the Future. ¹³ zugegen. ¹⁴ bereit. ¹⁵ zu Tische gehen. ¹⁶ schelten. ¹⁷ auf. ¹⁸ Diensthote, m. ¹⁹ sich bewegen. ²⁰ auf und ab. ²¹ say, in the. ²² Hausthier, n. ²³ stehen. ²⁴ eben so. ²⁵ say, in suspicion Verdacht, m. ²⁶ not expressed. ²⁷ mehrere. ²⁸ auß. ²⁹ say, better, with the daughters of, etc. ³⁰ Geist, m. (pl. — er). ³¹ Erscheinung. ³² Dirne. ³³ abbrechen. ³⁴ Unterbrechung. ³⁵ unter. ³⁶ fortfahren.

without minding¹ me. I seated myself by² the candle that stood on a table at³ one end of the room; and, pretending⁴ to read a book that I took out of my pocket, heard several dreadful stories of ghosts⁵ as pale⁶ as ashes⁷ that had stood at⁸ the feet⁹ of a bed, or walked over a churchyard¹⁰ by¹¹ moonlight¹²; and of others that had been conjured¹³ into the Red Sea¹⁴, for disturbing¹⁵ people's rest, and drawing¹⁶ their curtains¹⁷ at¹⁸ midnight. As one spirit raised¹⁹ another, I observed²⁰ that at the end of every story the whole company closed²¹ their ranks, and crowded²² about the fire. I took notice²³ in particular²⁴ of a little boy, who was²⁵ so attentive²⁶ to every story, that I am mistaken²⁷ if he ventures²⁸ to go to bed by himself²⁹ this twelve-month³⁰. Indeed, they talked so long, that the imaginations³¹ of the whole assembly were manifestly crazed³², and I am sure will be the worse³³ for it³⁴ as long as they live. I heard one of the girls, that had looked upon me over her shoulder, asking the company how long I had been in the room, and whether I did

¹ sich kümmern um. ² an. ³ an. ⁴ sich die Miene geben als ob, lit., to give one's self the appearance as if. ⁵ Gespenst, *n.* (*pl.* — er). ⁶ weiß. ⁷ Asche, *f.*, sing. ⁸ an. ⁹ take singular. ¹⁰ Kirchhof, *m.* ¹¹ bei, with the Definite Article. ¹² Mondschein. ¹³ bannen. ¹⁴ Meer, *n.* ¹⁵ say, because they had disturbed people in their sleep, and drawn. ¹⁶ fortziehen. ¹⁷ Vorhang. ¹⁸ um. ¹⁹ erheben lassen. ²⁰ treat I observed that, etc., as an adverbial sentence, led by *as* wie; and let the whole company, etc., be the chief sentence. ²¹ to close their ranks sich enger zusammen schließen. ²² sich näher drängen. ²³ bemerken. ²⁴ besonders. ²⁵ say, who followed verfolgen. ²⁶ say, attentively aufmerksam. ²⁷ sich irren. ²⁸ wagen. ²⁹ allein. ³⁰ say, during the next year. ³¹ take the singular. ³² to be crazy verwildern. ³³ I am the worse ich habe zu leiden. ³⁴ datum.

not look ¹ paler ² than I used ³ to do. This put me under some apprehensions ⁴ that I should be forced to explain ⁵ myself if I did not retire ⁶; for which reason I took my candle in my hand and went up into my chamber, not without wondering ⁷ at ⁸ this unaccountable ⁹ weakness ¹⁰ in reasonable creatures, that they should love ¹¹ to astonish and terrify ¹² one another. Were I a father, I should take ¹³ a ¹⁴ particular ¹⁵ care ¹⁶ to preserve ¹⁷ my children from ¹⁸ these little horrors ¹⁹ of imagination ²⁰ which they are apt ²¹ to contract ²² when they are young, and are not able ²³ to shake off ²⁴ when they are in ²⁵ years. I have known a soldier that has entered a breach ²⁶ affrighted ²⁷ at ²⁸ his own shadow, and look pale ²⁹ upon a little scratching ³⁰ at ³¹ his door, who ³² the day before had marched up ³³ against a battery ³⁴ of cannon ³⁵. There are instances of persons who have been terrified, even to distraction ³⁶, at the figure ³⁷ of a tree, or the shaking ³⁸ of a bulrush. ³⁹ The truth of it is, I look upon ⁴⁰ a sound imagination as the greatest blessing of life, next to ⁴¹ a clear judgment ⁴² and a good conscience ⁴³. In the mean time, since there are very few whose minds ⁴⁴ are not more or less subject ⁴⁵

¹aussehen. ²bläß, the Comparative of which takes no modification of the Vowel. ³pfelegen, and omit *to do*. ⁴fürchten lassen. ⁵erklären. ⁶sich zurückziehen. ⁷sich wundern. ⁸über. ⁹unerklärbar. ¹⁰Schwachheit. ¹¹add *it*. ¹²in Erstaunen und Furcht setzen. ¹³tragen. ¹⁴not expressed. ¹⁵say, adverbially besonders. ¹⁶Sorge. ¹⁷bewahren. ¹⁸vor. ¹⁹Schreckniß, *n*. ²⁰Phantasie. ²¹geneigt. ²²sich einprägen. ²³vermögen. ²⁴Los werden. ²⁵bei. ²⁶sich in eine Bresche stürzen. ²⁷erschrecken. ²⁸über. ²⁹bleich werden. ³⁰Krazen. ³¹an. ³²say, although he. ³³hinaufstürmen. ³⁴Batterie, *f*. ³⁵Kanone, *f*, take the plural. ³⁶Wahnsinn. ³⁷Gestalt. ³⁸Schwanken. ³⁹Binse, *f*. ⁴⁰betrachten. ⁴¹nach. ⁴²Verstand. ⁴³Gewissen. ⁴⁴Gemüth, *n*. (*pl.*—er). ⁴⁵unterworfen.

to these dreadful thoughts and apprehensions¹, we ought to arm² ourselves against them by the dictates³ of reason⁴ and religion, 'to pull⁵ the old woman out of our hearts,' as Persius expresses it, and extinguish⁶ those impertinent⁷ notions⁸ which we imbibed⁹ at a time that we were not able to judge of¹⁰ their absurdity¹¹. Or, if we believe, as many wise and good men have done, that there are such phantoms¹² and apparitions as¹³ those I have been speaking of, let us endeavour¹⁴ to establish to¹⁵ ourselves an interest¹⁶ in¹⁷ Him who holds the reins¹⁸ of the whole creation in His hand, and moderates¹⁹ them after²⁰ such a manner, that it is impossible for one being to break loose²¹ upon another without His knowledge and permission. For my own part, I am apt 'to join²² in opinion²³ with those who believe that all the regions²⁴ of nature swarm²⁵ with²⁶ spirits, and that we have multitudes²⁷ of spectators on²⁸ all our actions, when we think ourselves most alone; but instead of terrifying²⁹ myself with³⁰ such a notion³¹ I am wonderfully pleased³² to think that I am always engaged³³ with such an innumerable³⁴ society, in searching out³⁵ the wonders of the creation, and joining in³⁶ the same concert³⁷ of³⁸ praise³⁹ and adoration⁴⁰.

Addison.

¹ Besorgniß, *f.* (*pl.*—*e.*) ² waffnen. ³ Gebot, *n.* (*pl.*—*e.*) ⁴ Vernunft.
⁵ ziehen. ⁶ hinwegtilgen. ⁷ sinnlos. ⁸ Begriff. ⁹ einfaugen. ¹⁰ beurtheilen.
¹¹ Abgeschmacktheit. ¹² Gebild, *n.* (*pl.*—*e.*) ¹³ gleich, with *Dat.* ¹⁴ versuchen.
¹⁵ sichern für. ¹⁶ günstige Theilnahme. ¹⁷ bei. ¹⁸ Zügel, *m.*
¹⁹ lenken. ²⁰ auf. ²¹ sich los stürzen. ²² to join with sich anschließen, with *Dat.* ²³ Glaube, *m.*, and add the Definite Article. ²⁴ Raum, *m.*
²⁵ schwärmen. ²⁶ von. ²⁷ say, millions. ²⁸ bei. ²⁹ ängstigen. ³⁰ über.
³¹ Ansicht. ³² erfreut. ³³ beschäftigen. ³⁴ zahllos. ³⁵ erforschen. ³⁶ mit einstimmen in. ³⁷ Gesang, *m.* ³⁸ voll. ³⁹ Preis, *m.* ⁴⁰ Anbetung.

XXXI.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

HAVING received no answer to ¹ all the letters which I wrote you a month ago, I must confess I am a little uneasy. I should almost believe you had forgotten me, if I did not know that such a thing (*so etwas*) was quite impossible. I suppose you have left home ² for ³ some time, in order to pay visits ⁴ to your friends and relations; I therefore hope to hear from you as soon as you have returned ⁵. In my preceding ⁶ letters, I have given you an account of ⁷ the many new things which I saw during ⁸ my journey in this foreign country. I will now go on ⁹ with my narrative. After passing ¹⁰ a few days with our friends in E., I rode northwards ¹¹, accompanied by (*say* in company of) a young man whose acquaintance I had made in that small town. We arrived here safely about ten days ago. The last part of our journey was marked ¹² by an accident ¹³ which would have made it the last part of our life, if Heaven had not protected us. My companion had taken with him a little dog, of which he was very fond ¹⁴. I did not say anything against it, although I wished in my heart that he had left it at home. Now, this young man sometimes allowed ¹⁵ the little dog to spring out of the carriage, that it might run by the side of us ¹⁶. Once, when he had let it out ¹⁷, we were driving up ¹⁸ a steep ¹⁹ road; on one side was a great wood, and on the other a deep precipice ²⁰. It was noonday, and the

¹ auf. ² von Hause abreißen. ³ seit. ⁴ Besuche abstaten. ⁵ zurückkehren.

⁶ vorig. ⁷ berichten. ⁸ auf. ⁹ fortfahren. ¹⁰ zubringen. ¹¹ nordwärts.

¹² bezeichnen. ¹³ Zufall. ¹⁴ sehr gern haben. ¹⁵ lassen. ¹⁶ neben uns

her. ¹⁷ hinauslassen. ¹⁸ hinanfahen. ¹⁹ steil. ²⁰ Abgrund, m.

sun shone bright¹, when all² of a sudden, from the wood-side³, out rushed⁴ a great wolf, seized⁵ the dog by the throat⁶, and rushed up⁷ the hill again with him in his mouth. This was done in less than a quarter of a minute. We all saw it; yet neither we nor the servants had the presence of mind⁸ nor the time to draw our pistols, or to do anything to save the dog. The horses had got frightened⁹, but they went on¹⁰ pretty¹¹ well for some time, until they became so restless¹² that they could not be managed¹³. They threw our carriage upon one side, within¹⁴ two feet of the brink¹⁵ of a precipice thirty yards deep. Here we lay for a few moments, whilst our horses flounced¹⁶ and tried to go on. At last our servants, by¹⁷ the help of the coachman, succeeded¹⁸ in disengaging¹⁹ them from the carriage, and they went off²⁰ at full speed²¹. A gentleman on horse-back²², who came²³ the²⁴ same way, and saw our distress, immediately rode up²⁵, and in the kindest manner inquired whether he could assist us; and having seen us fairly²⁶ rescued²⁷ from our broken vehicle²⁸, remounted²⁹ his horse, rode back to the inn³⁰, and soon returned with another carriage.

XXXII. PAOLI AND NAPOLEON.

GENERAL PAOLI, who had lived in England ever since the termination³¹ of that civil war³² in which Charles

¹ hell. ² ganz. ³ vom Walde her. ⁴ hervorſtürzen. ⁵ ergreifen. ⁶ Kehle, f.

⁷ hinaufſteigen. ⁸ Geiſtesgegenwart, f. ⁹ erſchrecken. ¹⁰ dahin gehen. ¹¹ ziemlich.

¹² unſtät. ¹³ zügeln. ¹⁴ innerhalb. ¹⁵ Rand, m. ¹⁶ um ſich ſchlagen.

¹⁷ mit, and leave out the Article. ¹⁸ I ſucceed es gelingt mir.

¹⁹ loſmachen. ²⁰ dahin laufen. ²¹ in vollem Galopp. ²² zu Pferde.

²³ daher kommen. ²⁴ take the Gen. ²⁵ auf uns zu reiten. ²⁶ ſicher.

²⁷ befreien. ²⁸ Fuhrwerk, n. ²⁹ wieder beſteigen. ³⁰ Wirthſhaus, n.

³¹ Beendigung. ³² Bürgerkrieg, m.

Buonaparte served under his banner¹, was cheered², when the great French Revolution first broke out, with³ the hope that liberty was about to be restored⁴ to Corsica. He came to Paris, was received with applause⁵ as a tried⁶ friend of freedom, and appointed⁷ governor⁸ of his native island⁹, which for some time he ruled¹⁰ wisely and happily. But as the revolution advanced¹¹, Paoli, like most other wise men, became satisfied¹² that license¹³ was more likely¹⁴ to be established¹⁵ by its leaders¹⁶, than law and rational liberty; and, avowing¹⁷ his aversion to¹⁸ the growing¹⁹ principles²⁰ of Jacobinism²¹, and the scenes²² of (voll) tumult²³ and bloodshed²⁴ to which they gave rise²⁵, he was denounced²⁶ in the National Assembly²⁷ as the enemy of France. An expedition²⁸ was sent to deprive him of his government²⁹, under the command³⁰ of La Combe, Michel, and Salicetti, one of the Corsican deputies³¹ to³² the Convention³³; and Paoli called on³⁴ his countrymen to take³⁵ arms in³⁶ his and their own defence.

Buonaparte happened³⁷ at that time (1793) to have leave of absence³⁸ from his regiment, and to be³⁹ in Corsica on⁴⁰ a visit⁴¹ to⁴² his mother. He had fitted

¹ Panier, *n.* ² erheitern. ³ durch. ⁴ wiedergeben. ⁵ Beifall. ⁶ versuchen. ⁷ ernennen zu. ⁸ Statthalter. ⁹ Geburtsinsel, *f.* ¹⁰ regieren. ¹¹ fort-
schreiten. ¹² überzeugen. ¹³ Frechheit. ¹⁴ wahrscheinlich. ¹⁵ einführen.
¹⁶ Haupt, *n.* ¹⁷ offen gestehen. ¹⁸ Widerwille, *m.*, gegen. ¹⁹ zunehmen.
²⁰ Grundsatz. ²¹ Jacobinismus, *m.* ²² Auftritt. ²³ Tumult, *m.* (Gen. — es).
²⁴ Blutvergießen. ²⁵ Veranlassung geben zu. ²⁶ verschreien. ²⁷ National-
Versammlung. ²⁸ Kriegsheer, *n.* ²⁹ Statthaltertschaft. ³⁰ Oberbefehl.
³¹ Bevollmächtigt. ³² say, *of.* ³³ Convent, *m.* ³⁴ auffordern. ³⁵ ergrei-
fen. ³⁶ zu. ³⁷ express by the Adverb gerade. ³⁸ Urlaub haben.
³⁹ sich befinden. ⁴⁰ zu coalescing with the Def. Art. ⁴¹ Besuch. ⁴² bei.

up¹ a little reading-room² at the top³ of the house as the quietest part of it, and was spending his mornings in⁴ study⁵, and his evenings among his family and old acquaintances, when the arrival of the expedition threw the island into convulsion⁶. Paoli, who knew him well, did all he could to enlist⁷ him in⁸ his cause⁹. He used, among other flatteries¹⁰, to clap¹¹ him on the back, and tell him he was 'one of Plutarch's men.' But Napoleon had satisfied himself that Corsica was too small a country to maintain¹² independence¹³ — that she must fall under the rule¹⁴ either of France or England; and that her interests¹⁵ would be best served¹⁶ by adhering to¹⁷ the former. He therefore resisted all Paoli's offers¹⁸, and tendered¹⁹ his sword to the service²⁰ of Salicetti. He was appointed²¹ provisionally²² to²³ the command²⁴ of a battalion²⁵ of national guards²⁶; and the first military service²⁷ on²⁸ which he was employed²⁹ was the reduction³⁰ of a small fortress, called the Torre di Capitello, near Ajaccio. He took³¹ it, but was soon besieged³² in it, and he and his garrison³³, after a gallant³⁴ defence, and living for some time on³⁵ horseflesh³⁶, were glad³⁷ to evacuate³⁸ the tower³⁹ and escape⁴⁰ to the sea. The English government⁴¹ now began to reinforce⁴² Paoli; and the cause of the French party⁴³ seemed for the moment to

¹einrichten. ²Besegzimmer, n. ³unter dem Giebel. ⁴mit. ⁵Studiren. ⁶im Innersten erschüttern. ⁷gewinnen. ⁸für. ⁹Sache, f. ¹⁰Schmeichelei. ¹¹klopfen. ¹²behaupten. ¹³Unabhängigkeit. ¹⁴Herrschaft. ¹⁵Vortheil, m. ¹⁶fördern. ¹⁷Anhänglichkeit an. ¹⁸Antrag. ¹⁹anbieten zu. ²⁰Dienst, take pl. ²¹bestellen. ²²vorläufig. ²³zu. ²⁴Befehl. ²⁵Bataillon, n. ²⁶Volksgarde, f. ²⁷Kriegsdienst. ²⁸in. ²⁹beschäftigen. ³⁰Eroberung. ³¹einnehmen. ³²belagern. ³³Besatzung. ³⁴tapfer. ³⁵von. ³⁶Pferdefleisch, n. ³⁷froh. ³⁸räumen. ³⁹Thurm, m. ⁴⁰sich flüchten. ⁴¹Regierung. ⁴²verstärken. ⁴³Partei, f.

be desperate ¹. The Buonapartes were banished ² from Corsica; and their mother and sisters took refuge ³ first at Nice ⁴, and afterwards at Marseilles, where for some time they suffered all the inconveniences ⁵ of exile ⁶ and poverty. Napoleon rejoined ⁷ his regiment. He had chosen France for ⁸ his country ⁹; and seems, in truth, to have preserved ¹⁰ little or no affection ¹¹ for his native soil ¹². — *Lockhart's Life of Napoleon.*

XXXIII. NAPOLEON AT TOULON.

BUONAPARTE's first military service occurred ¹³ in the summer of 1793. The king of France had been put to death ¹⁴ on the 21st of January in that year; and in less than a month afterwards, the Convention had declared war against England. The murder ¹⁵ of the king, alike imprudent and atrocious ¹⁶, had, in fact, united the princes of Europe against the revolutionary cause ¹⁷; and within ¹⁸ France itself, a strong reaction ¹⁹ took place ²⁰. The people of Toulon, the great port and arsenal of France on ²¹ the Mediterranean, partook ²² these sentiments ²³; and invited the English and Spanish fleets (sing.) off ²⁴ their coast to come to their assistance ²⁵, and garrison ²⁶ their city. The allied admirals took possession ²⁷ accordingly of Toulon; and a motley ²⁸ force ²⁹ of English, Spaniards, and Neapolitans, prepared ³⁰ to defend the

¹ hoffnungslos. ² verbannen. ³ Zuflucht with the Pronoun Possessive.

⁴ Nizza. ⁵ Beschwerde. ⁶ Verbannung. ⁷ sich wieder begeben zu. ⁸ zu.

⁹ Heimath. ¹⁰ bewahren. ¹¹ Zuneigung. ¹² Geburtsland, n.

¹³ say, fell into fallen in. ¹⁴ hinrichten. ¹⁵ Ermordung. ¹⁶ gräßlich. ¹⁷ say, the cause of the revolution. ¹⁸ in. ¹⁹ Rückwirkung.

²⁰ Statt finden. ²¹ an. ²² theilen. ²³ Ansicht. ²⁴ vor. ²⁵ er kommt mir zu Hülfe he comes to my assistance. ²⁶ Besatzung werfen in.

²⁷ Besig. ²⁸ bunt. ²⁹ Macht. ³⁰ Anstalten treffen.

place. In the harbour and roads¹, there were about twenty-five ships of the line², and the city contained immense naval and military stores³ of every description⁴, so that the defection⁵ of Toulon was regarded as a calamity⁶ of the first order⁷ by the revolutionary government.

This event occurred in the midst of that period which has received the name of *the reign of terror*⁸. The streets of Paris were streaming with⁹ innocent blood. Robespierre was glutting¹⁰ himself with murder. Fear and rage¹¹ were the passions that divided mankind; and their struggles¹² produced¹³ on either side¹⁴ the likeness¹⁵ of some epidemic¹⁶ frenzy¹⁷. Whatever else the government wanted, vigour to repel¹⁸ aggressions¹⁹ from without²⁰ was displayed²¹ in abundance²². Two armies²³ immediately marched²⁴ upon²⁵ Toulon; and after a series²⁶ of actions²⁷, in which the passes²⁸ in the hills behind the town were forced²⁹, the place was at last invested³⁰ and a memorable³¹ siege³² commenced.

It was conducted³³ with little skill³⁴, first by Car-taux, a vain coxcomb³⁵, who had been a painter, and then by Doppet, an ex-physican³⁶ and a coward³⁷. To watch³⁸ and report³⁹ on⁴⁰ the proceedings⁴¹ of these

¹ Rhebe, f., used in sing. ² Linienſchiff, n. ³ say, stores (Vorräthe) for the navy, etc. ⁴ Art, f. ⁵ Abfall. ⁶ Unglück, n. ⁷ say, of the highest signification Bedeutung. ⁸ Schreckensherrschaft. ⁹ von. ¹⁰ über-laden. ¹¹ Wuth, f. ¹² Kampf, m. ¹³ erzeugen. ¹⁴ say, on both sides. ¹⁵ Bild, n. ¹⁶ ansteckend. ¹⁷ Wahnsinn. ¹⁸ zurücktreiben. ¹⁹ Anfall. ²⁰ außen. ²¹ entfalten. ²² Fülle, f. ²³ Heer, n. (pl. —e). ²⁴ ziehen, ²⁵ auf. ²⁶ Reihe, f. ²⁷ Gefecht, n. ²⁸ Paß, m. ²⁹ eröffnen. ³⁰ ein-schließen. ³¹ denkwürdig. ³² Belagerung. ³³ leiten. ³⁴ Geschick, n. ³⁵ Geck, m. (Gen. —en). ³⁶ Arzt außer Praxis. ³⁷ Feigling. ³⁸ machen. ³⁹ berichten. ⁴⁰ über. ⁴¹ Verfahren, sing.

chiefs¹, there were present in the camp several representatives² of the people, as they were called, — persons holding³ no military character or rank, but acting as honourable⁴ spies for the government at Paris. The interference⁵ of these personages on this, as on many other occasions, was productive of⁶ delays⁷, blunders⁸, and misfortunes; but the terror which their ready⁹ access¹⁰ to the despotic government inspired¹¹, was often, on the other hand¹², useful in stimulating¹³ the exertions of the military¹⁴. The younger Robespierre was one of the deputies at Toulon, and his name was enough to make his presence formidable.

Cartaux had not yet been superseded¹⁵ when Napoleon Buonaparte made his appearance¹⁶ at head quarters¹⁷, with a commission¹⁸ to assume¹⁹ the command of the artillery²⁰. It has been said that he owed²¹ his appointment²² to the private²³ regard²⁴ of Salicetti; but the high testimonials²⁵ he had received from the Military Academy²⁶ were more likely²⁷ to have especially (besonders) served him; nor is it possible to suppose that he had been so long in the regiment of La Fere without being appreciated²⁸ by some of his superiors²⁹. He had, besides, shortly before this time, excited attention by a pamphlet³⁰, called the 'Supper of Beaucaire,' in which the politics of the Jacobin party were spiritedly³¹ supported; and of which he was afterwards so ashamed³², that he

¹ Haupt, n. ² Stellvertreter. ³ beileidet sein mit. ⁴ ehrenwerth. ⁵ Einmischung. ⁶ verursachen. ⁷ Verzögerung. ⁸ Fehler, m. ⁹ leicht. ¹⁰ Zutritt. ¹¹ einflößen. ¹² andererseits. ¹³ anspornen. ¹⁴ Militär, n. ¹⁵ abrufen. ¹⁶ erscheinen. ¹⁷ im Hauptquartier. ¹⁸ Auftrag. ¹⁹ übernehmen. ²⁰ Geschütz, n. ²¹ verdanken. ²² Bestallung. ²³ persönlich. ²⁴ Achtung. ²⁵ Zeugniß, n. ²⁶ Schule. ²⁷ say, have, as is more likely, served. ²⁸ mürbigen. ²⁹ Vorgesetzt. ³⁰ Flugſchrift. ³¹ geistvoll. ³² ſich ſchämen, with Gen.

took great pains¹ to suppress it. However this may have been, he was received almost with insolence² by Cartaux, who, strutting about³ in a uniform⁴ covered with gold lace⁵, told him his assistance was not wanted⁶, but he was welcome to partake⁷ in his glory.

The commandant⁸ of the artillery, on examining⁹ the state of affairs¹⁰, found much to complain of. They were still disputing which extremity¹¹ of the town should be the chief object¹² of attack, though at the one there were two strong and regular fortifications, and at the other only a small and imperfect fort¹³, called Malbosquet. On inspecting¹⁴ their batteries¹⁵, he found that the guns¹⁶ were placed¹⁷ about two gunshots¹⁸ from the walls¹⁹; and that it was the custom to heat²⁰ the shot²¹ at a distance from the place where they were to be discharged²², in (mit) other words, to heat them to no purpose. Choosing officers of his own acquaintance to act under him, and exerting himself to collect²³ guns from all quarters²⁴, Buonaparte soon remedied²⁵ these disorders²⁶, and found himself master of an efficient²⁷ train²⁸ of 200 pieces²⁹; and he then urged³⁰ the general to adopt³¹ a wholly new plan of operations³² in the future conduct of the siege.

¹ sich Mühe geben. ² unverkämpfter Hochmuth. ³ umherstolziren. ⁴ Uniform, *f.* ⁵ Borte, *f.*, take the plural. ⁶ verlangen. ⁷ Theil nehmen an. ⁸ Befehlshaber. ⁹ untersuchen. ¹⁰ Ding, *n.* (*pl.*—e). ¹¹ Ende, *n.* ¹² Hauptziel, *n.* ¹³ Fort, *n.* ¹⁴ besichtigen. ¹⁵ Batterie, *f.* ¹⁶ Kanone, *f.* ¹⁷ stellen. ¹⁸ Flintenschuß. ¹⁹ Wall, *m.* ²⁰ glühend machen. ²¹ Kugel, *f.*, take the plural. ²² abfeuern. ²³ zusammen bringen. ²⁴ Seite, *f.* ²⁵ abhelfen, with Dat. ²⁶ Unordnung. ²⁷ wirksam. ²⁸ Artilleriepark, *m.* ²⁹ Stück, *n.*, and why must the singular be used? ³⁰ bringen in. ³¹ befolgen. ³² Operationsplan, *m.*

The plan of Buonaparte appears now the simplest and most obvious ¹ that could have been suggested ²; yet it was not without great difficulty that he could obtain the approbation (Zustimmung) of the doctor, who had by this time superseded ³ the painter. 'Your object ⁴,' said he, 'is to make the English evacuate ⁵ Toulon. Instead of attacking them in the town, which must involve ⁶ a long series of operations ⁷, endeavour to establish ⁸ batteries so as to sweep ⁹ the harbour and roadstead ¹⁰. If you can do this, the English ships must take their departure, and the English troops will certainly not remain behind them. He pointed out ¹¹ a promontory nearly opposite the town, by getting the command ¹² of which he was sure the desired effect must be accomplished ¹³. 'Gain La Grasse,' said he, 'and in two days Toulon falls.' His reasoning ¹⁴ at length forced ¹⁵ conviction ¹⁶, and he was permitted to follow his own plan. A month before nothing could have been more easy; but within that time the enemy had perceived the importance of the promontory, which commands ¹⁷ the narrow passage ¹⁸ between the port and the Mediterranean, and fortified it so strongly, that it passed by ¹⁹ the name of the Little Gibraltar. It was necessary, therefore, to form extensive ²⁰ batteries in the rear ²¹ of La Grasse, before there could be a prospect ²² of seizing ²³ it. Buonaparte laboured ²⁴ hard ²⁵ all day, and slept every night in his cloak by the guns,

¹ augenfällig. ² vorschlagen. ³ ersetzen. ⁴ Absicht. ⁵ räumen. ⁶ zur Folge haben. ⁷ Unternehmung. ⁸ hinstellen. ⁹ beschießen. ¹⁰ Hebe, f. ¹¹ bezeichnen. ¹² Befehl. ¹³ erreichen. ¹⁴ Ueberredung. ¹⁵ erzwingen. ¹⁶ Ueberzeugung. ¹⁷ beherrschen. ¹⁸ Engpaß, m. ¹⁹ gehen unter. ²⁰ weitläufig. ²¹ Rücken, m. ²² Aussicht. ²³ sich bemächtigen, with Gen. ²⁴ arbeiten. ²⁵ schwer.

until his works approached perfection. He also formed a large battery behind Malbosquet; but this he carefully concealed from ¹ the enemy. It was covered ² by a plantation of olives, and he designed ³ to distract ⁴ their attention by opening its fire for the first time when he should be about to make his great effort ⁵ against Little Gibraltar. But the representatives of the people had nearly spoiled everything. These gentlemen walking ⁶ their rounds ⁷, discovered the battery behind the olives, and inquiring how long it had been ready, were told for eight days. Not guessing with ⁸ what view ⁹ so many guns had been kept ¹⁰ so long idle ¹¹, they ordered an immediate cannonade ¹². The English made a vigorous sally ¹³, and spiked ¹⁴ the guns before Buonaparte could reach the spot. On his arrival at ¹⁵ the eminence ¹⁶ behind ¹⁷, he perceived a long deep ditch fringed ¹⁸ with brambles ¹⁹ and willows ²⁰, which he ²¹ thought might be turned to advantage ²². He ordered a regiment of foot ²³ to creep along the ditch, which they did without being discovered until they were close ²⁴ upon ²⁵ the enemy. General O'Hara, the English commander, mistook ²⁶ them for ²⁷ some of his own allies ²⁸, and rushing out ²⁹ to give them some directions ³⁰, was wounded and made prisoner ³¹. The English were dispirited ³² when they lost their general; they retreated ³³, and the French were

¹ vor. ² decken. ³ beabsichtigen. ⁴ ablenken. ⁵ Hauptangriff. ⁶ machen.
⁷ Runde, f. ⁸ in. ⁹ Absicht. ¹⁰ halten. ¹¹ unbeschäftigt. ¹² Cannonade, f.
¹³ Ausfall. ¹⁴ vernageln. ¹⁵ auf. ¹⁶ Anhöhe. ¹⁷ von der Rückseite.
¹⁸ bewachsen. ¹⁹ Brombeerstrauch, m. ²⁰ Weide, f. ²¹ say, as he. ²² vortheilhaft benutzen.
²³ Fußvolk, n. ²⁴ dicht. ²⁵ an. ²⁶ verkennen. ²⁷ als.
²⁸ Verblüdet. ²⁹ hervoreilen. ³⁰ Anweisung. ³¹ zu, with the Def. Art.;
 gefangen, treated as a Substantive, ³² entmutigen. ³³ sich zurückziehen.

at liberty¹ to set about² the repair³ of their battery. In this affair⁴ much blood was shed. Napoleon himself received a bayonet thrust⁵ in his thigh⁶, and fell into the arms of Muiron, who carried him off⁷ the field. Such was the commencement of their brotherly friendship. His wound, however, did not prevent him from continuing his labours behind Little Gibraltar.

That fort had very nearly been seized⁸ by a sort of accident⁹ some time before his preparations were completed; a casual¹⁰ insult¹¹ excited a sudden quarrel between the men in Buonaparte's trenches¹² and the Spaniards in Little Gibraltar. The French soldiers, without waiting for¹³ orders, seized their arms, and rushed¹⁴ to the assault¹⁵ with fury. Napoleon coming up¹⁶ perceived that the moment was favourable, and persuaded Doppet to support the troops with more regiments; but the doctor, marching at the head of his columns, was seized with¹⁷ a panic¹⁸ on seeing a man killed by his side, and ordered a retreat, before anything could be effected. A few days after, this poltroon¹⁹ was in his turn²⁰ superseded²¹ by a brave veteran²², General Dugommier, and Napoleon could at last count on having his efforts backed²³. But, for the second time, the representatives did their best (ihr Möglichstes) to ruin²⁴ his undertaking. The siege had now lasted four months; provisions were scarce in the camp; and

¹ ungehindert. ² sich machen an. ³ Ausbesserung. ⁴ Gefecht, n. ⁵ Bayonettsstich. ⁶ Schenkel, m. ⁷ say, from the. ⁸ nehmen. ⁹ Zufall. ¹⁰ gelegentlich. ¹¹ Beleidigung. ¹² Schanzgraben, m. ¹³ abwarten. ¹⁴ eilen. ¹⁵ Sturm, m. ¹⁶ heraufkommen. ¹⁷ von. ¹⁸ panischer Schreck. ¹⁹ Meumme, f. ²⁰ seinerseits. ²¹ ersetzen. ²² say, old soldier. ²³ unterstützen. ²⁴ zu Schanden machen.

these civilians¹, never being able to comprehend what was meant by bestowing² all this care³ on a place so far below the city as Little Gibraltar, wrote to Paris that they saw no chance⁴ of success⁵, and hoped the government would agree with them that the siege ought to be abandoned⁶. Two days before this letter reached Paris, Toulon had fallen, and the representatives gave out that the despatch⁷ was a forgery⁸. The moment had at last come when Buonaparte judged⁹ it right¹⁰ to make his grand attempt. During the night of the 17th of December, he threw 8,000 bombs¹¹ and shells¹² into Little Gibraltar, and the works being thus shattered¹³, at day-break, Dugommier commanded the assault. The French, headed¹⁴ by the brave Muiron, rushed with impetuous¹⁵ valour through the embrasures¹⁶, and put¹⁷ the whole garrison to the sword. The day was spent in arranging¹⁸ the batteries, so as to command¹⁹ the shipping²⁰, and next morning, so true had been Buonaparte's prophecy, when the French stood to²¹ their posts²², the English fleet was discovered to be already under weigh²³.

Then followed a fearful scene. The English would not quit Toulon without destroying the French ships and arsenals that had fallen into their possession; nor could they refuse²⁴ to carry with them²⁵ the Antijacobin inhabitants, who knew that their lives (sing.) would be instantly sacrificed if they should fall into the hands of the vic-

¹der bürgerliche Beamte. ²verwenden. ³Sorgfalt. ⁴Aussicht. ⁵ein glücklicher Erfolg. ⁶aufheben. ⁷Botschaft. ⁸say, forged, verfälschen. ⁹halten für. ¹⁰say, the right time. ¹¹Bombe, f. ¹²Feuertiegel, f. ¹³erschüttern. ¹⁴anführen. ¹⁵ungestüm. ¹⁶Schießkarte, f. ¹⁷to put to the sword über die Klinge springen lassen. ¹⁸ordnen. ¹⁹beherrschen. ²⁰Rhederei. ²¹an. ²²Posten, m. ²³unter Segel gehen. ²⁴es verweigern. ²⁵mitnehmen.

torious Republicans, and who now flocked ¹ to the beach ² to ³ the number of 14,000, praying for ⁴ the means of escape ⁵. The burning of ships, the explosion ⁶ of magazines ⁷, the roar ⁸ of artillery, and the cries of these fugitives, filled up ⁹ many hours. At last, the men-of-war ¹⁰ were followed ¹¹ by a flotilla ¹² bearing these miserable exiles ¹³, — the walls were abandoned, and Dugommier took possession of the place. The Republicans found that all persons of condition ¹⁴, who had taken part ¹⁵ against them, had escaped; and their rage was to be contented ¹⁶ with meaner victims. A day or two having been suffered ¹⁷ (lassen) to pass in quiet, a proclamation ¹⁸, apparently friendly, exhorted the workmen, who had been employed on the batteries of the besieged town, to muster ¹⁹ at headquarters. One hundred and fifty poor men, who expected to be employed again in repairing the same fortifications ²⁰, obeyed this summons ²¹, were instantly marched into a field, and shot in cold blood. Not less than a thousand were massacred ²² under circumstances equally atrocious. Buonaparte himself repelled ²³ with indignation ²⁴ the charge ²⁵ of having had a hand in this butchery ²⁶. Even if he had, he was not the chief in command ²⁷, and durst not have disobeyed ²⁸ orders but ²⁹ at ³⁰ the sacrifice of his own life. It is on all

¹ sich drängen. ² Strand, m. ³ say, in the number of in der Anzahl von. ⁴ um. ⁵ Flucht. ⁶ das in die Luft Sprengen. ⁷ Pulverkammer, f. ⁸ Brüllen. ⁹ ausfüllen. ¹⁰ Kriegsschiff, n. ¹¹ say, a flotilla followed. ¹² kleine Flotte. ¹³ Verbannt. ¹⁴ Stand. ¹⁵ Partei. ¹⁶ befriedigen. ¹⁷ after they had suffered. ¹⁸ Bekanntmachung. ¹⁹ sich einfinden. ²⁰ Festungswerk, n. ²¹ Aufruf, take sing. ²² niederhauen. ²³ zurückweisen. ²⁴ Unwille, m. ²⁵ Vorwurf. ²⁶ Megelei. ²⁷ Hauptbefehlshaber. ²⁸ zuwider handeln, with Dat. ²⁹ say, it be then. ³⁰ mit.

sides ¹ admitted that a family of royalists ², being shipwrecked ³ on the coast near Toulon a few days after, were rescued from the hands of the ferocious ⁴ Republicans, solely ⁵ by his interference ⁶ and address ⁷. Putting ⁸ himself at the head of some of his gunners ⁹ he obtained possession of the unhappy prisoners, quieted ¹⁰ the mob ¹¹ by assuring them that they should all be publicly executed, the next morning, and meanwhile sent them off during the night in artillery waggons, supposed to be conveying ¹² stores. The recovery ¹³ of Toulon was a service of the first ¹⁴ importance to the government. It suppressed all insurrectionary ¹⁵ spirit ¹⁶ in the south of France; and placed ¹⁷ a whole army at ¹⁸ their disposal ¹⁹ elsewhere. But he to whose genius the success was due, did not at first obtain the credit ²⁰ of his important achievement ²¹ at Paris. The representatives of the people never (*for never — — until, say but erst, which must stand before three hours; cf. Gram. p. 255.*) made their appearance on the eventful ²² morning at the Little Gibraltar until three hours after the troops were in possession of the best part of the fortifications. Then, indeed, they were seen, sword in hand, in the trenches, blustering ²³ and swaggering ²⁴ in safety. Yet these men did not blush to represent ²⁵ themselves as having headed ²⁶ the assault, while, in their account of the conflict, even the name of Buonaparte did not find a place. The truth

¹ allerseits. ² königlich gefinnt. ³ Schiffbruch leiden. ⁴ wüthend. ⁵ einzig. ⁶ Vermittelung. ⁷ Klugheit. ⁸ setzen. ⁹ Kanonier, m. ¹⁰ beschwichtigen. ¹¹ Pöbel, m. ¹² fortchaffen. ¹³ Wiedereinnahme. ¹⁴ say, of the highest. ¹⁵ aufrührerisch. ¹⁶ Bewegung. ¹⁷ stellen. ¹⁸ zu. ¹⁹ Verfügung. ²⁰ die gebührende Anerkennung für. ²¹ Heldenthät. ²² bedeutungsvoll. ²³ toben. ²⁴ lärmten. ²⁵ vorgeben, followed by *as if they had*. ²⁶ anführen.

could not, however, be concealed effectually ¹; and he was appointed to survey and arrange the whole line of fortifications on the Mediterranean coast of France.

It was during the siege of Toulon, that Napoleon, while constructing ² a battery under the enemy's fire, had occasion to prepare ³ a despatch, and called out ⁴ for ⁵ some one who could use ⁶ a pen. A young sergeant, named Junot, leapt out ⁷, and, leaning on the breastwork, wrote as he dictated. As he finished, a shot struck ⁸ the ground by ⁹ his side, scattering ¹⁰ dust in abundance over him and everything near him. 'Good,' said the soldier, laughing, 'this time we shall spare our sand.' The cool gaiety ¹¹ of this (*say* with which he said this) pleased Buonaparte: he kept ¹² his eye on the man; and Junot came ¹³ in the sequel ¹⁴ to be marshal of France and duke of Abrantes. — *Lockhart's Life of Napoleon.*

XXXIV. JOSEPHINE DE BEAUHARNOIS.

BUNAPARTE, holding ¹⁵ the chief military command ¹⁶ in the capital, and daily rising ¹⁷ in ¹⁸ importance ¹⁹, from ²⁰ the zeal and firmness of his conduct in this high post, had now passed ²¹ into the order ²² of marked ²³ and distinguished men. He continued ²⁴, nevertheless, to lead in private ²⁵ a quiet and modest life, studying as hard as ever, and but little seen in the circles of gaiety. An accident ²⁶ which occurred ²⁷ one morning at ²⁸ his

¹ am Ende. ² errichteten. ³ aussfertigen. ⁴ rufen. ⁵ nach. ⁶ führen.
⁷ hervorspringen. ⁸ schlugen in. ⁹ an. ¹⁰ streuen. ¹¹ heitere Ruhe.
¹² behalten (*say*, the man in [his] the eye). ¹³ das Glück haben. ¹⁴ später.
¹⁵ in Händen haben. ¹⁶ Oberbefehl. ¹⁷ steigen. ¹⁸ an. ¹⁹ Bedeutung.
²⁰ in Folge. ²¹ gelangen. ²² Reihe, f. ²³ bemerken. ²⁴ forfahren.
²⁵ zu Hause. ²⁶ Vorfall. ²⁷ sich ereignen. ²⁸ während.

military levee¹, gave at once a new turn² to his mode of life³, and a fresh impetus⁴ to the advance⁵ of his fortunes⁶.

A fine boy, of⁷ ten or twelve years of age⁸, presented⁹ himself, — stated¹⁰ to the general that his name was Eugene Beauharnois, son of Viscount¹¹ Beauharnois, who had served as a general officer¹² in the republican armies on the Rhine, and been murdered by Robespierre, and said his errand¹³ was to recover¹⁴ the sword of his father. Buonaparte caused¹⁵ the request¹⁶ to be complied with¹⁷; and the tears¹⁸ of the boy, as¹⁹ he received²⁰ and kissed²¹ the relic²², excited²³ his interest²⁴. He treated Eugene so kindly, that next day his mother, Josephine Beauharnois, came to thank him; and her beauty and singular²⁵ gracefulness²⁶ of address²⁷ made a strong impression.

This charming²⁸ lady, the daughter of a planter, by name²⁹ Tascher de la Pagerie, was born in the Island of Martinico³⁰, June 24th, 1763. While yet an infant, according to a story which she afterwards repeated, a negro sorceress³¹ had prophesied that she should one day be greater than a queen, and yet outlive³² her dignity.

The widow of Beauharnois had herself been imprisoned³³ until the downfall³⁴ of Robespierre. In that

¹Morgenempfang. ²Wendung. ³Lebensweise, *f.* ⁴Antrieb zu. ⁵Gebung. ⁶take sing. ⁷omit *of*. ⁸say, old. ⁹vorstellen, take the Passive form. ¹⁰say, he stated er sagte. ¹¹Vizegraf (Gen. — en). ¹²Ober-officier. ¹³Auftrag. ¹⁴wiedererlangen. ¹⁵befehlen, and say, that the request, etc. ¹⁶Gesuch, *n.* ¹⁷bewilligen. ¹⁸Thräne, *f.* ¹⁹als. ²⁰empfangen. ²¹füßen. ²²Erbstück, *n.* ²³erregen. ²⁴Theilnahme. ²⁵besonder. ²⁶Anmuth, *f.* ²⁷Rede. ²⁸reizend. ²⁹Gen. of Name, *m.* ³⁰Martinique. ³¹Regerhege. ³²überleben. ³³say, a prisoner. ³⁴Sturz, *m.*

confinement¹, she had formed² a strict³ friendship with another lady, who was now married to⁴ Tallien, one of the most eminent⁵ of⁶ the leaders⁷ of the Convention. Madame⁸ Tallien had introduced⁹ Josephine to her husband's friends; and Barras, the first director, having now begun to hold a sort of court at the Luxembourg, these two beautiful women were the chief ornaments¹⁰ of his society. Buonaparte offered Josephine his hand: she, after some hesitation¹¹, accepted¹² it; and the young general by this marriage (9th March, 1796), cemented¹³ his connexion¹⁴ with the society of the Luxembourg, and, in particular, with Barras and Tallien, at that moment the most powerful¹⁵ men in France. Napoleon had a strong tendency¹⁶ to the superstition¹⁷ of fatalism¹⁸, and he always believed that his fortunes¹⁹ were bound up²⁰ in some mysterious²¹ manner with those of this graceful woman. She loved him warmly²², and served him well. Her influence over²³ him was great, and it was always exerted²⁴ on the side²⁵ of humanity. She, and she alone, could overrule²⁶, by gentleness²⁷, the excesses²⁸ of passion to which he was liable²⁹, and her subsequent³⁰ fate will always form one of the darkest³¹ pages³² of the history of her lord³³. — *Lockhart's Life of Napoleon.*

¹ Gewahrjam, m. ² schließen. ³ innig. ⁴ an. ⁵ ausgezeichnet. ⁶ say, among. ⁷ Wortführer. ⁸ Frau. ⁹ einführen bei. ¹⁰ Hauptzierde. ¹¹ Zögern. ¹² annehmen. ¹³ befestigen. ¹⁴ Verbindung. ¹⁵ mächtig. ¹⁶ Anlage. ¹⁷ Glaube, m., an. ¹⁸ say, of a fate, Schicksal, n. ¹⁹ sing. ²⁰ innig verweben. ²¹ geheimnißvoll. ²² herzlich. ²³ auf. ²⁴ ausüben. ²⁵ auf Seiten. ²⁶ zügeln. ²⁷ Sanftmuth. ²⁸ say, the passionate excesses leidenschaftlich, Anfall. ²⁹ unterworfen. ³⁰ später. ³¹ düster. ³² Seite, f. ³³ Eheherr.

XXXV. THE BATTLES ¹ OF (bei) THE PYRAMIDS ² AND OF ABUKIR.

ON the twenty-first of July the army came within sight of³ the Pyramids, which, but for⁴ the regularity of the outline⁵, might have been taken for a distant ridge of rocky mountains. While every eye was fixed on these hoary⁶ monuments of the past, they gained the brow⁷ of a gentle⁸ eminence, and saw at length spread out⁹ before them the vast army of the Beys¹⁰, its right posted¹¹ on an intrenched¹² camp by¹³ the Nile, its centre¹⁴ and left composed¹⁵ of that brilliant cavalry¹⁶ with which they were by this time¹⁷ acquainted. Napoleon, riding forwards¹⁸ to reconnoitre¹⁹, perceived, (what escaped the observation of all his staff²⁰), that the guns on the intrenched camp were not provided with carriages, and instantly decided on²¹ his plan of attack²². He prepared²³ to throw his force²⁴ on²⁵ the left, where the guns could not be available²⁶. Mourad Bey, who commanded in chief²⁷, speedily penetrated²⁸ his design, and the Mamelukes²⁹ advanced³⁰ gallantly to the encounter³¹. 'Soldiers,' said Napoleon, 'from the summit³² of yonder (jene) pyramids forty ages³³ behold³⁴ you;' and the battle began.

The French formed³⁵ into separate³⁶ squares³⁷, and

¹ Schlacht. ² Pyramide, *f.* ³ zu Gesicht bekommen. ⁴ say, had there not been. ⁵ Umriss. ⁶ grau. ⁷ Spitze, *f.* ⁸ mäßig. ⁹ ausbreiten. ¹⁰ Bey, *pl.* Beys. ¹¹ lehnen an. ¹² verschanzen. ¹³ an. ¹⁴ die Mitte. ¹⁵ bilden aus. ¹⁶ Reiterei. ¹⁷ nunmehr. ¹⁸ vorreiten. ¹⁹ besichtigen, and add *the camp*. ²⁰ Stab, *m.* ²¹ entwerfen. ²² Angriffsplan, *m.* ²³ Anstalten treffen. ²⁴ Macht. ²⁵ auf. ²⁶ benutzt werden. ²⁷ den Oberbefehl haben. ²⁸ errathen; design Absicht. ²⁹ Mameluck, *m.* (G.—en). ³⁰ rücken in. ³¹ Treffen. ³² Gipfel, *m.* ³³ Jahrhundert, *n.* ³⁴ herabsehen auf. ³⁵ sich ordnen. ³⁶ einzeln. ³⁷ Quarré, *n.* (*pl.*—s).

awaited ¹ the assaults ² of the Mamelukes. These came on with impetuous speed and wild cries ³, and practised ⁴ every means to force ⁵ their passage ⁶ into the serried ⁷ ranks ⁸ of their new opponents ⁹. They rushed ¹⁰ on the line of bayonets, backed ¹¹ their horses upon them, and at last, maddened ¹² by the firmness which they could not shake ¹³, dashed ¹⁴ their pistols and carabines ¹⁵ into the faces of the men ¹⁶. They who had fallen wounded from their seats, would ¹⁷ crawl ¹⁸ along the sand, and hew at ¹⁹ the legs of their enemies with their scymitars ²⁰. Nothing could move the French: the bayonet, and the continued ²¹ roll ²² of musketry ²³, by degrees ²⁴ thinned ²⁵ the host ²⁶ around them; and Buonaparte at last advanced ²⁷. Such (so groß) were the confusion and terror of the enemy when he came near ²⁸ the camp, that they abandoned their works, and flung ²⁹ themselves by ³⁰ hundreds into the Nile. The carnage ³¹ was prodigious ³². Multitudes ³³ more ³⁴ were drowned ³⁵. Mourad and a remnant ³⁶ of his Mamelukes retreated on ³⁷ Upper Egypt ³⁸. Cairo surrendered ³⁹: Lower ⁴⁰ Egypt was entirely conquered.

Such (das) were the immediate consequences of 'The Battle of the Pyramids.' The name of Buonaparte now

¹ erwarten. ² Angriff. ³ Geschrei, *n.*, only in sing. ⁴ versuchen. ⁵ erzwingen. ⁶ Bruch. ⁷ geschloffen. ⁸ Reihe, *f.* ⁹ Gegner. ¹⁰ sich stürzen; bayonet daß Bayonett (*pl.* — *e.*). ¹¹ rücklings treiben. ¹² zur Verzweiflung bringen. ¹³ erschüttern. ¹⁴ schleudern. ¹⁵ Karabiner, *m.* ¹⁶ *say*, to the men into the face; and *man* is here Soldat. ¹⁷ mögen. ¹⁸ kriechen. ¹⁹ hauen nach. ²⁰ krummer Säbel. ²¹ fortsetzen. ²² Rollen. ²³ Musketenfeuer, *n.* ²⁴ allmählig. ²⁵ lichten. ²⁶ Schaar, *f.* ²⁷ vorrücken. ²⁸ sich nähern, with *Dat.* ²⁹ stürzen. ³⁰ zu. ³¹ Blutbad, *n.* ³² ungeheuer. ³³ Masse, *f.* ³⁴ *say*, besides, außerdem noch. ³⁵ ertrinken. ³⁶ Ueberbleibsel. ³⁷ nach. ³⁸ Ober-Ägypten. ³⁹ sich ergeben. ⁴⁰ Unter.

spread ¹ panic through the East; and the 'Sultan Kebir' (or king of fire ², as he was called from ³ the deadly effects ⁴ of the musketry in this engagement ⁵), was considered as the destined ⁶ scourge ⁷ of God, whom it was hopeless to resist.

The French now had recompense ⁸ for the toils ⁹ they had undergone ¹⁰. The bodies of the slain ¹¹ and drowned Mamelukes were rifled ¹², and it being the custom for these warriors to carry their wealth ¹³ about ¹⁴ them, a single corpse ¹⁵ often made a soldier's fortune. In the deserted ¹⁶ harems ¹⁷ of the chiefs at Cairo, and in the neighbouring villages, men at length formed ¹⁸ proofs that 'eastern luxury' ¹⁹ is no empty ²⁰ name. The Savans ²¹ ransacked ²² the monuments ²³ of antiquity, and founded collections which will ever reflect ²⁴ honour ²⁵ on their zeal and skill. Napoleon himself visited the interior of the great Pyramid, and on entering the secret chamber, in which, 3,000 years before, some Pharaoh had been inurned ²⁶, repeated once more his confession of faith ²⁷ — 'There is no God but God, and Mahomet is his prophet.' The bearded Orientals ²⁸, who accompanied him, concealed their doubts ²⁹ of his orthodoxy ³⁰, and responded ³¹ very solemnly: 'God is merciful ³². Thou hast spoken like the most learned of the prophets.' While Napoleon was thus pursuing ³³

¹ verbreiten. ² Feuerkönig. ³ wegen. ⁴ Wirkung, sing. ⁵ Kampf, m.
⁶ bestimmen. ⁷ Geißel, f. ⁸ belohnt sein. ⁹ Anstrengung. ¹⁰ sich unter-
ziehen, with Dat. ¹¹ erschlagen. ¹² berauben. ¹³ Reichthum, m. ¹⁴ um,
with the Pronoun reflexive. ¹⁵ Leichnam, m. ¹⁶ verlassen. ¹⁷ Frauen-
gemach, n. (pl. — ächer). ¹⁸ erhalten, Beweis. ¹⁹ morgenländische Pracht.
²⁰ leer. ²¹ Gelehrte. ²² plündern. ²³ Denkmal, n. ²⁴ werfen. ²⁵ ein ehrenvolles
Licht. ²⁶ einfargen. ²⁷ Glaubensbekenntniß, n. ²⁸ Orientale, m. ²⁹ Zweifel, m.,
an, with Dat. ³⁰ Rechtgläubigkeit. ³¹ antworten. ³² barmherzig. ³³ verfolgen.

his career¹ of victory² in the interior³, Nelson, having scoured⁴ the Mediterranean in quest of him⁵, once more returned to the coast of Egypt. He arrived within sight⁶ of the towers of Alexandria on the first of August — ten days after the battle of the Pyramids had been fought⁷ and won — and found Brueyes still at his moorings⁸ in the Bay of Abukir. Nothing seems to be more clear than that the French admiral ought to have made the best of his way⁹ to France, or at least to Malta, the moment¹⁰ the army had taken possession of Alexandria. Napoleon constantly asserted that he had urged¹¹ Brueyes to do so. Brueyes himself lived not to give his testimony, but Gantheaume, the vice-admiral, always persisted¹² in stating¹³, in direct¹⁴ contradiction¹⁵ to Buonaparte, that the fleet remained by¹⁶ the general's express¹⁷ desire. The testimonials being thus balanced¹⁸, it is necessary to consult¹⁹ other materials²⁰ of judgment²¹; and it appears extremely difficult to doubt (bezweifeln) that the French admiral, who, it²² is acknowledged on all hands, dreaded the encounter²³ of Nelson, remained off²⁴ Alexandria for the sole purpose²⁵ of aiding²⁶ the motions²⁷ of the army, and in consequence of²⁸ what he at least conceived to be²⁹ the wish of its general. However this might have been³⁰, the results of his delay³¹ were terrible.

¹ Laufbahn, *f.* ² say, victorious siegreich. ³ das Innere. ⁴ durchstreifen.
⁵ say, after him. ⁶ ins Bereich kommen. ⁷ kämpfen. ⁸ vor Anker.
⁹ say, returned as soon as possible. ¹⁰ say, as soon as. ¹¹ drängen.
¹² bestehen auf. ¹³ Aussage. ¹⁴ gerade. ¹⁵ Widerspruch, mit. ¹⁶ auf.
¹⁷ ausdrücklich. ¹⁸ sich die Wage halten. ¹⁹ um Rath fragen. ²⁰ Quelle, *f.*
²¹ say, in order to form a judgment; Urtheil fällen. ²² say, as it is.
²³ Zusammentreffen mit. ²⁴ vor. ²⁵ einzig um. ²⁶ unterstützen.
²⁷ Bewegung. ²⁸ say, of that in Gemäßheit mit dem. ²⁹ halten für.
³⁰ wie dem auch gewesen sei, die Folgen zc. ³¹ Verzug.

The French fleet were moored¹ in a semicircle² in the bay of Abukir. so near the shore, that, as their admiral believed, it was impossible for the enemy to come between him and the land. He expected, therefore, to be attacked on one side only. and thought himself sure³, that the English could not renew⁴ their favourite manœuvre⁵ of breaking the line, and so at once dividing the opposed⁶ fleet. and placing⁷ the ships individually⁸ between two fires. But⁹ Nelson daringly¹⁰ judged¹¹ that his ships might force a passage¹² between the French and the land. and succeeding in this attempt, instantly brought on¹³ the conflict¹⁴ in the same dreaded¹⁵ form¹⁶ which Brueyes had believed impossible. The details¹⁷ of this great seafight¹⁸ belong to the history of the English hero. The battle was obstinate¹⁹; it lasted more than twenty hours, including²⁰ the whole night. A solitary²¹ pause²² occurred²³ at midnight, when the French admiral's ship²⁴, L'Orient, a superb²⁵ vessel of one hundred and twenty guns, took fire²⁶, and blew up²⁷ in the heart²⁸ of the conflicting squadrons²⁹, with an explosion³⁰ that for a moment silenced³¹ rage in awe. The admiral himself perished. Next morning two shattered³² ships, out of all the French fleet, with difficulty made their escape³³ to the open sea. The rest

¹ vor Anker liegen. ² Halbkreis, *m.* ³ es für gewiß halten. ⁴ wiederholen. ⁵ Lieblingsverfahren. ⁶ feindlich. ⁷ setzen. ⁸ einzeln. ⁹ indeffen. ¹⁰ voller Kühnheit. ¹¹ dafür halten. ¹² Weg, *m.* ¹³ veranlassen. ¹⁴ Kampf. ¹⁵ fürchtbar. ¹⁶ Weise, *f.* ¹⁷ besonderer Umstand. ¹⁸ Seeschlacht. ¹⁹ hartnäckig. ²⁰ einschließen; use the Past Part., and put it after *night*. ²¹ einzig. ²² Pause, *f.* ²³ Statt finden. ²⁴ Admiralschiff, *n.* ²⁵ herrlich. ²⁶ in Feuer gerathen. ²⁷ in die Luft springen. ²⁸ Mitte, *f.* ²⁹ Geschwader, *n.* ³⁰ Knall, *m.* ³¹ say, turned rage into silent awe; to turn verwandeln, awe Ehrfürchtstaunen. ³² zertrümmert. ³³ entkommen.

of all that magnificent array¹ had been utterly² destroyed, or remained in the hands of the English. Such was the battle of Abukir, in which Nelson achieved³, with a force much inferior⁴ to the French, what he himself called 'not a victory but a conquest.' Three thousand French seamen reached the shore: a greater number died. Had the English admiral possessed frigates⁵, he must have forced his way into the harbour of Alexandria, and seized the whole stores and transports⁶ of the army. As things were⁷, the best fleet of the republic had ceased⁸ to be; the blockade⁹ of the coast was established¹⁰: and the invader¹¹ completely isolated¹² from France, must be content¹³ to rely¹⁴ on his own arms and the resources¹⁵ of Egypt.

Before Nelson's arrival, Buonaparte is said to have meditated¹⁶ returning to France, for the purpose of¹⁷ extorting¹⁸ from the government those supplies¹⁹ of various kinds, which on actual²⁰ examination²¹ he had perceived to be indispensable²² to the permanent²³ occupation²⁴ of Egypt, and which he well knew the Directors would refuse to any voice but his own. He intended, it is also said, to urge on²⁵ the Directory the propriety²⁶ of resuming²⁷ the project²⁸ of a descent²⁹ on England itself at the moment when the mind³⁰ of that government might be supposed³¹ to be engross-

¹ Ausrüstung. ² völlig. ³ erlangen. ⁴ geringer als. ⁵ Fregatte, f.
⁶ Ueberfahrtschiff, n. ⁷ stehen. ⁸ aufhören. ⁹ Blockade, f. ¹⁰ festsetzen.
¹¹ der einfallende Erobrer. ¹² abschneiden. ¹³ sich begnügen. ¹⁴ sich verlassen auf.
¹⁵ Hülfquelle, f. ¹⁶ im Sinne haben. ¹⁷ say, in order to.
¹⁸ erzwingen. ¹⁹ Ergänzung. ²⁰ wirklich. ²¹ Untersuchung. ²² unumgänglich
 nöthwendig. ²³ dauernd. ²⁴ Besetzung. ²⁵ dringend vorstellen.
²⁶ Nothwendigkeit. ²⁷ wieder aufnehmen. ²⁸ Entwurf. ²⁹ Landung in.
³⁰ Gemüth, n. ³¹ say, adverbially, probably.

ed ¹ with the news ² of his dazzling ³ successes in Egypt. All these proud visions ⁴ died ⁵ with Brueyes. On hearing of the battle of Abukir, a solitary sigh escaped from ⁶ Napoleon. 'To France,' said he, 'the fates ⁷ have decreed ⁸ the empire ⁹ of the land — to England that of the sea.'

He endured ¹⁰ this great calamity with the equanimity ¹¹ of a masculine spirit. He gave orders that the seamen landed at Alexandria should be formed into a marine brigade ¹², and thus gained a valuable ¹³ addition ¹⁴ to his army; and proceeded ¹⁵ himself to organise ¹⁶ a system of government ¹⁷, under which the great natural resources of the country might be turned to the best advantage ¹⁸. — *Lockhart's Life of Napoleon.*

XXXVI. THE VOYAGE ¹⁹.

To ²⁰ an American ²¹ visiting Europe, the long voyage he has to make is an excellent preparative ²². The temporary ²³ absence ²⁴ of worldly ²⁵ scenes ²⁶ and employments ²⁷ produces ²⁸ a state of mind peculiarly fitted ²⁹ to receive ³⁰ new and vivid ³¹ impressions. The vast ³² space ³³ of waters that separates the hemispheres ³⁴ is like a blank ³⁵ page ³⁶ in ³⁷ existence. There is no gra-

¹ beschäftigen. ² Nachricht. ³ glänzend. ⁴ Bild, n. ⁵ entschwinden. ⁶ entschlipfen. ⁷ sing. ⁸ bestimmen. ⁹ Herrschaft über. ¹⁰ ertragen. ¹¹ Gleichmuth, m. ¹² Seebrigade, f. ¹³ wichtig. ¹⁴ Zuwachs. ¹⁵ daran gehen. ¹⁶ begründen. ¹⁷ Regierungssystem, n. ¹⁸ say, employed in the most advantageous way; to employ benutzen; advantageous vortheilhaft.

¹⁹ Seereise, f. ²⁰ für. ²¹ Amerikaner. ²² Vorbereitung. ²³ zeitweilig. ²⁴ Abwesenheit. ²⁵ weltlich. ²⁶ Ereigniß, n. ²⁷ Beschäftigung. ²⁸ say, puts the mind into a state, versetzen, Stimmung. ²⁹ geeignet. ³⁰ empfangen. ³¹ lebhaft. ³² weit. ³³ Ausdehnung. ³⁴ say, the two worlds. ³⁵ unbefrieden. ³⁶ Blatt, n. ³⁷ say, in our.

dual¹ transition² by which, as in Europe, the features³ and population⁴ of one country blend⁵ almost imperceptibly⁶ with⁷ those of another. From the moment you lose sight of⁸ the land you have left, all is vacancy⁹ until you step on¹⁰ the opposite¹¹ shore, and are launched¹² at once into the bustle¹³ and novelties¹⁴ of another world.

In¹⁵ travelling by¹⁶ land there is¹⁷ a continuity of scene¹⁸, and a connected¹⁹ succession²⁰ of persons²¹ and incidents²², that carry on²³ the story²⁴ of life, and lessen the effect of absence and separation²⁵. We drag²⁶, it is true²⁷, a lengthening²⁸ chain at²⁹ each remove³⁰ of³¹ our pilgrimage³²; but the chain is unbroken: we can trace it back³³, link³⁴ by³⁵ link; and we feel that the last of them still³⁶ grapples³⁷ to³⁸ home. But a wide sea-voyage severs³⁹ us at once. It makes us conscious⁴⁰ of being (*say* that we are) cast loose⁴¹ from the secure anchorage⁴² of settled⁴³ life, and sent adrift⁴⁴ upon⁴⁵ a doubtful⁴⁶ world. It interposes⁴⁷ a gulf⁴⁸ not merely imaginary⁴⁹ but real between us and our homes⁵⁰, — a gulf subject⁵¹ to tempest⁵² and fear

¹ allmählig. ² Uebergang. ³ Charakter, m., sing. ⁴ Bevölkerung. ⁵ verschmelzen. ⁶ unmerklich. ⁷ in. ⁸ aus dem Gesicht verlieren. ⁹ Leere, with the Indef. Art. ¹⁰ betreten. ¹¹ gegenüberliegend. ¹² versetzen. ¹³ Getriebe, n. ¹⁴ say, the new phenomena Erscheinung. ¹⁵ wenn. ¹⁶ zu. ¹⁷ say, one finds. ¹⁸ say, a continued landscape-picture fortsetzen, Landschaftsbild, n. ¹⁹ zusammenhängend. ²⁰ Aufeinanderfolge. ²¹ Mensch. ²² Begebenheit. ²³ fortspinnen. ²⁴ Erzählung. ²⁵ Trennung. ²⁶ schleppen. ²⁷ freilich. ²⁸ länger sich hinziehend. ²⁹ bei. ³⁰ Fortschritt. ³¹ in. ³² Wallfahrt. ³³ say, we can trace the track back die Spur rückwärts verfolgen. ³⁴ Glied, n. ³⁵ vor. ³⁶ doch immer. ³⁷ sich anschließen. ³⁸ an. ³⁹ abschneiden. ⁴⁰ say, excites the consciousness in us das Bewußtsein erregen. ⁴¹ ablassen. ⁴² Untergrund, m. ⁴³ regeln. ⁴⁴ hinausstoßen. ⁴⁵ in. ⁴⁶ ungewiß. ⁴⁷ dazwischen legen. ⁴⁸ Golf, m. ⁴⁹ eingebildet. ⁵⁰ sing. ⁵¹ unterworfen. ⁵² Sturm, m., take pl.

and uncertainty, that makes distance palpable¹, and return² precarious³.

Such, at least, was the case with⁴ myself. As I saw the last blue line of my native land fade away⁵ like a cloud in⁶ the horizon, it seemed as if I had closed⁷ one volume of the world and its concerns⁸, and had time for meditation⁹ before I opened another. That land, too, now vanishing from¹⁰ my view¹¹, which contained all that was most dear to me in life; what vicissitudes¹² might occur¹³ in it! what changes might take place¹⁴ in me before I should visit it again! Who can tell, when he sets forth to wander¹⁵, whither he may be driven by the uncertain currents¹⁶ of existence; or when he may return; or whether it may ever be his lot¹⁷ to revisit¹⁸ the scenes¹⁹ of his childhood?

I said that at²⁰ sea all is vacancy; I should correct²¹ the expression. To one given²² to day-dreamings²³, and fond of losing himself²⁴ in reveries²⁵, a sea voyage is full of subjects for meditation; but then²⁶ they are the wonders of the deep, and of the air, and rather tend²⁷ to abstract²⁸ the mind from worldly themes²⁹. I delighted³⁰ to loll³¹ over the quarter-railing³², or climb to³³ the main-top³⁴ on³⁵ a calm day, and muse³⁶ for

¹ fühlbar. ² die Rückkehr. ³ zweifelhaft. ⁴ bei. ⁵ verschweben. ⁶ an.
⁷ beenden. ⁸ Angelegenheit. ⁹ Betrachtung, take pl. ¹⁰ entschwinden, with
 Dat. ¹¹ Blick. ¹² Schicksalswechsel, m. ¹³ Statt finden, and insert
not after might. ¹⁴ vorgehen. ¹⁵ sich auf die Wanderschaft begeben.
¹⁶ Strömung. ¹⁷ Bestimmung. ¹⁸ wiedersehen. ¹⁹ Schauplatz, m., sing.
²⁰ auf with the Def. Art. ²¹ say, choose another. ²² sich ergeben.
²³ say, to build castles in the air. ²⁴ sich gern verlieren. ²⁵ Träu-
 merie. ²⁶ freilich. ²⁷ dahin streben. ²⁸ abziehen. ²⁹ Sache f. ³⁰ say,
 it delighted me glücklich machen. ³¹ hangen. ³² das Geländer des Ver-
 deckes. ³³ auf. ³⁴ der große Mast. ³⁵ an. ³⁶ finnen.

hours together¹ on² the tranquil bosom of a summer's sea, — to gaze³ upon the piles⁴ of golden clouds just⁵ piercing⁶ above the horizon, fancy⁷ them some fairy realms⁸, and people⁹ them with a creation¹⁰ of my own¹¹, — to watch¹² the gentle¹³ undulating¹⁴ billows¹⁵, rolling¹⁶ their silver volumes¹⁷, as¹⁸ if to die away¹⁹ on these happy shores. — *Washington Irving's Sketchbook.*

XXXVII. CHARACTER OF LORENZO DE' MEDICI.

THE days of Dante, of Boccaccio, and of Petrarca, were indeed past²⁰; but under the auspices²¹ of the house of Medici, and particularly through the ardour²² and example of Lorenzo, the empire of science and true taste was again restored²³.

After the death of Boccaccio, the survivor of²⁴ that celebrated triumvirate²⁵ who had carried²⁶ their native tongue²⁷ to a high pitch²⁸ of refinement²⁹, and endeavoured, not without success, to introduce the study of the ancient languages into Italy, a general degradation³⁰ of letters³¹ again took place³²; and the Italian tongue in particular was so far deteriorated³³ and debased³⁴ as³⁵, by (nach) the acknowledgment³⁶ of the best crit-

¹ Stunden lang. ² über. ³ say, to fix the gazing look, heften, staunend. ⁴ Masse, f. ⁵ gerade. ⁶ emporsteigen. ⁷ denken, and say, fancy them to me as so many. ⁸ Feenreich, n. ⁹ bevölkern. ¹⁰ Schöpfung. ¹¹ say, of my own imagination Phantasie. ¹² beobachten. ¹³ sanft. ¹⁴ wogen. ¹⁵ Welle, f. ¹⁶ dahinrollen. ¹⁷ Silbermasse. ¹⁸ say, as if they would. ¹⁹ ersterben.

²⁰ dahin. ²¹ Schutz, sing. ²² Eifer, m. ²³ wieder herstellen. ²⁴ say, who survived überleben. ²⁵ Triumvirat, n. ²⁶ erheben. ²⁷ Landessprache. ²⁸ Gipfel, m. ²⁹ Verfeinerung. ³⁰ Verfall. ³¹ Literatur, in sing. ³² hereinbrechen. ³³ ausarten. ³⁴ verderben. ³⁵ say, that it has. ³⁶ Geständniß, n.

ics¹, to have become scarcely intelligible². The first symptoms³ of improvement appeared about the middle of the fifteenth century, when Cosmo de' Medici, after having established⁴ his authority⁵ in Florence⁶, devoted⁷ the latter years of a long and honourable life to the encouragement⁸ and even the study of philosophy and polite⁹ letters¹⁰. He died in 1464; and the infirm¹¹ state of health¹² of his son Piero, who was severely¹³ afflicted¹⁴ by the gout¹⁵, did not permit¹⁶ him to make that progress¹⁷ in the path which his father had pointed out¹⁸, that his natural disposition¹⁹ would otherwise have effected. After surviving him only about five years, the greater part of which time he was confined²⁰ to a sick bed²¹ he died, leaving²² two sons: to the elder of whom, Lorenzo, the praise of having restored²³ to literature its ancient honours²⁴ is²⁵ principally²⁶ due. In succeeding²⁷ times indeed²⁸ that praise has been almost exclusively²⁹ bestowed on³⁰ Giovanni de' Medici, afterwards³¹ Leo the tenth, the second son of Lorenzo, who undoubtedly promoted³² the views³³, but never in any degree³⁴ rivalled³⁵ the talents of his father. Certain it is that no man was ever more admired and venerated³⁶ by his contemporaries³⁷, or has been more defrauded³⁸ of his

¹ Runstrichter. ² verständlich. ³ Anzeichen, *n.*, of improvement eines bessern Zustandes. ⁴ begründen. ⁵ Ansehen. ⁶ Florenz. ⁷ widmen. ⁸ Ermunterung. ⁹ schön. ¹⁰ Wissenschaft. ¹¹ schwach. ¹² Gesundheitszustand. ¹³ schwer. ¹⁴ behaftet mit. ¹⁵ Gicht, *f.* ¹⁶ gestatten. ¹⁷ Plur. ¹⁸ andeuten. ¹⁹ Gemüthsart, *f.* ²⁰ fesseln an. ²¹ Krankenbett, *n.* ²² hinterlassen. ²³ wieder verleihen. ²⁴ Ruhm, sing. ²⁵ gebühren to be due. ²⁶ hauptsächlich. ²⁷ später. ²⁸ freilich. ²⁹ ausschließlich. ³⁰ ertheilen. ³¹ say, to the afterwards nachherig, which is an Adjective. ³² befördern. ³³ Absicht. ³⁴ Umfang. ³⁵ gleichkommen, with Dat. ³⁶ verehren. ³⁷ Zeitgenosse, *m.* ³⁸ betrügen um.

just fame by posterity¹, than Lorenzo de' Medici. Possessed² of a genius³ more original⁴ and versatile⁵ than perhaps any of his countrymen⁶, he has led⁷ the way⁸ in some of the most estimable⁹ species¹⁰ of poetic composition, and some of his productions¹¹ stand (da-
stehen) unrivalled¹² amongst those of his countrymen to¹³ the present day. Yet such¹⁴ has been the admiration paid¹⁵ by the Italians to a few favourite authors¹⁶, that they have almost closed¹⁷ their eyes to¹⁸ the various excellencies with¹⁹ which his works abound²⁰. From the time of his death no general collection was made of his writings for upwards of²¹ sixty years, and after their first publication²² by Aldus in 1554, upwards of²³ two centuries elapsed²⁴ without a new edition²⁵. Neglected in Italy, they seem to have been unknown to the rest of²⁶ Europe. A French historian²⁷, Varillas, in whose narrative Lorenzo makes²⁸ a conspicuous²⁹ figure³⁰, assures his readers, that the writings of this great man, as well in verse as in prose, are irrevocably³¹ lost; and that he would no longer be known as an author, were it not from³² the commendations³³ bestowed upon³⁴ him by his friends, and the attention³⁵ paid³⁶ to him by Paulus Jovius, who has assigned³⁷

¹ Nachwelt, f. ² begabt mit. ³ Geist, m. ⁴ schöpferisch. ⁵ vielseitig.
⁶ Landsmann, and say *had* befigen. ⁷ brechen. ⁸ Bahn, f. ⁹ schätzbar.
¹⁰ Dichtungsart is species of poetic composition. ¹¹ Leistung. ¹² un-
 gleichlich. ¹³ bis zum heutigen Tage. ¹⁴ so groß. ¹⁵ zollen. ¹⁶ Lieb-
 lingschriftsteller. ¹⁷ schließen. ¹⁸ vor. ¹⁹ an. ²⁰ so reich sein. ²¹ for
 upwards of wohl, and put lang after years. ²² Veröffentlichung.
²³ ungefähr. ²⁴ vergehen. ²⁵ Ausgabe. ²⁶ übrig. ²⁷ Geschichtschreiber.
²⁸ spielen. ²⁹ bedeutend. ³⁰ Rolle, f. ³¹ unwiederbringlich. ³² say,
 without. ³³ Anpreisung. ³⁴ zu seinen Gunsten erheben. ³⁵ Aufmerksam-
 keit. ³⁶ schenken. ³⁷ anweisen.

a place¹ to his memory² in his eulogies on³ the modern writers of Italy.

But we are⁴ not to consider Lorenzo de' Medici merely in the character of an author, and a patron⁵ of learning. As a statesman, he was without doubt the most extraordinary person⁶ of his own or perhaps of any⁷ time. Though a private citizen⁸ and a merchant of Florence, he not only obtained the decided⁹ control¹⁰ of that state, at¹¹ a period¹² when it abounded with¹³ men of the greatest talents and acuteness¹⁴, but raised himself to the rank¹⁵ of sole arbiter¹⁶ of Italy, and operated¹⁷ with considerable effect¹⁸ upon the politics¹⁹ of Europe. Without attempting to subjugate²⁰ his native place²¹, he laid the foundation²² of the future greatness of his family. His son and his nephew were, at a short interval²³, successively²⁴ raised to the pontifical²⁵ dignity²⁶; and in the succeeding²⁷ centuries, his descendants²⁸ became connected²⁹ by marriage³⁰ with the first European sovereigns. The protection³¹ afforded³² by him to all the polite³³ arts³⁴ gave them a permanent³⁵ foundation³⁶ in Italy. In the establishment³⁷ of public libraries, schools, and seminaries of learning³⁸, he was equally³⁹ munificent⁴⁰, indefatigable⁴¹, and

¹ Platz, *m.* ² Andenken. ³ Lobrede zu Ehren. ⁴ müssen. ⁵ Beschützer.
⁶ Mann. ⁷ irgend ein. ⁸ Privatmann. ⁹ entschieden. ¹⁰ Leitung. ¹¹ zu.
¹² Zeit, *f.* ¹³ an Fülle besitzen. ¹⁴ Scharfsinn. ¹⁵ Rang, *m.* ¹⁶ Schieds-
richter. ¹⁷ wirken. ¹⁸ Erfolg. ¹⁹ Staatsleben. ²⁰ unterjochen. ²¹ Ge-
burtsort, *m.* ²² Grundlage. ²³ Zwischenraum, *m.* ²⁴ nach einander.
²⁵ päpstlich. ²⁶ Würde. ²⁷ folgend. ²⁸ Nachkomme, *m.* ²⁹ verbinden.
³⁰ Heirath. ³¹ Schutz, *m.* ³² say, which he afforded angedeihen lassen.
³³ schön. ³⁴ Kunst. ³⁵ dauernd. ³⁶ Stellung. ³⁷ Errichtung. ³⁸ gelehrte
Anstalt. ³⁹ gleich. ⁴⁰ freigebig. ⁴¹ unermüdblich.

successful¹; and these objects² were all accomplished³ by a man who died at⁴ the early age of forty four years. — *Roscoe's Life of Lorenzo de' Medici.*

XXXVIII. INFLUENCE⁵ OF LIBERTY⁶ ON THE FLORENTINES⁷.

THE great⁸ degree of freedom, enjoyed⁹ by the citizens of Florence, had the most favourable effects¹⁰ on their character, and gave them a decided¹¹ superiority¹² over¹³ the inhabitants of the rest of Italy. The popular nature of the government¹⁴, not subjected to the will of an individual as in many of the surrounding¹⁵ states, not restricted¹⁶ like that of Venice¹⁷ to¹⁸ a particular class, was a constant incitement¹⁹ to exertion. Nor²⁰ was it on the great body²¹ of the people only that the good effects of this system²² were apparent²³; even those who claimed²⁴ the privileges²⁵ of ancestry²⁶ felt the advantages of a rivalry²⁷, which prevented their sinking²⁸ into indolence²⁹, and called upon³⁰ them to support by their own talents the rank and influence which they had derived³¹ from³² those of their ancestors³³. Where the business³⁴ of government is con-

¹ glücklich. ² Ding, n. ³ zu Stande bringen. ⁴ in.

⁵ Einfluß. ⁶ auf. ⁷ Florentiner. ⁸ hoch. ⁹ say, which the citizens enjoyed; to enjoy genießen, with Gen. ¹⁰ günstig wirken auf. ¹¹ entschieden. ¹² Ueberlegenheit. ¹³ vor; the rest of *express by* übrig. ¹⁴ volksmäßige Regierungsweise. ¹⁵ umgränzend. ¹⁶ beschränken. ¹⁷ Venedig. ¹⁸ auf. ¹⁹ Sporn, m. ²⁰ auch nicht, and leave out *was it* and *that*, and put *were* between *auch* and *nicht*. ²¹ Masse, f. ²² Staatssystem, n. ²³ sichtbar. ²⁴ Anspruch machen auf. ²⁵ Vorrecht. ²⁶ Ahnenreihe, f., with Indef. Art. ²⁷ Wettstreit, m. ²⁸ versinken. ²⁹ Trägheit. ³⁰ aufordern. ³¹ gewinnen. ³² durch. ³³ Vorfahren. ³⁴ Geschäft, n., take pl.

fin¹ed to a few, the faculties² of the many³ become torpid⁴ for⁵ want of⁶ exercise; but in Florence, every citizen was conversant with⁷, and might hope, at least, to partake in⁸ the government: and hence was derived⁹ that spirit of industry which, in the pursuit¹⁰ of¹¹ wealth, and the extension¹² of commerce¹³, was, amidst all their intestine broils¹⁴, so conspicuous¹⁵ and so successful¹⁶. The fatigues¹⁷ of public life, and the cares¹⁸ of mercantile¹⁹ avocations²⁰, were alleviated²¹ at times²² by the study of literature or the speculations²³ of²⁴ philosophy. A rational²⁵ and dignified²⁶ employment engaged²⁷ those moments of leisure²⁸ not necessarily devoted to more important concerns, and the mind was relaxed²⁹ without being debilitated³⁰, and amused³¹ without being depraved³². The superiority which the Florentines thus acquired, was universally acknowledged; and they became the historians, the poets, the orators, and the preceptors of Europe. — *Roscoe's Life of Lorenzo de' Medici.*

XXXIX. ON DR. JOHNSON'S LIVES³³ OF THE POETS.

THE life of Pope³⁴ by Dr. Johnson has been considered as one of the best of³⁵ that series³⁶ which, unfor-

¹ einschränken auf. ² Fähigkeit. ³ say, the great multitude Menge. ⁴ verdumpfen to become torpid. ⁵ aus. ⁶ an. ⁷ say, had knowledge of the government (Regierungsweisen), and might—to partake (Theil nehmen) in it. ⁸ an. ⁹ kommen. ¹⁰ Streben. ¹¹ nach. ¹² Ausbreitung. ¹³ Handel, m. ¹⁴ innere Zwistigkeiten. ¹⁵ in die Augen springend. ¹⁶ erfolgreich. ¹⁷ Beschwerden. ¹⁸ Mühseligkeit. ¹⁹ kaufmännisch. ²⁰ Geschäft. ²¹ mildern. ²² zu Zeiten. ²³ Versenkung, sing. ²⁴ in. ²⁵ vernünftig. ²⁶ würdevoll. ²⁷ ausfüllen. ²⁸ Muße, f. ²⁹ sich erholen. ³⁰ sich abschwächen. ³¹ unterhalten. ³² verderben.

³³ Leben, which has no plural, and when it is as much as description of life, the plural is taken from Lebensbeschreibung. ³⁴ say, Pope's life. ³⁵ in. ³⁶ Reihe.

tunately for the memory of our national poets¹ and the character of our national poetry², he was induced³ to undertake. Throughout⁴ the whole⁵ of those lives there appears an assumption⁶ of superiority⁷ in the biographer⁸ over the subjects⁹ of his labours¹⁰, which diminishes¹¹ the idea¹² of their talents¹³, and leaves¹⁴ an unfavourable impression¹⁵ on their moral character. It could only be¹⁶ from¹⁷ the representation¹⁸ of Johnson, that so amiable a man as Cowper¹⁹ could thus close²⁰ his remarks on²¹ reading the lives of the British poets: 'After all²², it is a melancholy²³ observation²⁴, which it is impossible not to make²⁵, after having run through²⁶ this series of poetic lives, that where there were such shining talents, there should be so little virtue. These luminaries²⁷ of our country seem to have been kindled²⁸ into a brighter²⁹ blaze³⁰ than others, only that their spots³¹ might be more noticed³²; so much can nature do for our intellectual³³ part³⁴, and so little for our moral.' — *Roscoe's Life of Pope.*

XL. STUDY OF ANCIENT LITERATURE IN ITALY.

THE extreme³⁵ avidity³⁶ for³⁷ the works of the ancient writers which distinguished³⁸ the early part of the fif-

¹ Volksdichter. ² Volkspoesie. ³ bewegen. ⁴ durch, and put hindurch after the Acc. ⁵ say, all these. ⁶ Annäherung. ⁷ Ueberlegenheit. ⁸ Lebensbeschreiber. ⁹ Gegenstand, sing. ¹⁰ take the sing. ¹¹ verringern. ¹² Begriff. ¹³ Talent, n. ¹⁴ zurücklassen. ¹⁵ Wahl, n. ¹⁶ say, come. ¹⁷ durch. ¹⁸ Darstellung. ¹⁹ add was. ²⁰ beschließen. ²¹ say, after he had read. ²² am Ende, and insert doch after it. ²³ traurig. ²⁴ Gedanke. ²⁵ say, arrive at. ²⁶ durchlaufen. ²⁷ Sternlicht, n. (pl.—er). ²⁸ entflammen. ²⁹ hell. ³⁰ Gluth, f. ³¹ Fleck, m. ³² say, strike the eye ins Auge fallen. ³³ geistig. ³⁴ Kraft, and take plural.

³⁵ höchst. ³⁶ Begierde. ³⁷ nach. ³⁸ auszeichnen.

teenth century, announced ¹ the near approach ² of more enlightened ³ times. Whatever were the causes that determined ⁴ men of wealth and learning to exert themselves so strenuously ⁵ in this pursuit ⁶, certain it is that their interference ⁷ was of the highest importance to the interests ⁸ of posterity; and that if it had been much longer delayed ⁹, the loss would have been in a great ¹⁰ degree irreparable ¹¹, such of the manuscripts as then existed ¹² of the ancient Greek and Roman authors, being mouldered ¹³ in obscure ¹⁴ corners ¹⁵ a prey to oblivion and neglect ¹⁶. It was therefore a circumstance productive of ¹⁷ the happiest consequences ¹⁸, that the pursuits ¹⁹ of the opulent ²⁰ were at this time directed ²¹ rather towards the recovery ²² of the works of the ancients, than to the encouragement ²³ of contemporary ²⁴ merit ²⁵; a fact that may serve in some degree ²⁶ to account for ²⁷ the dearth of ²⁸ original ²⁹ literary ³⁰ productions ³¹ during this interval. Induced ³² by the rewards that invariably ³³ attended a successful inquiry ³⁴, those men who possessed any considerable share ³⁵ of ³⁶ learning, devoted themselves to this occupation, and to such a degree of enthusiasm ³⁷ was it carried ³⁸, that the discovery of an ancient manuscript was regarded almost equivalent ³⁹ to ⁴⁰ the conquest of a kingdom. — *Roscoe's Life of Lorenzo de' Medici.*

¹ verkündigen. ² Dämmerung, lit. dawn. ³ aufgeklärt. ⁴ bestimmen.
⁵ eifrig. ⁶ Streben. ⁷ Dazwischenkunft. ⁸ Wohl, sing. ⁹ verschieden.
¹⁰ hoch. ¹¹ unersäglich. ¹² vorhanden sein. ¹³ to be mouldered ver-
modern. ¹⁴ finster. ¹⁵ Winkel, m. ¹⁶ Vernachlässigung. ¹⁷ erzeugend.
¹⁸ Folge. ¹⁹ Bestrebung. ²⁰ Wohlhabend. ²¹ richten. ²² Wiedererlangung.
²³ Ermunterung. ²⁴ gleichzeitig. ²⁵ Verdienst, n. ²⁶ einiger Maßen.
²⁷ erklären. ²⁸ Armuth, an. ²⁹ freigeschaffen. ³⁰ literarisch. ³¹ Leistung.
³² bewegen. ³³ unwandelbar. ³⁴ Forschung. ³⁵ Schatz, m. ³⁶ an.
³⁷ Begeisterung. ³⁸ treiben. ³⁹ von gleichem Werthe achten. ⁴⁰ als.

XLI. CHARACTER OF THE EARL OF STRAFFORD.

THOMAS Wentworth, successively ¹ created ² Lord Wentworth and Earl ³ of Strafford, a man of great abilities ⁴, eloquence, and courage, but of a cruel and imperious ⁵ nature, was the counsellor ⁶ most trusted ⁷ in political and military affairs. He had been one of the most distinguished members ⁸ of the opposition ⁹, and felt towards those whom he had deserted ¹⁰ that peculiar ¹¹ malignity ¹² which has, in all ages ¹³, been characteristic ¹⁴ of apostates ¹⁵. He perfectly understood the feelings, the resources, and the policy ¹⁶ of the party to which he had lately belonged, and had formed ¹⁷ a vast ¹⁸ and deeply meditated ¹⁹ scheme ²⁰ which very nearly confounded ²¹ even the able ²² tactics ²³ of the statesmen by whom the House of Commons ²⁴ had been directed ²⁵. To this scheme, in his confidential ²⁶ correspondence ²⁷, he gave the expressive ²⁸ name of 'Thorough ²⁹.' His object ³⁰ was to do in England all, and more than all, that Richelieu was doing in France; to make Charles a monarch as absolute ³¹ as any on the continent ³²; to put ³³ the estates ³⁴ and the personal liberty of the whole people at the disposal ³⁵ of the crown; to deprive the courts of law ³⁶ of all independent ³⁷ authority ³⁸, even in ordinary ³⁹

¹ hinter einander. ² machen zu. ³ Graf (Gen. — en). ⁴ Fähigkeit.
⁵ herrschsüchtig. ⁶ Rathgeber. ⁷ vertrauen auf, and say, in whom they most trusted. ⁸ Mitglied, n. ⁹ Gegenpartei, f. ¹⁰ abfallen von. ¹¹ eigenthümlich. ¹² Groll, m. ¹³ say, at all times. ¹⁴ bezeichnend für. ¹⁵ abtrünniger Mensch. ¹⁶ Bestreben. ¹⁷ entwerfen. ¹⁸ weit umfassend. ¹⁹ erdenken. ²⁰ Plan, m. ²¹ in Verwirrung bringen. ²² Flug. ²³ Verfahren. ²⁴ Gemein, to be used as a Substantive. ²⁵ leiten. ²⁶ vertraut. ²⁷ Briefwechsel, m. ²⁸ ausdrucksvoll. ²⁹ durch. ³⁰ Ziel, n. ³¹ unumschränkt. ³² festes Land. ³³ stellen. ³⁴ Gut. ³⁵ zur Verfügung. ³⁶ Gerichtshof, m. ³⁷ unabhängig. ³⁸ Gewalt. ³⁹ gewöhnlich.

questions¹ of civil right² between man and man-(mit und dir), and to punish with merciless³ rigour⁴ all who murmured⁵ at the acts⁶ of the government, or who applied⁷ even in the most decent⁸ and regular manner, to any tribunal⁹ for¹⁰ relief¹¹ against those acts. — *Macaulay's History of England.*

XLII. CHRISTIAN, KING OF DENMARK AND SWEDEN, IN ITALY.

IN the year 1474, under¹² the magistracy of Donato Acciajuoli, a singular visitor¹³ arrived at Florence. This was Christian, king of Denmark and Sweden, who was journeying to Rome, for the purpose¹⁴, it was alleged¹⁵, of discharging¹⁶ a vow¹⁷. He is described by the Florentine historians as¹⁸ of grave¹⁹ aspect²⁰, with a long and white beard, and although considered as a barbarian, they admit²¹ that the qualities of his mind did not derogate from²² the respectability²³ of his exterior²⁴ appearance²⁵. Having surveyed²⁶ the town, and paid²⁷ a ceremonial visit²⁸ to the magistrates²⁹, who received their royal visitor with great splendour³⁰, he requested to be favoured³¹ with a sight of the celebrated copy³² of the Greek Evangelists³³, which had been obtained³⁴ some

¹ Sache. ² Privatrecht. ³ unbarmherzig. ⁴ Strenge. ⁵ murren über. ⁶ Handlung. ⁷ sich berufen auf. ⁸ bescheiden. ⁹ Tribunal, *n.* ¹⁰ say, in order to obtain relief. ¹¹ Hilfe.

¹² unter der Magistratur. ¹³ Gast. ¹⁴ in der Absicht. ¹⁵ vorgeben ¹⁶ lösen. ¹⁷ Gelübde, *n.* ¹⁸ say, as a man. ¹⁹ würdig ernst. ²⁰ Miene, *f.* ²¹ zugeben. ²² Abbruch thun, with *Dat.* ²³ Würdigkeit. ²⁴ äußer. ²⁵ Ansehen. ²⁶ besichtigen. ²⁷ abstatten. ²⁸ Ehrenbesuch, *m.* ²⁹ Beamte, *m.* ³⁰ Pracht, *f.* ³¹ say, that they might shew him the favour of letting him see. ³² Exemplar, *n.* ³³ Evangelien. ³⁴ erhalten.

years before from Constantinople, and of the Pandects¹ of Justinian brought from Amalfi to Pisa, and thence² to Florence. His laudable³ curiosity was accordingly⁴ gratified⁵, and he expressed his satisfaction⁶ by declaring through the medium of⁷ his interpreter⁸, that these were the real treasures of princes, alluding⁹ as was supposed¹⁰, to¹¹ the conduct of the Duke of Milan¹², who had attempted to dazzle¹³ him with the display¹⁴ of that treasure of which he had plundered¹⁵ his subjects, to gratify¹⁶ his vanity and his licentiousness¹⁷; on which occasion Christian had coldly¹⁸ observed, that accumulation¹⁹ of riches was an object below the attention²⁰ of a great and magnanimous²¹ sovereign. Ammirato attempts to show²² that this remark²³ is rather specious²⁴ than just, but the authority²⁵ of the Roman poet (Hor. lib. ii. Ode 2) is²⁶ in favour²⁷ of the Goth²⁸. It was a spectacle²⁹ worthy of admiration³⁰, says the same historian, to see a king, peaceable³¹ and unarmed³², pass through³³, whose predecessors³⁴ had not only overthrown³⁵ the armies of that country, and harassed³⁶ the kingdoms³⁷ of France and Spain, but had even broken³⁸ and overturned³⁹ the immense⁴⁰ fabric⁴¹ of the Roman empire itself. — *Roscoe's Life of Lorenzo de' Medici.*

¹ Pandecten. ² von da. ³ lobenswerth. ⁴ demgemäß. ⁵ befriedigen. ⁶ Freude. ⁷ durch. ⁸ Dolmetscher. ⁹ anspielen. ¹⁰ vermuthen. ¹¹ auf. ¹² Mailand. ¹³ blenden. ¹⁴ Ausbreitung. ¹⁵ berauben. ¹⁶ Genüge leisten, with Dat. ¹⁷ Ausschweifung, take plural. ¹⁸ trocken. ¹⁹ Anhäufung. ²⁰ an object below the attention is unter der Würde. ²¹ hochfinnig. ²² zeigen. ²³ Bemerkung. ²⁴ say, contains more appearance (Schein) than truth. ²⁵ Zeugniß, n. ²⁶ sprechen. ²⁷ zu Gunsten. ²⁸ Gothe, m. ²⁹ Schauspiel, n. ³⁰ bewundernswerth. ³¹ friedlich. ³² unbewaffnet. ³³ durchreisen. ³⁴ Vorfahr, m. (Gen. — en). ³⁵ vernichten. ³⁶ beunruhigen. ³⁷ Königreich. ³⁸ erschüttern. ³⁹ stürzen. ⁴⁰ ungeheuer. ⁴¹ Schöpfung

XLIII. WILLIAM, PRINCE OF ORANGE¹—THE STRENGTH² OF HIS EMOTIONS.³

WILLIAM was born with violent⁴ passions and quick⁵ sensibilities⁶; but the strength of his emotions was not suspected⁷ by the world. From⁸ the multitude his joy and his grief, his affection⁹ and his resentment¹⁰, were hidden by a phlegmatic¹¹ serenity¹², which made him pass¹³ for the most coldblooded¹⁴ of mankind. Those who brought him good news could seldom detect any sign of pleasure. Those who saw him after a defeat¹⁵ looked¹⁶ in vain for¹⁷ any trace of vexation¹⁸. He praised and reprimanded, rewarded and punished, with the stern¹⁹ tranquillity of a Mohawk chief²⁰; but those who knew him well and saw him near were aware²¹ that under all this a fierce²² fire was constantly burning. It was seldom that anger²³ deprived him of power over himself. But when he was really enraged²⁴ the first outbreak of his passion was terrible. It was indeed scarcely safe to approach him. On these rare occasions, however, as soon as he regained²⁵ his self-command²⁶, he made²⁷ such ample²⁸ reparation²⁹ to those whom he had wronged³⁰ as³¹ tempted them to wish³² that he would go³³ into a fury³⁴ again. His affection was as impetuous³⁵ as his wrath³⁶. Where he loved, he loved with the whole energy³⁷ of his strong³⁸ mind³⁹.

¹Oranien. ²Stärke. ³Gemüthsbewegung. ⁴heftig. ⁵rasch. ⁶Empfindung. ⁷say, of the strength—the world had no notion; notion Ahnung. ⁸vor. ⁹Zuneigung. ¹⁰Unwille, *m.* ¹¹ruhig. ¹²Heiterkeit. ¹³gelten lassen. ¹⁴kaltblütig. ¹⁵Niederlage. ¹⁶suchen. ¹⁷nach. ¹⁸Berdruss, *m.* ¹⁹streng. ²⁰Häuptling. ²¹allzu wohl wissen. ²²wild. ²³Zorn, *m.* ²⁴aufbringen. ²⁵wiebergewinnen. ²⁶Selbstbeherrschung. ²⁷geben. ²⁸reichlich. ²⁹Entschädigung. ³⁰Unrecht thun, with *Dat.* ³¹say, that it. ³²say, to the wish. ³³gerathen. ³⁴Wuth, *f.*, without Article. ³⁵ungefühl. ³⁶Grimm, *m.* ³⁷Kraft. ³⁸stark. ³⁹Gemüth, *n.*

When death separated him from what he loved, the few who witnessed¹ his agonies² trembled for his life. To a very small circle of intimate friends, on whose fidelity and secrecy³ he could absolutely⁴ depend⁵, he was a different man from the reserved⁶ and stoical⁷ William, whom the world supposed to be destitute⁸ of human feeling. He was kind, cordial, open, even convivial⁹ and jocose¹⁰, would sit at table many hours, and would bear¹¹ his full¹² share¹³ in¹⁴ festive¹⁵ conversation.

Highest in his favour stood a gentleman of¹⁶ his household¹⁷, named Bentinck, sprung¹⁸ from a noble Batavian¹⁹ race²⁰, and destined to be the founder²¹ of one of the great patrician²² houses of England. The fidelity of Bentinck had been tried²³ by no common test²⁴. It was while the United²⁵ Provinces²⁶ were struggling²⁷ for existence²⁸ against the French power²⁹, that the young prince, on whom all their hopes were fixed, was seized by the smallpox³⁰. The disease³¹ had been fatal³² to many members of his family, and at first wore³³, in his case, a peculiarly malignant³⁴ aspect³⁵. The public consternation³⁶ was great, the streets of the Hague³⁷ were covered from daybreak³⁸ to sunset³⁹ by persons anxiously asking how his highness⁴⁰ was⁴¹. At length his complaint⁴² took a favourable turn⁴³. His escape⁴⁴ was

¹Zeuge sein von. ²Seelenschmerz, *m.*, sing. ³Berschwiegenheit. ⁴unbeschränkt. ⁵sich verlassen. ⁶verschlossen. ⁷kalt. ⁸ermangeln. ⁹lustig.

¹⁰spaßhaft. ¹¹beitragen. ¹²voll. ¹³Maß, *n.* ¹⁴zu. ¹⁵fröhlich.

¹⁶von. ¹⁷Haushalt. ¹⁸entspringen. ¹⁹batavisch. ²⁰Geschlecht, *n.*

²¹Gründer. ²²patrizisch. ²³versuchen, bewähren. ²⁴Probe. ²⁵vereinigt.

²⁶Provinz. ²⁷streiten. ²⁸Dasein, with the Pron. Poss.

²⁹Macht. ³⁰Pode, *f.*, take plural. ³¹Krankheit. ³²tödtlich. ³³zeigen.

³⁴bösartig. ³⁵Character. ³⁶allgemeine Bestürzung. ³⁷Haag, *m.*

³⁸Tagesanbruch. ³⁹Sonnenuntergang. ⁴⁰Hoheit. ⁴¹sich befinden.

⁴²Uebel. ⁴³Wendung. ⁴⁴Rettung.

attributed¹ partly to his own singular equanimity², partly to the intrepid³ and indefatigable friendship of Bentinck. From the hands of Bentinck alone William took food and medicine⁴. By Bentinck alone William was lifted⁵ from⁶ his bed, and laid down in it. 'Whether Bentinck slept or not while I was ill,' said William to Temple, with great tenderness⁷, 'I know not. But this I know, that, through⁸ sixteen days and nights, I never once called for⁹ anything but¹⁰ that Bentinck was instantly at¹¹ my side.' Before the faithful servant had entirely performed¹² his hard task¹³, he himself caught¹⁴ the contagion. Still, however, he bore up¹⁵ against drowsiness¹⁶ and fever till his master was pronounced¹⁷ convalescent¹⁸. Then, at length, Bentinck asked¹⁹ leave²⁰ to go home; it was time, for his limbs would no longer support him. He was in great danger, but recovered²¹, and, as soon as he left his bed, hastened²² to the army, where, during many sharp campaigns, he was found, as he had been in peril of a different kind, close to²³ William's side. Such was the origin²⁴ of a friendship as warm and pure as any that ancient or modern history records²⁵. *Macaulay's History of England.*

XLIV. GENEROSITY²⁶ OF LOUIS²⁷ THE FOURTEENTH.

As soon as the news that the Queen of England was on the French coast had been brought to Versailles,

¹ aufschreiben. ² Gleichmüthigkeit. ³ unerschrocken. ⁴ Arznei. ⁵ heben. ⁶ aus. ⁷ Bärtlichkeit. ⁸ hindurch and put it after *nights*. ⁹ verlangen. ¹⁰ ohne. ¹¹ an. ¹² vollenden. ¹³ Arbeit. ¹⁴ angesteckt werden to catch the contagion. ¹⁵ sich stemmen. ¹⁶ Schläfrigkeit. ¹⁷ erklären als. ¹⁸ fast gesund. ¹⁹ bitten um. ²⁰ Urlaub, m. ²¹ genesen. ²² eilen. ²³ dicht an. ²⁴ Ursprung. ²⁵ erwähnen.

²⁶ Großmuth, f. ²⁷ Ludwig.

a palace¹ was prepared² for her reception³. Carriages and troops of guards were despatched to await⁴ her orders. Workmen⁵ were employed to mend⁶ the Calais road that her journey might be easy. Lauzun was not only assured that his past offences⁷ were forgiven for her sake, but was honoured⁸ with a friendly letter in the hand-writing of Louis. Mary was on the road towards⁹ the French court, when news came, that her husband had, after a rough¹⁰ voyage, landed safe at the little village of Ambleteuse. Persons of high rank were instantly despatched from Versailles to greet¹¹ and escort¹² him. Meanwhile Louis, attended by his family and his nobility, went forth¹³ in state¹⁴ to receive the exiled¹⁵ queen. Before his gorgeous¹⁶ coach went the Swiss¹⁷ halberdiers¹⁸. On each side of it and behind it rode the bodyguards¹⁹ with cimbals²⁰ clashing²¹ and trumpets²² pealing²³.

After him, in a hundred carriages, each drawn by six horses, came the most splendid aristocracy²⁴ of Europe, all²⁵ feathers, ribands, jewels, and embroidery²⁶. Before the procession²⁷ had gone far, it was announced that Mary was approaching. Louis alighted²⁸, and advanced²⁹ on foot to meet her. She broke forth³⁰ into passionate expressions of gratitude. 'Madam,' said her host, 'it is but a melancholy service that I am rendering³¹ you to day. I hope that I may be able hereafter to render you services greater and more pleasing.' He

¹Palast, m. ²einrichten. ³Empfang. ⁴erwarten. ⁵Arbeiter. ⁶ausbessern. ⁷Vergehung. ⁸beehren. ⁹nach. ¹⁰stürmisch. ¹¹begrüßen. ¹²begleiten. ¹³ausziehen. ¹⁴in vollem Staat, m. ¹⁵verbannt. ¹⁶prächtigtig. ¹⁷Schweizer. ¹⁸Gellebardier, m. (pl.—e). ¹⁹Leibgarde, f. ²⁰Zimbel, f. ²¹klingen. ²²Trompete, f. ²³schmettern. ²⁴Adel, m. ²⁵ganz in. ²⁶Goldstickerei. ²⁷Zug. ²⁸ausssteigen. ²⁹to advance to meet entgegen gehen, with Dat. ³⁰sich ergießen. ³¹leisten.

embraced the little Prince of Wales, and made the queen seat herself in the state coach on ¹ the right hand. The cavalcade ² then turned towards St. Germain. At St. Germain, on the verge ³ of a forest swarming ⁴ with beasts of chase ⁵, and on the brow ⁶ of a hill which looks down ⁷ on the windings ⁸ of the Seine, Francis ⁹ the first had built a castle, and Henry ¹⁰ the fourth had constructed ¹¹ a noble terrace ¹².

Of the residences ¹³ of the French kings none was built in a more salubrious air or commanded ¹⁴ a fairer prospect ¹⁵. The huge ¹⁶ size ¹⁷ and venerable ¹⁸ age of the trees, the beauty of the gardens, the abundance ¹⁹ of the springs ²⁰, were widely famed. Louis the Fourteenth had been born there, had, when a young man, held his court there, had added several stately ²¹ pavilions ²² to the mansion of Francis, and had completed ²³ the terrace of Henry. Soon, however, the magnificent ²⁴ king conceived ²⁵ an inexplicable disgust ²⁶ for ²⁷ his birthplace. He quitted St. Germain ²⁸ for Versailles, and expended ²⁹ sums almost fabulous ³⁰ in the vain attempt to create a paradise ³¹ on a spot ³² singularly sterile ³³ and unwholesome, all ³⁴ sand or mud ³⁵, without wood ³⁶, without water, and without game ³⁷. St. Germain had now been selected ³⁸ to be the abode ³⁹ of the royal family of England. Sumptuous ⁴⁰ furniture ⁴¹

¹ zur Rechten. ² Aufzug zu Pferde. ³ Saum, *m.* ⁴ Schwärmen von. ⁵ Jagdhier, *n.* ⁶ Gipfel, *m.* ⁷ herabsehen. ⁸ Krümmung. ⁹ Franz. ¹⁰ Heinrich. ¹¹ aufführen. ¹² Terrasse, *f.* ¹³ Hofitz. ¹⁴ beherrschen. ¹⁵ Aussicht. ¹⁶ gewaltig. ¹⁷ Umfang. ¹⁸ ehrwürdig. ¹⁹ Fülle. ²⁰ Springbrunnen, *m.* ²¹ stattlich. ²² Lusthaus. ²³ vollenden. ²⁴ prächtlich. ²⁵ erfüllt werden von. ²⁶ Ekel, *m.* ²⁷ gegen. ²⁸ add, and transferred his residence to; verſetzen to transfer. ²⁹ verſchwenden. ³⁰ fabelhaft. ³¹ Paradies, *n.* ³² Ort, *m.* ³³ unfruchtbar. ³⁴ ganz und gar. ³⁵ Schmutz, *m.* ³⁶ Waldung. ³⁷ Wild. ³⁸ außerſehen. ³⁹ Aufenthalt. ⁴⁰ koſtbar. ⁴¹ Hausgeräth, *n.*

had been hastily ¹ sent in. The nursery ² of the Prince of Wales had been carefully ³ furnished ⁴ with everything that an infant could require. One of the attendants ⁵ presented ⁶ to the queen the key of a superb ⁷ casket ⁸ which stood in her apartment ⁹. She opened the casket, and found in it six thousand pistoles.

On the following day James arrived at St. Germain. Louis was already there to welcome ¹⁰ him. The unfortunate exile ¹¹ bowed ¹² so low ¹³ that it seemed as if he was about to embrace the knees of his protector. Louis raised ¹⁴ him, and embraced him with brotherly tenderness. The two kings then entered the queen's room. 'Here is a gentleman,' said Louis to Mary, 'whom you will be glad ¹⁵ to see.' Then, after entreating ¹⁶ his guests to visit him next day at Versailles, and to let him have the pleasure of showing them his buildings, pictures, and plantations ¹⁷, took the unceremonious ¹⁸ leave of an old friend.

In a few hours the royal pair were informed ¹⁹, that as long as they would do ²⁰ the king the favour to accept of ²¹ his hospitality ²², forty-five thousand pounds sterling a-year would be paid them from ²³ his treasury ²⁴. Ten thousand pounds sterling were sent for outfit ²⁵. The liberality ²⁶ of Louis, however, was much less rare and admirable than the exquisite ²⁷ delicacy ²⁸ with which he laboured ²⁹ to soothe ³⁰ the feelings of his guests,

¹ in der Eile. ² Kinderstube. ³ sorgfältig. ⁴ verzieren. ⁵ Hofdiener.
⁶ einhändigen. ⁷ prächtig. ⁸ Kästchen. ⁹ Gemach, n. ¹⁰ bewillkommen.
¹¹ Verbannt. ¹² sich verneigen. ¹³ tief. ¹⁴ aufheben. ¹⁵ express by gern.
¹⁶ ersuchen. ¹⁷ Pflanzung. ¹⁸ say, without ceremony — leave, ohne Umstände Abschied. ¹⁹ benachrichtigen. ²⁰ erzeigen. ²¹ annehmen. ²² Gastfreundschaft. ²³ aus. ²⁴ Schatzkammer, f. ²⁵ Einrichtung, with the Pron. Possessive. ²⁶ Freigebigkeit. ²⁷ ausnehmend. ²⁸ Zartheit. ²⁹ sich bemühen. ³⁰ besänftigen.

and to lighten the almost intolerable¹ weight of the obligations² which he laid upon³ them. He who had hitherto⁴, on⁵ all questions of⁶ precedence⁷, been sensitive⁸, litigious⁹, insolent¹⁰, who had been more than once ready¹¹ to plunge Europe into war rather than concede¹² the most frivolous¹³ point of etiquette¹⁴, was now punctilious¹⁵ indeed¹⁶, but punctilious for¹⁷ his unfortunate friends against himself. He gave orders that Mary should receive all the marks¹⁸ of respect that had ever been paid¹⁹ to his own deceased²⁰ wife²¹.

A question was raised, whether the princes of²² the house of Bourbon were entitled²³ to be indulged with²⁴ chairs in the presence of the queen. Such trifles²⁵ were serious matters²⁶ at²⁷ the old court of France. There were²⁸ precedents²⁹ on³⁰ both sides; but Louis decided the point against his own blood. Some ladies of illustrious³¹ rank omitted the ceremony³² of kissing the hem³³ of Mary's robe³⁴. Louis remarked the omission, and noticed it in³⁵ such a voice and with such a look that the whole peerage³⁶ was ever after ready to kiss her shoe³⁷.

When Esther, just written by Racine, was acted³⁸ at Saint Cyr, Mary had the seat of honour³⁹. James was at her right hand. Louis modestly placed himself

¹ unerträglich. ² Verpflichtung. ³ auflegen, with Dat. ⁴ bisher. ⁵ bei. ⁶ in Rücksicht auf. ⁷ Vortritt, with Def. Article. ⁸ empfindlich. ⁹ streitsüchtig. ¹⁰ trotzig. ¹¹ bereit. ¹² nachgeben, Inf. ¹³ unbedeutend. ¹⁴ Hofsitte, f. ¹⁵ ängstlich. ¹⁶ in Wahrheit. ¹⁷ zum Vortheil. ¹⁸ Zeichen, n. ¹⁹ erweisen. ²⁰ verstorben. ²¹ Gattin. ²² aus. ²³ ein Recht haben, and use Subj. ²⁴ say, to receive. ²⁵ Kleinigkeit. ²⁶ Sache, f. ²⁷ an. ²⁸ es findet sich. ²⁹ früheres Beispiel. ³⁰ für. ³¹ höchst. ³² Höflichkeit. ³³ Saum, m. ³⁴ Gewand, n. ³⁵ mit. ³⁶ Adel, m. ³⁷ Schuh, m. ³⁸ auführen. ³⁹ Ehrensit.

on her left. Nay, he was well pleased¹, that, in his own palace, an outcast² living on³ his bounty⁴ should assume⁵ the title of⁶ king of France, quarter⁷ the lilies⁸ with the English lions, and should, as king of France, dress⁹ in violet¹⁰ on days of court mourning¹¹.
— *Macaulay's History of England.*

XLV.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

We have been so wishing to see you: Can you and Ch. give us the real pleasure of your company to dinner at 6 o'clock on Saturday next? Pray come if you possibly can; if not to dinner, at least to tea at 8, with Ch. of course: but dinner is far the best arrangement. We had not a single day this week except Saturday, and feared that might not suit you; otherwise we have been wishing for a day for some time.

Many thanks for Mrs. F's. most welcome note. I have received so many proofs of her affection that this one is gratifying, not surprising: very soon I hope to answer it and assure her how warmly I reciprocate what she feels for me. Indeed her thus residing abroad occasions me true grief.

Do not disappoint us unless you have some pleasanter engagement: if you have, could you give us Monday or Saturday next week? —

With Mamma's and all our cordial remembrances to you and Ch., pray believe me to remain

Yours truly

Monday 30th.

C. G. R.

¹es wohl zufrieden sein. ²Verwiesen, treated as Subst. ³von. ⁴Milbthätigkeit. ⁵sich anmaßen. ⁶say, of a. ⁷im Wappen führen. ⁸Silie, f. ⁹sich kleiden. ¹⁰veilschenblau. ¹¹Hoftrauer, f.

XLVI.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

How glad I am to be able to congratulate you on Ch's convalescence; you do not tell me of G's health, so I hope that is not making you anxious. Your poor little boy must have suffered a good deal; but perhaps this attack may clear off any illness that was hanging about him; and leave him in reality better than it found him. Perhaps Dr. G's return was all the more welcome from the troubles you were undergoing: pray give him our united compliments, and to Ch. our affectionate love, accepting the same for yourself.

You are right in conjecturing that I do not bathe: it would I think be running too great a risk. M. appears gaining all we could wish. He enjoys his baths and looks much better than has latterly been the case.

To-morrow week we anticipate returning to town. By that time I think it not improbable that William will have left for his holyday: I do not know where he thinks of spending it.

Hoping my next news from you, whether conveyed by letter or by word of mouth, may be favourable: I remain, My dear friend

Your sincere

21th August 1850.

C. G. R.

XLVII.

MY DEAR FRIEND,

I certainly need not have been surprised at your kind remembrance of my birthday; yet your pretty present, all the more valuable for being of your own making, did for the moment surprise as well as please me.

Pray accept for it my affectionate thanks; with the assurance that to-day, which makes me 26, beholds you as pre-eminent amongst my friends as in certain pleasant days of old.

But why do I not rather call and tell you all this? Just at present is my unfavourable walking season on account of cold &c.; moreover, I have not been very well lately. These 'pains and penalties' have left me not very brisk or robust; yet before so very long I do hope to manage a visit in

I was sorry to hear from your maid that Ch. is not well; and proportionately glad that G. is better. Pray give our love to all the little people.

Mr. C. came here the other evening, and thanked William for having introduced him to your friend, whose kindness he mentioned as regards his English version of the Psalms. I hope you like that Mr. C.: he is a great favourite with us.

Shall I inform you that a little tale of my!!! composition came out lately in an American art paper for which William writes, named the Crayon? — Shall I also give you a hint that if you deign to show the slightest curiosity on the subject, I shall be most happy to submit it to your criticism?

What a gossip! Pray remember us with utmost cordiality to Dr. F., — (us means especially Mamma and myself, Maria being not at home) — and with our genuine love to yourself believe me ever

Your very affectionate friend

6th December 1856.

C. G. R.

XLVIII. A MOTHER'S REVENGE.

As we passed through the streets of Turan, we heard loud screams, as of a person frantic with rage and grief; which drew our attention towards a miserable hovel, whence we perceived a woman issuing hastily, with a cradle containing an infant. Having placed the child upon the area before her dwelling, she as quickly ran back again. We then perceived her beating something violently, all the while filling the air with the most piercing shrieks. Running to see what was the cause of her cries, we observed an enormous serpent, which she had found near her infant, and had completely despatched before our arrival. Never were maternal feelings more strikingly pourtrayed than in the countenance of this woman. Not satisfied with having killed the animal, she continued her blows until she had reduced it to atoms, unheeding any thing that was said to her, and only abstracting her attention from its mangled body to cast, occasionally, a wild and momentary glance towards her child. *Clark's Travels in Syria.*

XLIX. ON HISTORY OF MANNERS.

LORD MONBODDO. The history of manners is the most valuable. I never set a value on any other history.

DR. JOHNSON. Nor I; and therefore I esteem biography, as giving us what comes near to ourselves, what we can turn to use.

BOSWELL. But in the course of general history we find manners. In wars we see the dispositions of people, their degrees of humanity, and other particulars.

DR. JOHNSON. Yes; but then you must take all the facts to get this, and it is but a little you get.

LORD MONBODDO. And it is that little which makes history valuable. *Boswell's Life of Johnson.*

L. A BROTHER PHILOSOPHER.

Returning home one evening, Sir Humphry Davy observed an ordinary man showing the moon and a planet through a telescope placed upon the pavement. He went up and paid his pence for a look. But no such thing would they permit. 'That's Sir Humphry', ran among the people; and the exhibitor, returning his money, said with an important air which exceedingly delighted him, that he could not think of taking any thing from a brother philosopher. *Lord Brougham. Lives of Philosophers.*

LI. THE QUEEN'S THANKS TO THE ARMY.

SATURDAY MORNING, SEPTEMBER 15. 1855.

Lord Panmure has addressed the following telegraphic despatch to General Simpson:

'War Department, Sept. 12.—The Queen has received with deep emotion the welcome intelligence of the fall of Sebastopol. Penetrated with profound gratitude to the Almighty, who has vouchsafed this triumph to the Allied Army, her Majesty has commanded me to express to yourself, and, through you, to the army, the pride with which she regards this fresh instance of their heroism. The Queen congratulates her troops on the triumphant issue of this protracted siege, and thanks them for the cheerfulness and fortitude with which they have encountered its toils, and the valour which has led to its termination. The Queen deeply laments that this success is not without its alloy in the heavy losses which have been sustained; and while she rejoices in the victory,

her Majesty deeply sympathises with the noble sufferers in their country's cause. You will be pleased to congratulate General Pelissier, in her Majesty's name, upon the brilliant result of the assault on the Malakoff, which proves the irresistible force as well as indomitable courage of our brave Allies.

Panmure.

LII. THE OCCUPATION OF ALEXANDER SEVERUS.

The simple journal of his ordinary occupations exhibits a pleasing picture of an accomplished emperor, and, with some allowance for the difference of manners, might well deserve the imitation of modern princes. Alexander rose early; the first moments of the day were consecrated to private devotion, and his domestic chapel was filled with the images of those heroes who, by improving or reforming human life, had deserved the grateful reverence of posterity. But as he deemed the service of mankind the most acceptable worship of the gods, the greatest part of his morning hours was employed in his council, where he discussed public affairs, and determined private causes, with a patience and discretion above his years. The dryness of business was relieved by the charms of literature; and a portion of time was always set apart for his favourite studies of poetry, history, and philosophy. The works of Virgil and Horace, the republics of Plato and Cicero, formed his taste, enlarged his understanding, and gave him the noblest ideas of men and government. The exercises of the body succeeded to those of the mind; and Alexander, who was tall, active, and robust, surpassed most of his equals in the gymnastic arts. Refreshed by the use of the bath, and a slight dinner, he resumed with new vigour the

business of the day; and till the hour of supper, the principal meal of the Romans, he was attended by his secretaries, with whom he read and answered the multitude of letters, memorials, and petitions, that must have been addressed to the master of the greatest part of the world. His table was served with the most frugal simplicity; and whenever he was at liberty to consult his own inclination, the company consisted of a few select friends, men of learning and virtue, amongst whom Ulpian was constantly invited. Their conversation was familiar and instructive; and the pauses were occasionally enlivened by the recital of some pleasing composition, which supplied the place of the dancers, comedians, and even gladiators, so frequently summoned to the tables of the rich and luxurious Romans. The dress of Alexander was plain and modest; his demeanour courteous and affable; at the proper hours his palace was opened to all his subjects, but the voice of a crier was heard, as in the Eleusinian mysteries, pronouncing the same salutary admonition: 'Let none enter these holy walls, unless he is conscious of a pure and innocent mind.' *Gibbon.*

LIII. AN OLD LEGEND OF SPAIN.

During both these days, which brought us to the foot of the Hakoni range of mountains, rising some 6000 feet above the sea, nothing could exceed the beauty of the road. A fruitful soil, a fine climate, and an industrious people, — make a list which seems to contain nearly all that can be desired for any country in the way of material elements of prosperity; unless they are in the case described in an old legend of Spain, which tells how St. Jago, the patron saint of Iberia, went to

his master and begged some special favour for the country he had adopted. And first he asked for a fertile soil, for a fine climate, for brave sons to defend, and fair daughters to grace it; all of which were successively granted. Emboldened by this success, he asked that they should be blessed with a good government; when his master, according to the Spanish version, either wearied with so much importunity, or in a spirit of justice to other lands, by way of compensation for so many rich gifts, replied with emphasis, "that was a blessing they should never have!" And the Spaniard will tell you how loyally the word has been kept, and how all other blessings have been neutralized, — by the want of this one crowning gift! This, however, can hardly be said of Japan with truth, to judge by what I have seen. — *The Capital of the Tycoon*, by SIR RUTHERFORD ALCOCK.

LIV. ATAHUALPA, THE LAST OF THE INCAS.

When some five or six thousand of his people had entered the place, Atahualpa halted, and turning round with an enquiring look, demanded 'Where are the strangers?' 'At this moment Vicente de Valverde, a Dominican friar, Pizarro's Chaplain, and afterwards bishop of Cuzco, came forward with his breviary, or as other accounts say, a Bible, in one hand and a crucifix in the other, and approaching the Inca, told him that he came by order of his commander to expound to him the doctrines of the true faith, for which purpose the Spaniards had come from a great distance to his country. The friar then explained, as clearly as he could, the mysterious doctrine of his religion, and concluded with beseeching the Peruvian monarch to abjure the errors of his own

faith, to embrace that of the Christians now proffered to him, and to acknowledge himself a tributary of the Emperor Charles the Fifth, who, in that event, would aid and protect him as his loyal vassal. Whether Atahualpa possessed himself of every link in the curious chain of argument by which the monk connected Pizarro with Saint Peter, may be doubted. But there is no doubt, he perfectly comprehended that the drift of the discourse was to persuade him to resign his sceptre and acknowledge the supremacy of another. The eyes of the Indian monarch flashed fire, and his dark brow grew darker as he replied, 'I will be no man's tributary! I am greater than any prince upon earth. Your emperor may be a great prince; I do not doubt it when I see that he has sent his subjects so far across the waters; and I am willing to hold him as a brother.' He then demanded of Valverde, by what authority he had said these things. The friar pointed to the book which he held as his authority. Atahualpa taking it, turned over the pages a moment: then, as the insult he had received probably flashed across his mind, he threw it down with vehemence, and exclaimed, 'Tell your comrades that they shall give me an account of their doings in my land. I will not go from here till they have made me full satisfaction for all the wrongs they have committed.' *Prescott.*

LV. RICHARD DUKE OF GLOUCESTER.

Richard assumed the title of protector of the king and kingdom; a station for which the analogy of the constitution in a hereditary monarchy seemed to designate him. It seemed probable that Hastings and Stanley, the friends of Edward IV., began to show misgivings at the designs

of Richard, especially after he had compelled the queen to surrender the duke of York to him, under the specious colour of lodging him with his elder brother in the royal palace of the Tower. On the 13th of June, 1483, a council was held in the Tower to regulate the approaching coronation; at which were present the lords Hastings and Stanley, together with several prelates. Richard, affecting an unwonted gaiety, desired the bishop of Ely to send for a dish of strawberries for breakfast. Retiring from council for almost an hour, he returned with his looks and gestures entirely altered, and with a sour and angry countenance, knitting his brows and gnawing his lips. After a short time he broke his sullen silence by crying out, 'Of what are they worthy who have compassed the death of me, the king's protector by nature as well as by law?' 'To be punished,' said Hastings, 'as heinous traitors.' 'That is,' replied the protector, still dissembling, 'that sorceress my brother's wife, and her kindred.' This reply was not ungrateful to Hastings, the mortal enemy of the Woodvilles, who said, 'Heinous, indeed, if true.' The protector, weary of dissimulation, cried aloud, 'Yes! I will make good your answer upon your body, traitor, in spite of your ifs and ands.' Then he clapped his fist on the board with a great rap, at which token a man who stood without the door cried out, Treason! Men in armour, as many as the apartment could contain, entered into it. Richard said to Hastings, 'I arrest thee, traitor!' Stanley and the other obnoxious lords were committed to various dungeons. The protector bade Hastings in the words of Sir Thomas Moore, 'to shrive himself apace; for by St. Paul, I will not dine till I see thy head off!' 'It

booted him not to ask why? He took a priest at a venture, and made a short shrift; for the protector made haste to dinner, which he might not go to until they were done, for saving of his oath.' He was brought down to the green by the chapel, and being laid on a long log of timber, which happened to be near, his head was struck off, without any form of trial or even specification of his pretended offence. Those who, after such deeds, could have doubted the dire designs of the merciless protector, must surely have relinquished their opinion, when they learned shortly after, that, on the very 13th of June which witnessed the murder of lord Hastings, a like scene was exhibited near the northern frontier of the Kingdom. On that day, Radcliffe, one of Richard's emissaries, entering the castle of Pomfret at the head of a body of armed men, put Rivers and his friends to death, before a crowd of bystanders, with as little semblance of judical proceeding as was vouchsafed to Hastings.

Sir James Mackintosh.

LVI. ON EXAMINATIONS.

There must be University examinations, because the University must, in the discharge of its proper functions, have tests of proficiency, to be applied before her degrees and honours are granted. But examinations are only a means, not an end; a good education, a sound and liberal cultivation of the faculties, is the object at which we ought to aim; examinations cease to be a benefit, when they interfere with this object. The knowledge which is required for the purpose of an examination merely, is often of little value or effect compared with the knowledge which is pursued for its own

sake. When a man gives his mind to any subject of study on account of a genuine wish to understand it, he follows its reasonings with care and thought; ponders over its difficulties, and is not satisfied till all is clear to his mental vision. On the other hand, when he studies for an examination only, he does not wish to understand, but appear to understand; he cares not for unsolved difficulties in his mind, if the examiner detect them not; he wishes to see clearly, only in order that he may express himself clearly. He may thus lose much of what is best in the influence of those studies which tend to educe distinct ideas and sound reasoning habits. Again what is acquired for an examination is likely to be soon forgotten; the mind is bent upon it with an effort, which though strong at the time, is felt to be temporary, and is followed by a relapse into comparative apathy and obliviousness. Again the habit of preparing for examinations makes the studies which are not recommended by an obvious reference to such an object, appear flat and insipid. The mind craves for the excitement to which it has been accustomed; it becomes restless and volatile; loses the appetite for quiet thought and patient study, and the trust in advantages which must be waited for. Again — if examinations become too frequent, all good courses of study are interfered with. Men are always ready to transfer their solicitude from the end to the mean. We cannot make our examinations every thing to our students, without making their love of knowledge nothing. Compulsory examinations must exist in a University; but there is a servile and ignoble influence breathing about them, since they act not on the hopes, but on the fears, and

hold disgrace and degradation before the eyes of the candidate.

Whewell, on the principles of English University Education.

LVII. SIR ROBERT WALPOLE'S REPLY TO SIR JOHN ST. AUBIN'S SPEECH FOR REPEALING THE SEPTENNIAL ACT.

MR. Chancellor of the Exchequer, — Though the question has been already so fully opposed, that there is no great occasion to say anything farther against it, yet I hope the house will indulge me in the liberty of giving some of those reasons which induce me to be against the motion. In general I must take notice, that the nature of our constitution seems to be very much mistaken by the gentlemen who have spoken in favour of this motion. It is certain that ours is a mixed government, and the perfection of our constitution consists in this, that the monarchical, aristocratical, and democratical forms of government are mixed and interwoven in ours, so as to give us all the advantages of each, without subjecting us to the dangers and inconveniences of either. The democratical form of government, which is the only one I have now occasion to take notice of, is liable to these inconveniences: that they are generally too tedious in their coming to any resolution, and seldom brisk and expeditious enough in carrying their resolutions into execution: that they are always wavering in their resolutions, and never steady in any of the measures they resolve to pursue; and that they are often involved in factions, seditions, and insurrections, which expose them to be made the tools, if not the prey, of their neighbours; therefore, in all the regulations we

make, with respect to our constitution, we are to guard against running too much into that form of government which is properly called democratical; this was, in my opinion, the effect of the triennial law, and will again be the effect if ever it should be restored.

That triennial elections would make our government too tedious in their resolves, is evident; because in such case, no prudent administration would ever resolve upon any measure of consequence, till they had felt not only the pulse of the Parliament, but the pulse of the people; and the ministers of state would always labour under this disadvantage, that as secrets of state must not be immediately divulged, their enemies (and enemies they will always have) would have a handle for exposing their measures, and rendering them disagreeable to the people, and thereby carrying perhaps a new election against them, before they could have an opportunity of justifying their measures, by divulging those facts and circumstances, from whence the justice and wisdom of their measures would clearly appear.

Then, Sir, it is by experience well known, that what is called the populace of the country, are apt to be too much elated with success, and too much dejected with every misfortune; this makes them wavering in their opinions about affairs of state, and never long of the same mind: and as this house is chosen by the free and unbiassed voice of the public in general, if this choice were so often renewed, we might expect, that this house would be as wavering and as unsteady as the people usually are: and it being impossible to carry on the public affairs of the nation, without the concurrence of this house, the ministers would always be obliged to

comply, and consequently would be obliged to change their measures as often as the people changed their minds.

With septennial Parliaments, Sir, we are not exposed to either of these misfortunes, because, if the ministers, after having felt the pulse of the Parliament, which they can always soon do, resolve upon any measures, they have generally time enough, before the new election comes on, to give the people proper information, in order to show them the justice and the wisdom of the measures they have pursued; and if the people should at any time be too much elated, or too much dejected, or should without a cause change their minds, those at the helm of affairs have time to set them right before a new election comes on.

As to faction and sedition, Sir, I will grant, that in monarchical and aristocratical governments it generally arises from violence and oppression; but in democratical governments it always arises from the people having too great a share in the government; for in all countries, and in all governments, there always will be many factious and unquiet spirits, who can never be at rest either in power or out of power; when in power, they are never easy, unless every man submits entirely to their direction; and when out of power, they are always working and intriguing against those that are in, without any regard to justice or to the interest of their country: in popular governments such men have too much game, they have too many opportunities for working upon and corrupting the minds of the people, in order to give them a bad impression of, and to raise discontents against those that have the management of the public affairs for the time; and these discontents often break out into sedi-

tions and insurrections. This, Sir, would, in my opinion, be our misfortune, if our Parliaments were either annual or triennial: by such frequent elections, there would be so much power thrown into the hands of the people, as would destroy that equal mixture, which is the beauty of our constitution: in short, our government would really become a democratical government, and might from thence very probably diverge into a tyrannical. Therefore, in order to preserve our constitution, in order to prevent our falling under tyranny and arbitrary power, we ought to preserve that law, which I really think has brought our constitution to a more equal mixture, and consequently to greater perfection than it was ever in before that law took place.

LVIII. ON SINCERITY.

TRUTH and sincerity have all the advantages of appearance, and many more. If the show of anything be good for anything, I am sure the reality is better; for why does any man dissemble, or seem to be what he is not, but because he thinks it good to have the qualities he pretends to? For to counterfeit and to dissemble is to put on the appearance of some real excellency. Now the best way for a man to seem to be anything, is really to be what he would seem to be. Besides, it is often as troublesome to support the pretence of a good quality as to have it; and if a man have it not, it is most likely he will be discovered to want it, and then all his labour to seem to have it is lost. There is something unnatural in painting, which a skilful eye will easily discern from native beauty and complexion.

It is hard to personate and act a part long; for where truth is not at the bottom, nature will always be

endeavouring to return, and will betray itself at one time or other. Therefore if any man think it convenient to seem good, let him be so indeed, and then his goodness will appear to every one's satisfaction; for truth is convincing, and carries its own light and evidence along with it, and will not only commend us to every man's conscience, but, which is much more, to God, who searcheth our hearts. So that upon all accounts sincerity is true wisdom. Particularly as to the affairs of this world, integrity hath many advantages over all the artificial modes of dissimulation and deceit. It is much the plainer and easier, much the safer and more secure way of dealing in the world; it has less of trouble and difficulty, of entanglement and perplexity, of danger and hazard in it; it is the shortest and nearest way to our end, carrying us thither in a straight line, and will hold out and last longest. The arts of deceit and cunning continually grow weaker and less effectual and serviceable to those that practise them; whereas integrity gains strength by use, and the more and longer any man practiseth it, the greater service it does him, by confirming his reputation, and encouraging those with whom he hath to do, to repose the greatest confidence in him, which is an unspeakable advantage in business and the affairs of life.

A dissembler must always be upon his guard, and watch himself carefully, that he do not contradict his own pretensions; for he acts an unnatural part, and therefore must put a continual force and restraint upon himself. Whereas he that acts sincerely hath the easiest task in the world, because he follows nature, and so is put to no trouble and care about his words and actions;

he needs not invent any pretences beforehand, nor make excuses afterwards, for anything he hath said or done.

But insincerity is very troublesome to manage; a hypocrite hath so many things to attend to, as make his life a very perplexed and intricate thing. A liar hath need of a good memory lest he contradict at one time what he said at another; but truth is always consistent with itself, and needs nothing to help it out; it is always near at hand, and sits upon our lips, whereas a lie is troublesome, and needs a great many more to make it good.

Add to all this, that sincerity is the most compendious wisdom, and an excellent instrument for the speedy dispatch of business. It creates confidence in those we have to deal with, saves the labour of many inquiries, and brings things to an issue in few words. It is like travelling in a plain beaten road, which commonly brings a man sooner to his journey's end than bye-ways, in which men often lose themselves. In a word, whatsoever convenience may be thought to be in falsehood and dissimulation, it is soon over; but the inconvenience of it is perpetual, because it brings a man under an everlasting jealousy and suspicion, so that he is not believed when he speaks truth, nor trusted when perhaps he means honestly. When a man hath once forfeited the reputation of his integrity, nothing will then serve his turn, neither truth nor falsehood.

Indeed, if a man were only to deal in the world for a day, and should never have occasion to converse more with mankind, never more need their good opinion or good word, it were then no great matter (as far as respects the affairs of this world) if he spent his re-

putation all at once, and ventured it at one throw. But if he be to continue in the world, and would have the advantage of reputation whilst he is in it, let him make use of truth and sincerity in all his words and actions, for nothing but this will hold out to the end. All other arts may fail, but truth and integrity will carry a man through, and bear him out to the last. *Tillotson.*

LIX. THE QUEEN ON THE MEMORIAL OF THE PRINCE CONSORT.

THE Queen has signified her wishes respecting the national memorial in honour of the late Prince Consort. Her Majesty, after acknowledging in cordial and gracious words the sentiment which the universality and spontaneousness of the movement reveals, declares that a memorial more directly personal to its object than an institution bearing the prince's name would be most in accordance with her own feelings. The form of the memorial approved by the Queen is an obelisk, with figures of statuary at its base, and its site, that of the Great Exhibition of 1851. Beyond this the Queen intimates no decision. Her Majesty has, however, called to her assistance a small committee to assist her in the selection of artists to design the memorial and execute its details.

The following letter has been received by the lord mayor, with permission for its publication. It is written in the name of the Queen by Sir G. Grey: —

‘Osborne, Feb. 19, 1862.

‘My Lord, — The Queen wishes me to add a few words to the answer to your letter, which you will

receive with this, expressive in a more special manner of her Majesty's personal wishes.

'She is aware that she could not with any propriety contribute, as a wife, to a monument, to her husband; but she is also the sovereign of this great empire, and, as such, she cannot but think she may be allowed to join with the nation in the expression of a nation's gratitude to one to whom it owes so much.

'Who has a dearer interest than the Queen in the well-being and the happiness of the people? And if it has pleased God to make her reign, so far, happy and prosperous, to whom, under Divine Providence, is this so much owing, as to her beloved husband — in all matters of doubt or difficulty her wise counsel, her un-failing guide and support?

'No one can know, as the Queen knows, how his every thought was devoted to the country—how his only aim was to improve the condition of the people, and to promote their best interests. Indeed, his untiring exertions in furtherance of these objects tended, in all probability, to shorten his precious life.

'Surely, then, it will not be out of place that, following the movement of her people, the Queen should be allowed to consider how she may best take part with them in doing honour to her beloved prince, so that the proposed monument may be recorded to future ages, as reared by the Queen and people of a grateful country to the memory of its benefactor.'

LX. ON THE IMPERIAL RÉGIME.

THE recent visit of so many thousands of Her Majesty's subjects to Paris is doubtless in all respects cal-

culated to confirm and consolidate that alliance which at present is the boast and pride of both countries. We can only regret that it is not possible either to make London as attractive to Frenchmen as Paris is to Englishmen, or to render the French as locomotive and inquiring in their habits as we are ourselves. Where the profit of this intercourse so largely preponderates, it might be thought misplaced to point attention to any ill result; but in a flying visit to Paris, at this particular time, there is one tendency which it seems to us extremely important to guard against and discountenance in every way. We mean the habit of falling into heroics over the Imperial Régime; and of treating it, not as a period of probation full of material benefits to France, but positively as a system of Government to be admired on its intrinsic merits, and even worthy of imitation, if not in England, in other less fortunate countries.

The Examiner, September 8, 1855.

LXI. ON DR ARNOLD.

WHEN you informed me of Mrs. Arnold's wish that I would contribute to your memoir of our dear friend, Dr. Arnold, such recollections as I had of his career as an under-graduate at Oxford, with the intimation that they were intended to fill up that chapter in his life, my only hesitation in complying with her wish, arose from my doubts, whether my impressions were so fresh and true, or my powers of expression such as to enable me to do justice to the subject. A true and lively picture of him at that time would be, I am sure, interesting in itself: and I felt certain also that his Oxford residence contributed essentially to the formation of his

character in after-life. My doubts remain; but I have not thought them important enough to prevent my endeavouring at least to comply with her request; nor will I deny that I promise myself much pleasure, melancholy though it may be, in this attempt to recall those days. They had their troubles, I dare say, but in retrospect they always appear to me among the brightest and least chequered, if not the most useful, which have ever been vouchsafed to me.

J. T. Coleridge, in 'Stanley's Life of Arnold.'

LXII. EPAMINONDAS AND PELOPIDAS.

To both (Epaminondas and Pelopidas), and to the harmonious co-operation of both, Thebes owed her short-lived splendour and ascendancy. Yet when we compare the one with the other, we not only miss in Pelopidas the strategic genius and conspicuous eloquence, but even the constant vigilance and prudence, which never deserted his friend. If Pelopidas had had Epaminondas as his companion in Thessaly, he would hardly have trusted himself to the good faith, nor tasted the dungeon, of the Pheræan Alexander, nor would he have rushed forward to certain destruction at the view of that hated tyrant in the subsequent battle. In eloquence Epaminondas would doubtless have found superiors at Athens, but at Thebes he had neither equal, nor predecessor, nor successor. The shame of acknowledging Thebes as leading state in Greece, embodied in the current phrases about Bæotian stupidity, would be sensibly mitigated, when her representative in an assembled congress spoke with the flowing abundance of the Homeric Odysseus, instead of the loud, brief and hurried bluster of Menelaus. The pos-

session of such eloquence, amidst the uninspiring atmosphere of Thebes, implied far greater mental force than a similar accomplishment would have betokened at Athens. —

Grote's History of Greece.

LXIII. GREENWICH HOSPITAL.

THE affection with which her husband cherished her memory was soon attested by a monument the most superb that was ever erected to any sovereign. No scheme had been so much her own, none had been so near her heart, as that of converting the palace at Greenwich into a retreat for seamen. It had occurred to her when she found it difficult to provide good shelter and good attendance for the thousands of brave men who had come back to England wounded after the battle of La Hogue. While she lived, scarcely any step was taken towards the accomplishing of her favourite design. But it should seem that, as soon as her husband had lost her, he began to reproach himself for having neglected her wishes. No time was lost. A plan was furnished by Wren; and soon an edifice, surpassing that asylum which the magnificent Lewis had provided for his soldiers, rose on the margin of the Thames.

Macaulay.

LXIV. CHARACTER OF SHAKESPEARE'S DIALOGUE.

It will not easily be imagined how much Shakspeare excels in accommodating his sentiments to real life, but by comparing him with other authors. It was observed of the ancient schools of declamation, that the more diligently they were frequented, the more was the student disqualified for the world, because he found

nothing there which he should ever meet in any other place. The same remark may be applied to every stage but that of Shakspeare. The theatre, when it is under any other direction, is peopled by such characters as were never seen, conversing in a language which was never heard, upon topics which will never arise in the commerce of mankind. But the dialogue of this author is often so evidently determined by the incident which produces it, and is pursued with so much ease and simplicity, that it seems scarcely to claim the merit of fiction, but to have been gleaned by diligent selection out of common conversation and common occurrences.

Dr. Johnson's 'Preface to Shakspeare.'

LXV. ON THE STUDY OF GEOGRAPHY IN PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

GEOGRAPHY is a subject in which young boys often take a great deal of interest. It is precisely one of those which a boy should be tolerably acquainted with before he comes to a Public School. Direct teaching of it is difficult in class, partly because (except the geography of Greece and Italy) it bears so little upon the other lessons of the boys, and partly because the boys are so astonishingly different from one another in the knowledge of it which they bring with them to school. Copying maps, at least where the outlines may be sketched through tracing-paper, as a means of learning geography, I apprehend to be a mere delusion. Boys may take hours about their maps, and produce the most beautifully shaded and painted performances, and yet be as ignorant in reality of countries they have mapped, as if they had never drawn a line of them. A master, who is a good geographer himself, may constantly take

occasion from something that arises in the course of lessons to talk about the geography of various countries, ascertaining thereby which of his boys know most, and which know least of the subject, and quickening up a certain amount of interest in it in many, — but this, though useful in its degree, is not teaching geography. The examinations which I have proposed seem to me to be well adapted to set the boys on learning it; and if an occasional half-hour can be borrowed from school lessons to question a class on some part of the geography appointed for the next examination, or to tell them some points of interest connected with it, as of history, or local peculiarity of any kind, the subject would soon be made an interesting one.

Dr. G. Moberly, 'Five Short Letters.'

LXVI. DON ALONZO DE OJEDA.

AMONG the noted personages who engaged in the expedition, was a young cavalier of the name Don Alonzo de Ojeda, celebrated for his extraordinary personal endowments and his daring spirit, and who distinguished himself among the early discoverers by many perilous adventures and singular exploits. On introducing him to historical notice, Las Casas gives an anecdote of one of his feats, which would be unworthy of record, but that it exhibits the singular character of the man.

Queen Isabella being in the tower of the cathedral of Seville, Ojeda, to entertain her majesty, and to give proofs of his courage and agility, mounted on a great beam which projected in the air, twenty feet from the tower, at such an immense height from the ground,

that the people below looked like dwarfs, and it was enough to make Ojeda himself shudder to look down. Along this beam he walked briskly, and with as much confidence as though he had been pacing his chamber. When arrived at the end, he turned nimbly round and returned in the same way to the tower, unaffected by the giddy height, whence the least false step would have precipitated him and dashed him to pieces. Such was Alonzo de Ojeda, who soon became conspicuous among the followers of Columbus, and was always foremost in every enterprise of an adventurous nature, who courted peril as if for the very love of danger, and seemed to fight more for the pleasure of fighting than for the sake of distinction.

Washington Irving.

LXVII. ON THE CORRECTION OF ANCIENT AUTHORS.

As a general rule, in the printing of old manuscripts, and the republication of works which genius and time have sealed with the stamp of authority, no change whatever, except the correction of obvious clerical or typographical errors, should be tolerated; and even this should be ventured on only with extreme caution, because it often turns out that what is hastily assumed to have been a misspelling or a misprint is, in fact, a form deliberately adopted by a writer better able to judge what was true orthography for the time than any later scholar can be.

The rule of Coleridge has nowhere a juster application than here: That, when we meet an apparent error in an good author, we are to presume ourselves 'ignorant of his understanding, until we are certain that

we understand his ignorance.' The number of scholars who are so thoroughly possessed of the English of the sixteenth, not to mention earlier centuries, as to be safely intrusted with the *correction* of authors of that period is exceedingly small, and I doubt whether it would be possible to cite a single instance where this has been attempted without 'grievous error, while, in most cases, the book has been not merely lessened in value, but rendered worse than useless for all the purposes of philology and true literature.

George P. Marsh's Lectures on the English Language.

LXVIII. THE SYSTEM OF CASTE IN INDIA.

THE system of ascetic exercises, of austere mortification of the flesh and the eremite life in the jungle, did not originate with the Yoga school. The very cause which induced the whole Indian nation, Aryan and aboriginal, — when once settled on the banks of the Ganges, and in the interior and east of the Peninsula, — to submit without a murmur to, if not to receive with acquiescence, at least for some centuries, the system of caste imposed on them by the Bráhmaṇ; while, when yet but an unorganized horde pushing on from the west and north-west, the Kshatriya, then the most extensive and most powerful caste, had struggled against his growing supremacy in that insurrection of which we have traces in the legend of Parashu-Rama, — that very enervating settled stillness of the climate had also wrought in the character of the nation a complete and general change. No longer itching for activity from the vital energy boiling in their blood, no longer ex-

hilarated by a fresher and less leaden sky, the Kshatriya and the Vaishya gradually succumbed to the same irresistible climatic influence which had made the Shudra, once their opponent, now their slave. Too inert for ambition, too torpid for action, they were fain to receive a system which prescribed limits to their field of duty, and were satisfied so long as those bounds were not passed.

J. Cockburn Thomson's Introduction to the 'Bhagavad-Gita.'

LXIX. INFLUENCE OF ENGLISH PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

IT has often appeared to me to be a very remarkable thing that our English Public Schools and Universities exercise so very great an influence as they do upon life and manners in this country. The two Universities together hardly have so many as three thousand Undergraduates at a time under tuition. The six most recognized Public Schools contain not many more than two thousand. Taking the average residence at the University at three years, and the average stay at School at four years, this gives but one thousand young men a year receiving University education, and five hundred boys a year receiving education at the chief Public Schools. How small a number is this, when compared with the multitudes of young men and boys in the land whose friends are sufficiently wealthy to pay for such education, and who are destined to play parts, more or less important, in after life! Yet, small as the number comparatively is, the Public School man, as the University man (and much more the Public School man than the University man), is easily to be

recognized in every department of life, — in the regiment, in the counting-house, in the professions, may I add, in Parliament. He has got that, whatever it be, and whence-soever it arises, which his neighbours, who are without it, feel to be of very great value indeed. However many may be the exceptions to the rule, yet the rule is undeniable. The Public School man is felt to have an undoubted superiority, — not necessarily in learning, or attainment, — but in qualities which are beyond price, facility in using his powers, facility in his behaviour to others, facility in ascertaining and keeping his own position, the elements of command over other minds. These are qualities which no private system will give, and no system of competitive examination will test.

Dr. G. Moberly, 'Five Short Letters.'

LXX. GOD AND THE HUMAN MIND.

THOUGH mind, considered in itself, be the noblest object of speculation which the created universe presents to the curiosity of man, it is under a certain relation that I would now attempt to illustrate its utility; for mind rises to its highest dignity when viewed as the object through which, and through which alone, our unassisted reason can ascend to the knowledge of a God. The Deity is not an object of immediate contemplation; as existing and in himself, he is beyond our reach; we can know him only mediately through his works, and are only warranted in assuming his existence as a certain kind of cause necessary to account for a certain state of things, of whose reality our

faculties are supposed to inform us. The affirmation of a God being thus a regressive inference, from the existence of a special class of effects to the existence of a special character of cause, it is evident, that the whole argument hinges on the fact, — Does a state of things really exist such as is only possible through the agency of a Divine Cause? For if it can be shown that such a state of things does not really exist, then, our inference to the kind of cause requisite to account for it, is necessarily null.

This being understood, I now proceed to show you that the class of phænomena which requires that kind of cause we denominate a Deity, is exclusively given in the phænomena of mind; that the phænomena of matter, taken by themselves, (you will observe the qualification, taken by themselves), so far from warranting any inference to the existence of a God, would on the contrary, ground even an argument to his negation; that the study of the external world taken with, and in subordination to, that of the internal, not only loses its atheistic tendency, but, under such subservience, may be rendered conducive to the great conclusion from which, if left to itself, it would dissuade us.

We must first of all then consider what kind of cause it is which constitutes a Deity, and what kind of effects they are which allow us to infer that a Deity must be.

The notion of a God is not contained in the notion of a mere first Cause; for in the admission of a first cause, Atheist and Theist are at one. Neither is this notion completed by adding to a first cause the attribute of Omnipotence, for the atheist who holds matter

or necessity to be the original principle of all that is, does not convert his blind force into a God, by merely affirming it to be all-powerful. It is not until the two great attributes of Intelligence and Virtue (and be it observed that Virtue involves Liberty) — I say, it is not until the two attributes of Intelligence and Virtue or Holiness, are brought in, that the belief in a primary and omnipotent cause becomes the belief in a veritable Divinity. But these latter attributes are not more essential to the divine nature than are the former. For as original and infinite power does not of itself constitute a God, neither is a God constituted by intelligence and virtue, unless intelligence and goodness be themselves conjoined with this original and infinite power. For even a creator, intelligent, and good, and powerful, would be no God, were he dependent for his intelligence and goodness and power on any higher principle. On this supposition, the perfections of the creator are viewed as limited and derived. He his himself, therefore, only a dependency, — only a creature; and if a God there be, he must be sought for in that higher principle, from which this subordinate principle derives its attributes. Now is this highest principle, (ex hypothesi all-powerful), also intelligent and moral, then it is itself alone the veritable Deity; on the other hand is it, though the author of intelligence and goodness in another, itself unintelligent, — then is a blind Fate constituted the first and universal cause, and atheism is asserted.

The peculiar attributes which distinguish a Deity from the original omnipotence or blind fate of the atheist, being thus those of intelligence and holiness of will, —

and the assertion of theism being only the assertion that the universe is created by intelligence and governed not only by physical but by moral laws, we have next to consider how we are warranted in these two affirmations, 1^o That intelligence stands first in the absolute order of existence, — in other words, that final preceded efficient causes; and, 2^o That the universe is governed by moral laws. —

Sir W. Hamilton.



ETYMOLOGICAL COMPARISON BETWEEN THE GERMAN AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES.

1. In both, the same words are frequently found without any change; as, *Hand*, hand, *Land*, land, *Sand*, sand, warm, warm, *Nest*, nest, *Finger*, finger, *Wind*, wind, bitter, bitter, *Ring*, ring, blind, blind, *Wolf*, wolf, *Gold*, gold, *Rose*, rose, *Butter*, butter.

2. The same words are found, but differently spelt; as, *Fischer*, fisher, *Haus*, house, *Glas*, glass, *Gras*, grass, *Busch*, bush, *Ochſ*, ox, *Bär*, bear, *Schcin*, shine.

3. Whilst the word in one language contains the root, that in the other appears in a derivative form; as, *bereit*, ready, *Geleut*, link, *Haß*, hatred, *oft*, often, *Geburt*, birth, *Naden*, neck, *Gefang*, song.

4. But the greatest number of words which agree in both languages, differ in the radical vowel or in the consonants.

5. So the German *a* is *o* in English; as, *alt*, old, *an*, on, *Band*, bond, *lang*, long, *Nase*, nose.

6. The German *a*, *au*, *o* are *e*, *ea*, *ee* in English; as, *Aal*, eel, *Abend*, evening, *Bart*, beard, *Gast*, guest, *Jahr*, year, *Klar*, clear, *Rast*, rest, *Schaf*, sheep.

7. The German *e* is the English *a*; as, *Engel*, angel, *Eiſe*, ash, *Lerche*, lark, *merken*, mark, *Wespe*, wasp.

8. The German *e* is the English *o*; as, *gehen*, to go, *Lohre*, lore, *mehr*, more, *Roh*, roe, *Schnee*, snow, *Schwert*, sword, *ſehr*, sore, *Werf*, work.

9. The German *ei* is the English *i* in *weiſe*, wise, *weit*, wide, *Seite*, side; and the English *o* or *oa* in *beide*, both, *Bein*, bone, *Eiſe*, oak, *Eid*, oath, *ein*, one, *Geiſt*, ghost, *Geiſ*, goat, *heilig*, holy, etc.

10. The German *o* is the English *u*, and the German *u* the English *o*; as, *Donner*, thunder, *Mord*, murder, *Sommer*, summer; *Bruder*, brother, *Fuchſ*, fox, *Futter*, fodder.

11. The German *au* has the same sound as the English *ou*; as, *fauer*, souer, *Maus*, mouse, *tauſend*, thousand. This *au* sound was originally *u*, and whilst this *u* is found in one, the *au* is found in the other; as, *du*, thou, *Grund*, ground, *rund*, round; *Pflaume*, plum, *blau*, blue, *Schaum*, scum.

12. The English *ea* has three sounds represented in the three words, heart, hear, heard. This can be represented by any German vowel or diphthong; as, *Bart*, beard, *Herz*, heart, *irben*, earthen, *Bohne*, bean, *Bruch*, break, *Träne*, tear, *hören*, to hear *Müttel*, beadle, *Heide*, heath, *Baum*, beam, *fäumen*, to seam, *Theil*, deal, *theuer*, dear.

13. The Consonants are often subject to a rule in their changes.

14. The German *tenues* become *mediae* in English, as *Bolster*, *bolster*, *Edge*, *edge*, *Dale*, *dale*.

15. The German *mediae* become *aspiratae* in English, as *Dieb*, thief, *gestern*, yesterday, *du*, thou.

16. The German *aspiratae* become English *tenues*; as, *Pfeffer*, pepper, *machen*, to make, *zehn*, ten.

17. Besides, it must be remarked that the German *v* often is the English *f*; as, *Vogel*, fowl; and vice versâ, *Schaufel*, shovel, *Hafen*, haven.

18. The German language has retained the *v* in the following words: *Vassall*, *vassall*, *Vater*, father, *Veilchen*, violet, *Vers*, verse, *Vetter*, cousin, *Vieh*, cattle, *viel*, much, *Vogel*, fowl, *Vogt*, bailiff, *Volk*, folks, *voll*, full, *von*, from, *vor*, before, *ver* (a prefix), *brav*, brave, *Frevel*, crime, *Larve*, larva, *Malve*, mallow, *Nerv*, nerve, *Olive*, olive, *Pulver*, powder, *Sklave*, slave.

19. The German *g*, in the middle and at the end of a word, is the English *y* or *i*; as, *sagen*, to say, *legen*, to lay, *hageln*, to hail, *Nagel*, nail.

20. This *g* often is the English *w*; as, *Bogen*, bow; and *ow* after *l* or *r*; as, *morgen*, to-morrow, *borgen*, to borrow, *folgen*, follow.

21. The German *s* is sometimes the English *r*, and vice versâ; as, *Hase*, hare, *Eisen*, iron, *war*, was, *füren*, to choose.

22. The German *mm* is very often the English *mb*; as, *Lamm*, lamb, *klettern*, to climb.

23. The *l* and *n* sometimes interchange; as, *Zelt*, tent, *Kind*, child, *schleichen*, to sneak.

24. The German *sch* before *w*, *l*, *m*, *n*, is *s* in English; as, *schwimmen*, to swim, *slingen*, to sling, *schmieren*, to smear, *Schnepfe*, snipe.


Books

FOR THE ACQUIREMENT OF

FOREIGN LANGUAGES,

PUBLISHED BY

DAVID NUTT, 270, STRAND.

 Any Book in this List sent post free on receipt of the amount of the prices affixed.

G E R M A N .

TIARKS' PRACTICAL GRAMMAR OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE.

Seventeenth edition, 12mo, *cloth*, 6s.

— EXERCISES TO THE ABOVE. 14th edition, 12mo, *cloth*, 3s.

— KEY TO THE EXERCISES. 12mo, *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

— PROGRESSIVE GERMAN READER, containing Grammatical Exercises, Easy Letters, Short Stories, Historical Sketches, Dialogues, Idiomatical Phrases and Proverbs.. Twelfth edition, 12mo, *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

— INTRODUCTORY GRAMMAR OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE, with an INTRODUCTORY READER, and INTRODUCTORY EXERCISES. Thirteenth Edition, 12mo, *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

This is the most extensively used Series of Elementary German Books, and they enjoy the highest reputation both for public and private tuition.

TIARKS' SACRED GERMAN POETRY, A COLLECTION OF GERMAN HYMNS. 12mo, *cloth*, 2s.

BARTELS' MODERN LINGUIST; or, Conversations in English, French, and German; preceded by Rules for the Pronunciation of German, a copious Vocabulary, and a Selection of Familiar Phrases. In square 16mo, neatly bound in cloth. Seventh edition, price 3s. 6d.

— The same, in ENGLISH and GERMAN (only). 18mo, bound in cloth. Seventh edition, price 2s. 6d.

It has been the aim of the compiler of these Works to introduce only such phrases and expressions as refer more exclusively to the current topics of the day; and he believes they will be found more practically useful to the student and to the traveller than the majority of Guides and Dialogue Books hitherto published.

AHN'S NEW PRACTICAL AND EASY METHOD OF LEARNING THE GERMAN LANGUAGE. Parts 1 & 2 in 1 vol., 12mo, *cloth*, 3s.

Separately: Part 1, 1s. Part 2, 1s. 6d. Part 3 (Reading Course), 1s. 6d. KEY to Parts 1 and 2, *sewed*, 8d.

APEL'S Prose Specimens for Translation into German, with copious vocabularies and explanations. 12mo, *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

BERNARD'S (Madame) German Equivalents for English Thoughts. (English Idiomatic Expressions rendered into Idiomatic German.) 12mo, *cloth*, 5s.

BOILEAU. On the NATURE and GENIUS of the GERMAN LANGUAGE. New edition, 12mo, *cloth boards*, 5s.

— GERMAN LINGUIST. A complete Course of Instruction in the German Language, in which attention is particularly directed to peculiarities in Grammatical forms and constructions: exemplified by selections from the best authors. New Edition, 12mo, *boards*, reduced from 7s. to 3s. 6d.

BÜNGER'S GERMAN TALES and POETRY by the best Authors, with a complete Vocabulary. 12mo, cloth, red. to 3s.

CAMPAN'S CONVERSATIONS OF A MOTHER WITH HER DAUGHTER; in a Series of Dialogues. Translated into German, by HENRIETTA VEITH. 12mo, cloth, 4s.

CRABE'S EXTRACTS FROM THE BEST GERMAN AUTHORS. Eighth edition, entirely remodelled and considerably enlarged, with Analytical Translation, Notes, and a copious Vocabulary, for the Use of Beginners in Schools and private Tuition. By DR. HAUSMANN. 12mo, cloth, 5s.

— **ELEMENTS OF GERMAN AND ENGLISH CONVERSATION ON FAMILIAR SUBJECTS,** with a Vocabulary to each Dialogue. Eleventh edition. By DR. BERNAYS. 12mo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

DAMMANN'S GERMAN ACCIDENCE. Second edition, crown 8vo, stiff cloth, 2s.

DEMMLER (F.) COMPENDIOUS GRAMMAR OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE. New and thoroughly revised edition, 8vo, cloth, 5s. 6d.

— **EXERCISES ON DITTO.** 8vo, cloth, 4s.

— **GERMAN READER,** a Selection of Extracts from distinguished German Authors. New edition, 12mo, cloth, 4s.
The Author of this series of School Books was Professor of German at the Royal Military Staff College, Sandhurst.

EGESTORFF (C. H. C.) A CONCISE GRAMMAR OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE. 12mo, cloth, 4s.

ERMELER (C. F.) DEUTSCHES Lesebuch, or GERMAN READING BOOK. New edition, enlarged, improved, and adapted to the use of English Students, by DR. A. HEIMANN, Professor of German at the London University. Tenth edition, 12mo, cloth boards, 5s.

This is one of the most desirable and useful Reading Books that can be placed in the hands of a student of the German language. The selection has been made with great taste and care, and does not contain a single piece that is not a perfect specimen of composition.

EVE (H. W.) A SHORT GERMAN SYNTAX for the Use of Wellington College. 12mo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

EULENSTEIN'S EASY GERMAN GRAMMAR. Sixth edition, 12mo, cloth, 4s.

— **EXERCISES ON DITTO.** 3rd edition, 12mo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

FEILING'S PRACTICAL GUIDE TO THE STUDY AND GRAMMAR OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE. Third edition, 12mo, roan, 5s.

— **KEY TO DITTO.** 12mo, cloth, reduced to 2s. 6d.

— **COURSE OF GERMAN LITERATURE.** 8th edition, cloth, 5s.
The Author of these works was Professor of German at the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich, and to H.R.H. Prince Arthur.

FLÜGEL'S GERMAN AND ENGLISH AND ENGLISH AND GERMAN DICTIONARY. New edition, adapted to the English Student, with great additions and improvements, by C. A. FEILING, DR. A. HEIMANN, & J. OXENFORD 2 vols., 8vo, cloth, 11. 4s.

It is very desirable that parties wishing to have this work should be particular in specifying the *New London Edition*, as there are two other editions bearing the name of Flügel: the one more bulky and much dearer,—the other, edited by the Son of the Lexicographer, smaller and somewhat cheaper, though both are greatly inferior in utility for the English student, having been compiled without English assistance, and for the use especially of German students.

FLÜGEL'S ABRIDGED GERMAN AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, for the Use of Travellers and Schools; New Edition. Royal 18mo (760 pages), roan, 7s. 6d.

FOUQUÉ (DE LA MOTTE). DIE VIER JAHRESZEITEN. Four Parts in 1 vol., sq. 16mo, cloth, 6s. 6d.

Or separately, the four Parts:—

UNDINE. Cloth, 2s., sewed, 1s. 6d.

SINTRAM UND SEINE GEFÄHRTEN. Cloth, 2s. 6d., sewed, 2s.

ASLAUGA'S RITTER. Cloth, 2s., sewed, 1s. 6d.

DIE BEIDEN HAUPTLEUTE. Cloth, 2s., sewed, 1s. 6d.

The above Editions of Fouqué's celebrated Romances, known as the "Four Seasons", are elegantly and correctly reprinted, and adapted both for presents and reading books.

FROEMBLING'S (Dr. O., late Professor at the City of London School) Elements of the German Language. Third Edition, enlarged, Crown 8vo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

GOETHE'S IPHIGENIE AUF TAURIS, arranged for English Students, with Notes, Vocabulary, and Interlinear Translation of the First Scenes, by Dr. M. BEHR. 12mo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

— **FAUST**, with Critical and Explanatory Footnotes. By Dr. ZERFF. 12mo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

— **EGMONT**, arranged for Translation into English. With Notes and complete Vocabulary, by CHARLES DICKENS, jun. 12mo, boards, 2s.

GRAESER'S THESAURUS OF GERMAN POETRY; consisting of 450 select pieces by the most celebrated authors, from the classical period to the present day. With explanatory notes, and a short history of German Poetry. Large 8vo, 480 pp., cloth, 6s. 6d.

GRIMM'S FÜNF MÄRCHEN AUS DER TAUSEND UND EINEN NACHT. 12mo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

HAUFF, DAS KALTE HERZ. With a literal translation of the first half-dozen pages, explanation of idiomatic peculiarities, etc., by H. APEL. New edition, 12mo, cloth, 3s.

HEIMANN'S (DR. A.) FIFTY LESSONS ON THE ELEMENTS OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE. Second edition, revised and considerably enlarged. 12mo, cloth, 5s. 6d.

— **MATERIALS FOR TRANSLATING ENGLISH INTO GERMAN.** Third edition, corrected and augmented. Two parts in 1 vol., 12mo, cloth, 5s. 6d.

Part II may be had separately, price 3s.

— **KEY TO DITTO**, by Dr. Erdmann. 8vo, sewed, 3s. 6d.

— **FIRST GERMAN READING BOOK FOR ENGLISH CHILDREN AND BEGINNERS**; with Explanatory Notes. Second Edition, corrected and improved. 12mo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

— **INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF GERMAN AUTHORS.** A Reading-Book for the Junior Classes of Schools and Colleges, with Notes especially Etymological. 12mo, cl., 4s. 6d.

— **DECLENSION OF GERMAN SUBSTANTIVES.** 12mo, sewed, 1s.

The Author of these very useful works is Professor of the German Language and Literature at the London University.

HEILNER'S (G. M.) Grammar of the German Language philosophically developed. 8vo, *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

This is, undoubtedly, one of the most scientific and profound Treatises on German Grammar ever published in this country.

HUBER'S GERMAN MINSTRELSY: a Gathering of Choice Flowers of German Poetry. With Occasional Notes. 12mo, *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

JUNOD'S DECLENSION OF GERMAN NOUNS. 12mo., 1s.

LESSING'S GERMAN FABLES IN PROSE AND VERSE, with a close English Translation and brief Notes. 8vo, *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

LESTER'S (Rev. G.) GERMAN ACCIDENCE, for the Use of Wellington College. Second edition, 12mo, *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

LOUIS' GERMAN COPY-BOOK, containing 36 plates, with specimen head-line, in German and English. Oblong 4to, 1s. 6d.

MARCUS' COMPARATIVE VOCABULARY OF THE ENGLISH AND GERMAN LANGUAGES. Square 12mo, *cloth*, 3s.

This little work is compiled on an entirely new and original plan, and will be found of great assistance in tracing the connection between the two languages, and in shewing the value and bearing of numerous idiomatical expressions.

— THE DECLENSION OF THE GERMAN ARTICLE, ADJECTIVE, PRONOUN, AND NOUN. 8vo, *sewed*, 1s.

MATTHAY'S GERMAN GRAMMAR. 12mo, *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

NAGEL'S TREATISE ON THE PRONUNCIATION OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE. 12mo, *cloth*, reduced to 3s.

NASMITH (DAVID). THE PRACTICAL GERMAN LINGUIST, being a System based entirely upon Natural Principles of Learning to Speak, Read, and Write the German Language. Two Parts, royal 8vo. 1870. *Limp cloth*, 5s. 6d.

NOEHDEN'S GERMAN GRAMMAR. Tenth edit., 12mo, *bds.*, 7s. 6d.

— ELEMENTS OF GERMAN GRAMMAR. 12mo, *bds.*, 5s.

— GERMAN EXERCISES. 12mo, *boards*, 6s.

— KEY TO DITTO, by SCHULTZ. 8vo, *boards*, 3s. 6d.

OCTAVE. DIFFICULT GRAMMATICAL FORMS of the GERMAN LANGUAGE, on a sheet, 1s, or neatly mounted in case, 1s. 6d.

OLLENDORFF'S GERMAN METHOD, TRANSLATED, unabridged, from the original French edition, by H. W. DULCKEN, 12mo, *cloth*, 5s. 6d. KEY TO DITTO, 3s. 6d.

OTTO (DR. E.) GERMAN CONVERSATION-GRAMMAR, revised by DR. T. GASPEY. Tenth edition, crown 8vo, *cloth*, 5s.

— KEY TO DITTO. Seventh edition, crown 8vo, *bds.*, 2s.

— FIRST GERMAN BOOK, containing Introductory Lessons to the Study of the German Language, Reading Lessons, a Vocabulary, and Select Phrases. Crown 8vo, *bds.*, 2s.

— MATERIALS FOR TRANSLATING ENGLISH INTO GERMAN. With Grammatical Notes and Vocabulary. 2nd ed., cr. 8vo, 3s.

ROTHWELL (J. S. S.) ENGLISH-GERMAN LETTER WRITER. 18mo, *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

SCHILLER'S NEFFE ALS ONKEL, for Translation into English.

With Notes and copious Vocabulary, by CHARLES DICKENS, jun. 12mo, *boards*, 1s. KEY, by HARRIS, 1s.

SONNENSCHNEIN AND STALLYBRASS' EASY GERMAN READING BOOK, consisting of Short Poems selected from Goethe, Schiller, Uhland, etc., with interlinear translations, Notes and Tables, chiefly Etymological. Second Edition. 1 vol., crown 8vo, *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

STEINMETZ (Dr. H.) THE ACCIDENCE OF GERMAN GRAMMAR: shewing in a simple Tabular Form the Inflections of the various Parts of Speech, 12mo, 1s. 6d.

———— German Exercises for the Use of Beginners; With a Key. 12mo, cloth, 2s. 6d.

———— First Reading Book for Beginners; being a Selection of Grimm's Tales, and elegant Extracts of Poetry. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo, cloth, 2s.

STROMEYER'S GERMAN EXERCISES, with a Grammatical Introduction. 12mo, cloth, 2s.

THIEME'S (BLACK'S) GRAMMATICAL GERMAN AND ENGLISH AND ENGLISH AND GERMAN DICTIONARY. Two Parts in 1 vol., Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.

TIECK'S BLAUBART, EIN MÄRCHEN IN FÜNF AKTEN, with a translation of difficult words and passages, examination of Grammatical Peculiarities, etc., by H. APEL. 12mo, cloth, 3s.

TROPFANEGER (A.) GERMAN GRAMMAR, with Reading Lessons and Progressive Exercises. 5th edition, 12mo, cloth, 6s.

WENDEBORN'S GERMAN GRAMMAR. Eleventh edition, entirely remodelled by Professor A. HEIMANN. 12mo, cloth, 6s.

WITTICH'S GERMAN GRAMMAR. 8th ed., 12mo, cloth, 6s. 6d.

———— GERMAN FOR BEGINNERS. New ed., 12mo, cloth, 5s.

———— KEY TO DITTO. 12mo, cloth, 7s.

———— GERMAN TALES FOR BEGINNERS. Eighteenth edition. 12mo, cloth, 6s.

SPANISH.

BUSTAMANTE (F. C.) SPANISH AND ENGLISH PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY. 2 Parts in 1 stout volume, 18mo, cloth, 6s.

DELMAR'S COMPLETE THEORETICAL and PRACTICAL GRAMMAR of the SPANISH LANGUAGE, with copious Examples and Exercises, particularly adapted for Self-Tuition. Seventh Edition, 12mo, cloth, 6s.

———— KEY to the EXERCISES. Cloth, 12mo, 3s. 6d.

———— MODELOS DE LITERATURA ESPAÑOLA: or, Choice Selections in Prose, Poetry, and the Drama, from the most celebrated Spanish writers; with a brief sketch of Spanish literature, and explanatory notes. 12mo, cloth, 5s.

LESAGE. GIL BLAS DE SANTILLANA. Two vols. in one, crown 8vo, cloth, 6s.

NEUMANN and **BARETTI'S** DICTIONARY OF THE SPANISH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. Two vols., 8vo, cloth, 1l. 8s.

———— POCKET ABRIDGED EDITION. 18mo, roan, 6s.

ROWBOTHAM'S NEW GUIDE to SPANISH and ENGLISH CONVERSATION, consisting not only of Modern Phrases, Idioms, and Proverbs, but containing also a copious Vocabulary; with Tables of Spanish Moneys, Weights, and Measures, for the use of the Spaniards as well as the English. 4th Edition, 1868, square 18mo, cloth, 3s.

SAUER'S SPANISH CONVERSATION GRAMMAR. Crown 8vo, cloth, 5s.

TEATRO MODERNO ESPAÑOL. Crown 8vo, cloth, 4s.

ITALIAN.

AHN'S NEW PRACTICAL AND EASY METHOD OF LEARNING THE ITALIAN LANGUAGE. Author's Original Edition. Two Parts in one. 1 vol. 12mo, 3s. 6d.

— KEY TO DITTO. 1s.

BARETTI'S ITALIAN AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, a New Edition, much improved, and entirely re-edited by Davenport and Comelati, 2 vols. 8vo, cloth, 1l. 10s.

CANNIZZARO'S CLASSIC READINGS IN ITALIAN LITERATURE. A Selection from the Prose Writings of the best Italian Authors from the thirteenth century to the present time; with Critical and Explanatory Notes and Biographical Notices. Thick 8vo, 900 pages, cloth, 7s., published at 15s.

GRAGLIA'S POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH AND ITALIAN LANGUAGES. Two Parts in 1 vol., 18mo, roan, 4s. 6d.

JAMES AND GRASSI. ENGLISH-ITALIAN AND ITALIAN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with the Pronunciation and Accentuation of every Word in both Languages. 1 vol., 12mo, sewed, 5s., roan, 6s.,

ROBERTS' ITALIAN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-ITALIAN PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY. Two vols. in one, 8vo, cloth, 10s.

ROSTER'S ITALIAN GRAMMAR. 2nd Edition, 12mo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

SAUER'S ITALIAN CONVERSATION GRAMMAR. A new and practical method of learning the Italian Language, on the plan of Otto's German Grammar. Second edition, crown 8vo, cloth, 5s.

— KEY TO THE EXERCISES IN SAME. Crown 8vo, bds., 2s.

VENOSTA (G.) RACCOLTA DI POESIE, tratte dai più celebri Autori antichi e moderni, ad uso degli Studiosi della Lingua Italiana. 8vo, neatly bound in cloth, 6s. 6d.

FRENCH.

A. M. (Cantab.) THE FRENCH GENDERS IN RHYME. 8vo, limp cloth, 1s.

AHN'S NEW PRACTICAL, AND EASY METHOD OF LEARNING FRENCH. In Two Parts, 12mo, cloth, each 1s. 6d., or bound in 1 vol. 3s.

— COMPLETE FRENCH READER. 12mo, bound in cloth, 1s. 6d. (Third Course of the above).

— MANUAL OF FRENCH AND ENGLISH CONVERSATION. 12mo, bound in cloth, 2s. 6d.

— FRENCH COMMERCIAL LETTER WRITER. With Glossary of Technical Terms. 12mo, bound in cloth, 4s. 6d.

These are the only genuine Editions of Ahn's Elementary French Works.

ANGOVILLE'S COMPLETE TREATISE ON FRENCH GRAMMAR, illustrated by numerous Examples. *New and revised edition.* Thick 12mo, roan, 6s. 6d.

BADOIS' PRACTICAL FRENCH GRAMMAR, with Conversational Exercises and Vocabulary. Second edition, revised and enlarged, crown 8vo, neat cloth, 5s. KEY TO DITTO, 12mo, cloth, 2s.

BARTELS' MODERN LINGUIST; or, Conversations in English and French, followed by Models of Receipts, Bills of Exchange, Letters, Notes, Tables of French and English Coins, &c. 10th edition, pocket size, price 2s., cloth.

BLANC'S POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGE. 2 parts in 1 thick vol., 32mo, 990 pages, *roan*, 3s.

EVE (H. W.) SELECT RULES OF FRENCH SYNTAX for the Use of Wellington College. 18mo, 6d.

— **AND F. DE BAUDISS. THE WELLINGTON COLLEGE FRENCH PRIMER.** Crown 8vo. 1870. *Cloth*, 3s.

FLORIAN. NUMA POMPELIUS. 9e edition, revue et soigneusement corrigée, par N. Wanostrocht, 12mo. *roan*, 4s.

JAMES AND MOLE'S DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES, FOR GENERAL USE, with the Accentuation and a Literal Pronunciation of each Word in both Languages. Two Pts. in 1 vol., 8vo., *sewed*, 5s., *cloth*, 6s.

KARCHER (B.A., French Master at the Royal Military Acad., Woolwich). BIOGRAPHIES MILITAIRES. A Reading Book for Military Students. 2nd ed., 12mo, *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

LAFONTAINE. FABLES, avec Notices sur sa vie et sur celles d'Esope et de Phédre, et des Notes, par M. de Levizac. 9th edition, 12mo, *roan*, 5s.

MANIER'S FRENCH PHRASE AND WORD BOOKS, after the plan of the Abbé Bossut, 32mo, in stiff wrapper, 1s. each.

— **FRENCH READER, in two parts, 32mo, neat cl., 2s.**

These admirable little works will be found of great utility for beginners in the study of the language.

MASSE (Professor of French at Merchant Taylors' School). GRAMMATOLOGIE FRANÇAISE. A Series of Fifty Introductory Examination Papers, containing numerous Extracts in Prose and Poetry; English and French Idioms; Letters for Translation; Questions on French Grammar and Syntax, etc., etc. Demy 8vo, cloth, published at 6s., reduced to 3s.

NUGENT'S POCKET DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES. Two Parts in 1 vol., 18mo, *roan*, 4s. 6d.

— **FRENCH AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY; improved by Smith, with Pronunciation and an Elementary French Grammar.** 32mo, *cloth*, 3s.

OTTO'S FRENCH CONVERSATION GRAMMAR. A new and practical method of learning French. 4th ed., crown 8vo., *cloth*, 5s.

— **KEY TO DITTO.** Second edition. 12mo, *boards*, 2s.

— **MATERIALS FOR TRANSLATING ENGLISH INTO FRENCH.** 12mo, *boards*, 3s.

PACKER (Mrs.) FRENCH RHYMES FOR THE NURSERY. Containing more than Two Hundred familiar Nouns. Illustrated with 24 original Wood Engravings. 8vo. 1869. 1s. 6d.

PERROQUETS (LES DEUX); Ouvrage Français destiné à faciliter aux Anglais la Causerie élégante, la Lettre et le Billet, à l'usage des Dames, des Jeunes Filles, et des Enfants; par UNE DAME. 12mo, handsomely bound, reduced to 3s.

SCHOPWINKEL'S Elementary French Grammar. Adapted from Dr. C. Ploetz's celebrated "Cours gradué de Langue Française." 8vo. *cl.*, 3s. 6d.

- SEARS' COMPLETE COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN THE FRENCH LANGUAGE**, in 3 parts: Grammatical Course—Reading and Translation Course—Conversational Course. One thick vol., 12mo., bound in cloth, price 5s. Each part can be had separately, price 2s.; and a Key to the whole, price 2s.
- SOUVESTRE (EMILE). CONTES.** Edited, with Notes Grammatical and Explanatory, and a short biography of the author, by the Rev. AUGUSTUS JESSOPP, M.A., Head Master of King Edward the Sixth School, Norwich. Third edition, considerably enlarged. Crown 8vo., *neat cloth*, 3s.
 "The editor has performed his task well, both his biography and notes being excellent."—*Athenæum*.
- TOURRIER'S SELF-TEACHING FRENCH GRAMMAR**, with 337 very simple rules, numerous examples, 224 exercises, and a treatise on punctuation. Tenth edition. 12mo, *cloth*, 5s.
- **FRENCH MODEL-BOOK**; or, 100 lessons on the true principles of the pronunciation and construction of the French Language, to which is added a selection of French Poetry, etc. 7th edition. 12mo, *cloth*, 6s. 6d.
- **JUVENILE FRENCH GRAMMAR**, with easy rules, and 153 exercises and questionnaires. Written expressly for Beginners. Eleventh edition, 16mo, *cloth*, 2s. 6d.
- **LITTLE FRENCH MODEL-BOOK.** Containing in forty lessons a story called *La Petite Louise*, prefaced by "easy French Lessons". The whole expressly written for Beginners. Eleventh edition, 16mo, *cloth*, 2s.
- **FRENCH AS IT IS SPOKEN.** A new and easy method of learning the pronunciation of the French language. Thirty-fourth thousand, 12mo, 1s.
- and **ANDRÉ, CHOIX DES CHOIX.** Cours de Littérature Française, ancienne et moderne. With upwards of 2000 biographical, literary, grammatical, and philological notes. Third edition, 12mo, *cloth*, 6s. 6d.
- VAN LAUN (H.) LEÇONS GRADUÉES DE TRADUCTION ET DE LECTURE**; or Graduated Lessons in Translation and Reading, with Biographical Sketches, Annotations, and a Dictionary of Words and Idioms. Second Edition, crown 8vo, *cloth*, 5s.
- **GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.** Parts I and II. Accidence and Syntax, in 1 vol., *cloth*, 4s. Part III. Exercises, 3s. 6d.
- WANOSTROCHT'S GRAMMAR OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE**, with practical exercises, revised and enlarged, by J. C. TARVER, 12mo. roan, 4s.

Complete Lists of Educational Books for the study of German, French, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, and other Foreign Languages, will be forwarded post free on receipt of address and one postage stamp.





